Date of	Tuesday, 16th January, 2024
meeting	

Time 2.00 pm

Venue Astley Room - Castle

Contact Geoff Durham 742222



Castle House Barracks Road Newcastle-under-Lyme Staffordshire ST5 1BL

## Cabinet

### AGENDA

#### PART 1 – OPEN AGENDA

2 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

To receive declarations of interest from Members on items included in the agenda.

3	MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS	(Pages 5 - 10)
	To consider the Minutes of the previous meeting.	
4	WALLEYS QUARRY ODOUR ISSUES	(Pages 11 - 32)
5	BOROUGH LOCAL PLAN CONSULTATION RESPONSES AND NEXT STAGES	(Pages 33 - 316)
6	DRAFT REVENUE AND CAPITAL BUDGETS AND STRATEGIES 2024/25	(Pages 317 - 404)
7	SCALE OF FEES AND CHARGES 2024/25	(Pages 405 - 456)
8	STAFFORDSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL URBAN GRASS CUTTING CONTRACT DELIVERY	(Pages 457 - 462)
9	AWARD OF THE CONTRACT FOR THE SUPPLY OF BEDDING PLANTS AND HANGING BASKETS	(Pages 463 - 466)
10	HEALTH INEQUALITIES GRANT PROJECTS	(Pages 467 - 474)
11	FUTURE DELIVERY OF COMMUNICATIONS SERVICE	(Pages 475 - 480)
12	FORWARD PLAN	(Pages 481 - 488)

#### 13 URGENT BUSINESS

To consider any business which is urgent within the meaning of Section 100B(4) of the Local Government Act 1972.

#### 14 DISCLOSURE OF EXEMPT INFORMATION

To resolve that the public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of the following reports, because it is likely that there will be disclosure of exempt information as defined in the paragraphs of Part 1 of Schedule 12A (as amended) of the Local Government Act 1972.

#### 15 SCALE OF FEES AND CHARGES - TRADE REFUSE (Pages 489 - 490) CONFIDENTIAL APPENDIX

#### ATTENDANCE AT CABINET MEETINGS

#### **Councillor attendance at Cabinet meetings:**

- (1) The Chair or spokesperson of the Council's scrutiny committees and the mover of any motion referred to Cabinet shall be entitled to attend any formal public meeting of Cabinet to speak.
- (2) Other persons including non-executive members of the Council may speak at such meetings with the permission of the Chair of the Cabinet.

#### Public attendance at Cabinet meetings:

- (1) If a member of the public wishes to ask a question(s) at a meeting of Cabinet, they should serve two clear days' notice in writing of any such question(s) to the appropriate committee officer.
- (2) The Council Leader as Chair of Cabinet is given the discretion to waive the above deadline and assess the permissibility of the question(s). The Chair's decision will be final.
- (3) The maximum limit is three public questions at any one Cabinet meeting.
- (4) A maximum limit of three minutes is provided for each person to ask an initial question or make an initial statement to the Cabinet.
- (5) Any questions deemed to be repetitious or vexatious will be disallowed at the discretion of the Chair.
- Members: Councillors S Tagg (Chair), Sweeney (Vice-Chair), Heesom, Fear, Skelding and Hutchison

Members of the Council: If you identify any personal training/development requirements from any of the items included in this agenda or through issues raised during the meeting, please bring them to the attention of the Democratic Services Officer at the close of the meeting.

Meeting Quorums :- 16+= 5 Members; 10-15=4 Members; 5-9=3 Members; 5 or less = 2 Members.

# **NOTE:** IF THE FIRE ALARM SOUNDS, PLEASE LEAVE THE BUILDING IMMEDIATELY THROUGH THE FIRE EXIT DOORS.

ON EXITING THE BUILDING, PLEASE ASSEMBLE AT THE FRONT OF THE BUILDING BY THE STATUE OF QUEEN VICTORIA. DO NOT RE-ENTER THE BUILDING UNTIL ADVISED TO DO SO.

This page is intentionally left blank

# Agenda Item 3

Cabinet - 05/12/23

#### CABINET

Tuesday, 5th December, 2023 Time of Commencement: 2.00 pm

View the agenda here

#### Watch the meeting here

Present:	Councillor Simon Tagg (Chair)			
Councillors:	Sweeney Heesom	Fear Skelding	Hutchison	
Officers:	Martin Hamilton Geoff Durham Simon McEneny Sarah Wilkes		Chief Executive Civic & Member Support Officer Deputy Chief Executive Service Director - Finance / S151 Officer	
	Anthony Harold		Service Director - Legal & Governance / Monitoring Officer	
	Nesta Barker		Service Director - Regulatory Services	
	Georgina Evans-Stadw	vard	Service Director - Strategy, People and Performance	
	Craig Jordan		Service Director - Planning	

#### 1. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest stated.

#### 2. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS

**Resolved:** That the Minutes of the meeting held on the 7 November, 2023 be agreed as a correct record.

#### 3. WALLEYS QUARRY - ODOUR ISSUES

The Leader, Councillor Simon Tagg introduced a report on Walleys Quarry odour issues. This was the monthly report giving an update on issues at Walley's Quarry.

The Chief Executive presented the report stating that there had been an increase in the number of complaints received in November, double the level seen in October.

The Monitoring station data had shown that the percentage of time that the Hydrogen Sulphide had been above the World Health Organisation's Annoyance Threshold was just over 14% at MMF9 between 20 and 26 November. This was most likely due to the cold weather conditions.

In response, the Council increased the deployment of officers out into the community to try and witness the odours in order to take action. In addition the complaint data was being shared with Walleys Quarry and a meeting was scheduled for Friday 8 December where previous spikes and the data from November would be discussed.

The Environment Agency (EA) had advised that they had also increased the level of odour assessment tours.

The Chief Executive made reference to the ongoing work by the EA in terms of their regulation of the site and publication of some Compliance Assessment Report (CAR) forms which detailed works which they were requiring Walleys Quarry to do. There were two areas in particular; the clay capping of the flanks, to be completed by 12 December and a request for Walleys' to update their Odour Management Plan to reflect the development at the site since the production of the Plan.

The Leader stated that it was good that increased monitoring was taking place by the Council as a result of the rise in complaints. It was key to keep a very close watch on the situation in order to do the Council's part and also to hold the EA to account.

The Portfolio Holder for Finance, Town Centres and Growth, Councillor Sweeney made reference to paragraph 3.8 of the report, stating that it was scandalous that the EA did not attend the meeting held at Castle House on 20 November.

The Portfolio Holder for Strategic Planning, Councillor Fear stated that the figures were disappointing. Referring to the table at paragraph 3.4, MMF9, Councillor Fear stated that, for one minute in every seven the Hydrogen Sulphide level had been in excess.

The Leader stated that the Council's role through the Abatement Notice was to meet and discuss the issues with the operator and was pleased that officers would be doing that. At Full Council in October, Members had asked the Leader to write to the new Secretary of State regarding issues with the EA. The Leader stated that, in addition, he would also write to the Prime Minister about the failings of the EA and ask again for a public inquiry.

The Leader asked the Chief Executive about the SCG to see if the Group could be ramped up again. The Leader stated that the EA would be coming to speak with Councillors in the new year regarding the calibration issues.

The Chief Executive confirmed that the SCG did continue to meet on a monthly cycle with himself and the Council's Service Director for Regulatory Services in attendance. The Group were continuing to apply pressure to agencies. There were also sub-groups in existence.

The Leader proposed two additional recommendations; asking Cabinet to support the Leader writing to the Prime Minister regarding the issues at Walleys Quarry and the EA's performance and failures and calling for a public inquiry and; asking the Chief Executive to explore holding a political SCG in the new year.

**Resolved:** (i) That the contents of the update report be noted.

- (ii) That Cabinet support the Leader writing to the Prime Minister regarding the issues of Walleys Quarry (copying in the relevant people) about the EA's performance and failures and calling for the public inquiry.
- (iii) That the Chief Executive explore the holding of a political SCG meeting early in the new year.

Watch the debate here

#### 4. REVENUE AND CAPITAL BUDGET 2024/25 - FIRST DRAFT SAVINGS PLANS

The Leader introduced a report regarding the refreshed Medium Term Financial Strategy including the first draft savings proposals.

The Portfolio Holder for Finance, Town Centres and Growth stated that savings and funding strategies had been identified to address a £2.686m budget gap for 2024/25, outlined at paragraph 2.4 of the report.

There would be a council tax increase, significantly below the rate of inflation, of 1.99% for a band D property amounting to an increase of ten pence or less per week.

Identified savings enabled a continued contribution of £250,000 to the Borough Growth Fund to continue to enable investment in the Council's priorities.

The Leader stated that a robust budget setting process began in the summer, an Efficiency Board had met and the MTFS had previously been to the Finance, Assets and Performance Scrutiny Committee. The first draft savings had now been brought to Cabinet en-route to setting the budget which would be a balanced budget, in February.

The Portfolio Holder for Strategic Planning thanked the Finance team for an excellent report and their hard work with a process that was producing deliverable targets.

The Leader stated that the next step for this would be to go to the Finance, Assets and Performance Scrutiny Committee next week.

Resolved:	(i)	That the first draft savings proposals as set out in

- Appendix A and Appendix B to the report, be noted.
- (ii) That the revised Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) funding gap (Appendix C), be noted.
- (iii) That the refreshed Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) (Appendix D) be referred to the Finance, Assets and Performance Scrutiny Committee for their views.
- (iv) That the first draft savings proposals be referred to the Finance, Assets and Performance Scrutiny Committee for their views (Appendix A and Appendix B).
- (v) That the Mid-Year Capital Estimates for 2023/24 be approved.

Watch the debate here

#### 5. COUNCIL'S ANNUAL REPORT 2022/23

The Leader introduced a report providing a summary pf progress made during the first year of the Council's 2022-2026 Council Plan. The report would go to Full Council for debate in January.

The report showed that Newcastle was a well run Council that was delivering on its set priorities; regenerating the town centre through the Town Deal and Future High Street Fund government funding; supporting a healthy, active and safe community; creating a safe and attractive town centre and the One Council transformation.

During this year there had also been a Peer Review report which showed a good picture of management within the Council. There had been constant focus on

#### Cabinet - 05/12/23

Walleys Quarry through this period and the Abatement Notice victory. The Council's 850 Anniversary Celebrations had taken place throughout the year and the Council had done exceptionally well in the Britain in Bloom competition.

The Portfolio Holders highlighted some of the areas that had performed well under their Portfolios.

Page 4 of the Annual Report summarised the achievements that had been made across the board. Pages 13 to 21 showed the Council's performance under the four Priorities with 80% of targets being met.

The Leader proposed an amendment to the first recommendation to thank the staff and members that had been involved in achieving the success of the Council during this period.

<b>Resolved:</b>	(i)	That the Council's Annual Report for 2022-2023 be received
		and that thanks be passed to the staff and members involved
		during this period, for their work on behalf of the residents.

- (ii) That the publication date of the Annual Report going forward, which will be September each year, be noted.
- (iii) That the 2022-2023 Annual Report be referred to Full Council's January 2024 meeting.

#### Watch the debate here

#### 6. TECHNOLOGY STRATEGY 2023-2028 REPORT

The Leader introduced a report seeking Cabinet's approval of the 2023-2028 Technology Strategy.

The Strategy would bring ICT and Digital Strategies together to take the Council forward and provide better services and delivery to residents. The Council understood that there would still be people who wanted the personal approach, either over the telephone or in person at Castle House.

The Strategy would be taken to the next Finance, Assets and Performance Scrutiny Committee next week for its views.

Resolved:	(i)	That the Technology Strategy be approved.
-----------	-----	---

- (ii) That the Technology Strategy be reviewed on its individual merits and any future allocation of resources be supported.
- (iii) That an action plan be received for consideration at a future meeting of the Cabinet.
- (iv) That the Strategy be considered by the Finance, Assets and Performance Scrutiny Committee and feedback be provided to the Portfolio Holder for One Council, People and Partnerships

Watch the debate here

#### 7. CHATTERLEY VALLEY WEST LUCIDEON PROJECT

The Leader introduced a report updating Cabinet on progress with the Chatterley Valley West project and sought approval of Cabinet for a full business case review.

The Portfolio Holder for Finance, Town Centres and Growth stated that the project had the potential to create up to 1700 jobs. Lucideon were currently based in Penkhull but wanted to move into Newcastle.

A bespoke office and manufacturing business would be built and once completed, the buildings would be sold to the Council who would the rent it out to Lucideon. The rent received would cover the interest on the loan and create an income stream.

A full financial appraisal of Lucideon was included at page 80 of the report, along with other information.

The Leader stated that the site had a long history with the west side awaiting development for many years and as a result of receiving the Town Deal money and the investment from the County Council this development had been able to move forward.

The Portfolio Holder for Strategic Planning stated that the development would create good quality jobs. The Portfolio Holder for Leisure, Culture and Heritage stated that the development brought great potential to Kidsgrove and the surrounding areas.

- **Resolved:** (i) That the progress made to date on the development of The Chatterley Valley Industrial Park be noted.
  - (ii) That a further report be received detailing both the full business case and the evaluation of the full business case, once completed, to enable a decision to be taken regarding future investment in this project.

Watch the debate here

#### 8. CHATTERLEY VALLEY WEST PLOT C INDUSTRIAL UNIT INVESTMENT

The Leader introduced a report updating Cabinet on Plot C of the Chatterley Valley West project and sought approval for a full business case review of the potential investment into small industrial units.

The Portfolio Holder for Finance, Town Centres and Growth stated that this development was for three separate units that would be sub-divided into smaller units which, upon completion the Council would purchase them and rent them out, generating income for the Council. The smaller units across the Borough were in great demand and the proposed units would be slightly bigger to enable businesses to expand.

# **Resolved:** (i) That the progress made to date on the development of the Chatterley Valley Industrial Park be noted

(ii) That a further report be received detailing both the full business case and the evaluation of the full business case, once completed, to enable a decision to be taken regarding future investment in this project.

Watch the debate here

#### 9. FORWARD PLAN

The Leader went through the Cabinet Forward Plan.

**Resolved:** That the Forward Plan be received and noted.

Watch the debate here

#### 10. URGENT BUSINESS

There was no Urgent Business.

#### 11. DISCLOSURE OF EXEMPT INFORMATION

There were no confidential items.

#### Councillor Simon Tagg Chair

Meeting concluded at 2.55 pm

# Agenda Item 4

JNDER LYME

#### NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

#### CORPORATE LEADERSHIP TEAM'S

#### REPORT TO CABINET

#### 16 January 2024

<u>Report Title</u>: Walleys Quarry – Odour Issues

Submitted by: Chief Executive

<u>Portfolios</u>: Sustainable Environment; One Council, People & Partnerships

Ward(s) affected: All

#### Purpose of the Report

To update Cabinet on the latest position regarding the problematic odours in the Borough associated with Walleys Quarry.  $\Box$  No  $\boxtimes$ 

#### **Recommendation**

Cabinet is recommended to:

#### 1. Note the contents of this update report.

#### <u>Reasons</u>

To ensure Cabinet is kept updated on the ongoing work regarding the problem odours associated with Walleys Quarry landfill.

#### 1. <u>Background</u>

- 1.1 For a number of years, parts of the borough have suffered from foul odours from the Walleys Quarry Landfill Site in Silverdale operated by Walleys Quarry Ltd, part of the RED Industries group of companies. The Environment Agency (EA) is the lead regulator for such sites, testing and enforcing compliance with the permit under which the site operates. The Council also has a role in influencing the operation and performance of such sites, where an operator fails to comply with actions required under an abatement notice issued by the Council in relation to any statutory nuisance caused by the site.
- **1.2** In March 2021, Council held an extraordinary meeting to receive the report of the Economy, Environment and Place Scrutiny Committee review into the Walleys Quarry issues, and to debate a motion demanding the immediate suspension of operations and acceptance of waste at the Walleys Quarry Landfill site.
- **1.3** Following extensive work, officers determined that the odours from the Walleys Quarry site amounted to a Statutory Nuisance and, on 13 August 2021, served an Abatement Notice on Walleys Quarry Ltd. (WQL). Following an appeal by Walleys Quarry Ltd, and a successful mediation process, His Honour District Judge Grego



approved the settlement that the parties had reached and issued a court order upholding the Abatement Notice and dismissing WQL's appeal on 6 October 2022.

- 1.4 The Council continues to assess the prevalence of odours off site. If there are further instances of statutory nuisance identified which amount to a breach of the Abatement Notice, the Council's Enforcement Policy will guide the process to be followed [Reference: Environmental Health enforcement policy Newcastle-under-Lyme Borough Council (newcastle-staffs.gov.uk)]. This would determine what action the Council would take, and whether that would be formal or informal. Enforcement is usually considered sequentially but should the circumstances or nature of the breach be such, escalation direct to prosecution is possible. The Council would need to obtain the consent of the Secretary of State before it is able to prosecute an offence of breaching an abatement notice, as the site is permitted by the Environment Agency.
- **1.5** Officers maintain an ongoing dialogue with Walleys Quarry Ltd, and with other agencies involved with the issue. Cabinet has received monthly updates on the issues relating to the odours, and Council has also been regularly updated.

#### 2. <u>Complaint Data</u>

**2.1** Below is a schedule of complaints received by the Council and by the Environment Agency over the last 3 months, on a weekly basis. Historical complaint data is attached to this report as Appendix 1.

	Complaints to NuLBC	Complaints to Environment Agency	
October 2023			
02/10/23 – 08/10/23	8	37	
09/10/23 - 15/10/23	29	64	
16/10/23 - 22/10/23	22	81	
23/10/23 - 29/10/23	26	115	
30/10/23 - 05/11/23	5	15	
November 2023			
06/11/23- 12/11/23	40	123	
13/11/23- 19/11/23	35	119	
20/11/23- 26/11/23	36	135	
27/11/23 - 03/12/23	115	265	
December 2023			
4/12/23- 10/12/23	83	151	
11/12/23- 17/12/23	48	180	
18/12/23 -24/12/23	28	79	
25/12/23-31/12/23	44	129	
January 2024			
01/01/24 - 07/01/24	229	627	
08/01/24 - 14/01/24	66	N/R	

Page 12



- **2.2** Officers highlight any odour events where 10 or more odour complaints have been recorded. There have been 8 odour events in the month of December:
  - 01 December 2023 24 complaints
  - 02 December 2023 17 complaints
  - 04 December 2023 12 complaints
  - 05 December 2023 27 complaints
  - 06 December 2023 25 complaints
  - 11 December 2023 11 complaints
  - 14 December 2023 12 complaints
  - 30 December 2023 13 complaints

In January there have been over 10 complaints received each day during the following period:

- 01 January to 08 January
- 11 January
- 13-14 January

The overall trend is for "spikes" in complaints when odours are prevalent.

#### 2.3 NULBC Odour Assessments

Officers have undertaken odour assessments during normal working hours and out of hours. The monitoring has been reactive to odour complaints and proactive where low odour dispersion is predicted.

The type of monitoring includes spot assessments (instantaneous assessments) and assessments made over a 5-minute period where the odour intensity is recorded every 10 seconds.

This report focuses on the 5-minute odour assessments.

27 odour assessments were undertaken on 5 separate dates in December. 11 out of 27 assessments detected distinct or strong landfill related odour on:

- Friday 01 December
- Tuesday 05 December
- Wednesday 06 December
- Wednesday 13 December

#### Mobile Air Quality Monitoring (using Jerome monitor)

**2.4** Officers have monitored the levels of hydrogen sulphide within the community using the mobile Jerome monitor. The highest level of hydrogen sulphide recorded was 40.38ppb at Galingale View on 13 December at 22:22. In January, a level of 210ppb was monitored at The Hamptons on 04 January at 20:07.

#### **NULBC Actions**

- **2.5** It is disappointing to report that over this winter period there has been a deterioration in the odours conditions from Walleys Quarry.as shown in the data reported. The worsened conditions have continued into January.
- **2.6** Officers are awaiting the rectified air quality data published by the EA to compare the data against the findings from Officer assessments and the Jerome air quality data.



- **2.7** A request is being made to Walleys Quarry for their investigation findings for the November and December odour events and any remedial action taken or planned.
- **2.8** Officer monitoring and assessments will continue to be undertaken in January, both in and out of office working hours to continue monitoring and to respond to the issues raised.

#### Walleys Quarry Update

**2.9** Walleys Quarry Limited issued a press statement on 13 December 2023 as follows:

'Over the past few months, Walleys Quarry Ltd (WQL) has been engaged in several projects at the facility, as part of their ongoing commitment to and development of, the Walleys Quarry (WQ) facility. These extensive and complex works demonstrate continued commitment to the site and are reflective of a significant financial investment. These works have been completed, whilst also maintaining an active operational facility'

**2.10** Further details are available <u>here</u> and in summary WQL report on the following work undertaken to the site:

**Sidewall Engineering** – 'In order to continue the development of the facility and in preparation for the deposit of wastes accepted for permitted disposal, an area of the southern sidewall of the original quarry has been lined'.

'Upon completion of active landfill operations, the sidewall engineering also gives the "anchor" for the permanent capping to be installed into, eventually creating a complete impermeable envelope'.

**Leachate Wells** – 'WQL has installed a series of 5 new leachate wells through the 60m waste mass, to the original basal engineering to ensure that the installed infrastructure at the facility continues to be effective and allow the monitoring and measuring of the site generated leachate'.

**Permanent Capping** – 'WQL continues to install permanent capping in areas where all active operational activity is complete. The 2023 permanent capping programme has seen a significant area of the landfill, focussed on the eastern flank covered with a thick layer of impermeable plastic'.

**Temporary Capping** – 'Throughout 2023 WQL has instigated a significant programme of temporary capping at the facility. Utilising high-quality, low permeability engineering clay sourced locally, areas of the site which are either not being actively deposited on or represents the flanks of active depositional areas have been covered in significant quantities and depths of clay'.

2.11 On 04 January 2024 Walleys Quarry Ltd issued a press release as follows:

"Aligned with the principles developed within the Landfill Gas Management Plan (LFGMP) and continuing the BAT approach (Best Available Technique) taken at the Walleys Quarry facility, a series of 9 Pin wells will be installed along the northern boundary.

The works will commence on 8 January 2024 and is expected to be completed within the week. The installed wells will be integrated directly into the existing gas capture and control infrastructure. Collected landfill gas, will be safely conveyed through the perimeter ring main to the Gas Utilisation Plant (GUP) where it will be treated through



the system, aiding the generation of electricity which is exported to the grid for off-site use. It is not anticipated that there will be any off site impacts from the works."

A plan is also provided of the works, this is as follows:



The press release is available at the following link 659678543782f0fed602e8de\_Walleys Update 04.01.2024.pdf (website-files.com)

#### 3. Air Quality & Health

- **3.1** The Council, Staffordshire County Council, and the Environment Agency have jointly funded a campaign of air quality monitoring utilising three static air monitoring stations. The Environment Agency manage and operate these air quality monitoring stations. Data from these stations has been routinely published weekly by the Environment Agency.
- **3.2** Hydrogen sulphide levels have previously been reported and reviewed as part of this report and a full data set provided in Appendices. On 5 October, the Environment Agency provided an update, alerting the community to a problem with the reliability of the Hydrogen Sulphide (H2S) monitoring data collected at the monitoring stations. This update is available at the following link Latest News | Engage Environment Agency (engagementhq.com)
- **3.3** On 19 October 2023, the EA calibrated the H2S analysers in MMF1 and MMF2. The EA have sufficient confidence in the raw data recorded for the week commencing 16 October 2023 to allow the EA to restart publishing data from MMF1 and MMF2. The latest H2S data is set out in the table below, defining the proportion of the time periods where H2S levels were above the WHO Odour Annoyance guideline of 7ug/m3.

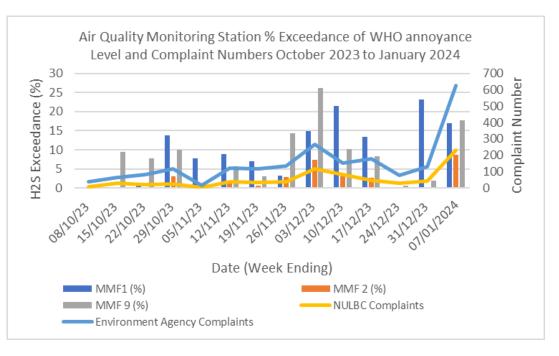


**3.4** The latest H2S data is set out in the table below, defining the proportion of the time periods where H2S levels were above the WHO Odour Annoyance guideline of 7ug/m3.

Time Period	Percentage of time the location recorded hydrogen sulphide concentrations above the WHO annoyance guideline level			
	MMF1	MMF 2	MMF 9	
02 October – 08 October 2023			0%	
09 October – 15 October 2023			9.4%	
16 October – 22 October 2023	0.9%	0.0%	7.8%	
23 October – 29 October 2023	13.7%	3.0%	10.4%	
30 October – 5 November 2023	7.8%	0.6%	NR	
6 November – 12 November 2023	8.9%	1.5%	5.6%	
13 November – 19 November 2023	6.9%	0.6%	3%	
20 November – 26 November 2023	3.3%	2.9%	14.33%	
27 November – 3 December 2023	14.9%	7.4%	26.2%	
4 December – 10 December 2023	21.4%	3.0%	10.2%	
11 December – 17 December 2023	13.4%	2.68%	8.33%	
18 December – 24 December 2023	0%	0%	0.6%	
25 December- 31 December 2023	23.21%	0.3%	1.9%	
01 January – 07 January 2024	16.9%	8.7%	17.7%	

NR= not reported

**3.5** The complaint data and weekly % exceedance of the WHO annoyance level have been combined and is shown on the graph below. This shows good correlation between the two, apart from the week ending 31<sup>st</sup> December where complaints are much lower that the H2S exceedance level at MMF1.





**3.6** The EA have been required to remove the Mobile Monitoring Facility (MMF) 2 from the Silverdale Pumping Station in mid-January 2024. This is due to construction works beyond their control. The EA issued an update on 4 January 2024:

Following discussions with Newcastle-under-Lyme Borough Council, Staffordshire County Council and the UK Health Security Agency, proposals for potential new locations were shared with the Strategic Coordinating Group and a site to the east of the current MMF2 location was confirmed on 12 December 2023.

Work is now under way to commission the new monitoring site and establish the appropriate services as soon as possible. It is important to note that data from the previous MMF 2 location will not be directly comparable to data collected at the new location. We will continue to update the community on the progress of the new monitoring site.

- **3.7** The previous Cabinet meeting reported that Staffordshire County Council had held their Health and Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 20<sup>th</sup> November 2023 to consider matters relating to Walley's Quarry Landfill Site with a focus on health implications for residents. The minutes of this meeting are available at <u>Minutes (staffordshire.gov.uk)</u>.
- **3.8** A motion was agreed 'That Council agrees that the Leader of the Council will write to the Secretary of State admonishing them for the failure to support this Council's request for a public enquiry; to ask them to reconsider their decision and invite the minister or their representatives to meet with representatives of this Council to discuss our concerns.' A copy of the original response from Ms Pow MP and the Leader's letter to Mr Sunak Prime Minister are attached in Appendix 2 and 3.

#### **Environment Agency Regulatory and Enforcement Action**

- **3.9** The Environment Agency has continued to provide updates on their regulatory activity on the Walleys Quarry Landfill and can be accessed here: <u>https://engageenvironmentagency.uk.engagementhq.com/hub-page/walleys-quarry-landfill</u>
- **3.10** These updates reflect regular EA officer presence at the site to review progress with the Contain Capture Destroy strategy. The Compliance Assessment Reports (published on the <u>EA website</u>) provide further details of the site visits undertaken.
- **3.11** The following table provides a summary of the published CAR (Compliance Assessment Report) forms since the last Cabinet report:

Date of Report	Date issued	CAR Reference	Assessment	Compliance score
02/10/23	16/10/23	DP3734DC/0476949	Site inspection (unannounced)	31
26/10/23	08/11/23	DP3734DC/0479867	Site inspection (announced)	0
08/11/23	21/11/23	DP3734DC/0481216	Site inspection (unannounced)	0new CAR



22/11/23	11/12/23	DP3734DC	Site inspection (announced)	0
21/11/23	04/12/23	DP373DC/0482454	Site inspection (unannounced)	0

- **3.12** The CAR dated 02 October 2023 scored a category 2 non-compliance (31 CCS points) for 2 breaches.
  - C2 General Management Management System & Operating Procedures -Permit Condition 2.4.1 'failed to install a temporary clay cap to the flanks of phase 4, with the exception of the lower part of the south facing flank of Phase 4 above the haul road, in accordance with the agreed Capping and Phasing Plan. 'This is a noncompliance which could have a significant effect on quality of life if not addressed. promptly and adequately, due to an increased risk of fugitive emissions of landfill gas from the uncapped area of Phase 4, with the potential for off-site odour causing offence to local residents' sense of smell'.
  - C2 General Management Management System & Operating Procedures -Permit condition 2.4.1. 'You have been scored a category 2 non-compliance (31 CCS points), because you have carried out landfill operations without adequate seals on a leachate well (LS7A) as specified in the OMP' [Odour Management Plan]. This is a non-compliance which could have a significant effect on quality of life if not addressed promptly and adequately, due to an increased risk of fugitive emissions of landfill gas from an unsealed leachate well, with the potential for offsite odour causing offence to local residents' sense of smell.
  - 'The total non-compliance score for this assessment is 31 CCS points. When we identify several non-compliances under permit condition, we consolidate these. The risk category and score we give is usually the most severe non-compliance we have identified. The scores for both non-compliances recorded under permit condition 2.4.1 have been consolidated'.
- **3.13** On 8 December 2023 the EA provided an update video on their Facebook page. On 12 January 2023 the EA provided a further update video. You can view it by clicking <u>here</u>.

#### Key Performance Data

- **3.14** Through the settlement agreement both Walleys Quarry Ltd and the Council have developed key performance indicators in relation to relevant data from each organisation. These key performance indicators are shown in Appendix 4 and 5.
- **3.15** The data from the Council covers the period from October to December 2023, and provides complaint numbers and officer assessments.
- **3.16** The data from Walleys Quarry Limited provides data on waste acceptance, odour management, landfill operations, landfill gas management, leachate management and information relating to the EA regulator as the primary regulator of the site. The KPI data and explanatory notes for December is awaited and will be uploaded later as Appendix 5.

#### 4. <u>Proposal</u>

Page 18 Cabinet is recommended to:



• Note the contents of this update report.

#### 5. <u>Reasons for Proposed Solution</u>

**5.1** To ensure Cabinet is kept updated of the ongoing work to address the issues associated with the odours from Walleys Quarry landfill and to keep under review opportunities to further action.

#### 6. Options Considered

6.1 To provide regular updates to Cabinet.

#### 7. Legal and Statutory Implications

- **7.1** Part III of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 is the legislation concerned with statutory nuisances in law. This is the principal piece of legislation covering the Council's duties and responsibilities in respect of issues relating to odour nuisance:
  - The Environmental Protection Act 1990, section 79 sets out the law in relation to statutory nuisance. This is the principal piece of legislation covering the Council's duties and responsibilities in respect of issues relating to odour nuisance.
  - The relevant part of Section 79 defines a statutory nuisance as any smell or other effluvia arising on industrial, trade or business premises which is prejudicial to health or a nuisance. The Council is responsible for undertaking inspections and responding to complaints to determine whether a statutory nuisance exists.
  - Where a statutory nuisance is identified or considered likely to arise or recur, section 80 of the Act requires that an abatement notice is served on those responsible for the nuisance. The abatement notice can either prohibit or restrict the nuisance and may require works to be undertaken by a specified date(s).
  - It is then a criminal offence to breach the terms of the abatement notice. Because the site is regulated by the Environment Agency under an Environmental Permit, the council would need to obtain the consent of the Secretary of State before it is able to prosecute any offence of breaching the abatement notice.
  - The Act provides powers in respect of a breach. If a person on whom an abatement notice is served, without reasonable excuse, contravenes or fails to comply with any requirement or prohibition imposed by the notice, they shall be guilty of an offence. If this is on industrial, trade or business premises shall be liable on conviction to an unlimited fine. It is a defence that the best practicable means were used to prevent, or to counteract the effects of, the nuisance.

#### 8. Equality Impact Assessment



**8.1** The work of the Council in this regard recognises that the problematic odours in the area may impact on some groups more than others. The work is focussed on minimising this impact as soon as possible.

#### 9. Financial and Resource Implications

- **9.1** Dedicated officer resource has been allocated to continue the Council's work regarding Walleys Quarry Landfill.
- **9.2** From April 2023 there is £100k reserved for legal action associated with Walley Quarry landfill site. In the event that formal action is required, a separate report will be brought to full Council to approve additional funds.

#### 10. Major Risks

- **10.1** A GRACE risk assessment has been completed including the following main risks:
  - Failure to achieve a reduction in odour levels;
  - Community dissatisfaction at odour levels;
  - The ability to take enforcement action against abatement notice;
  - Failure to evidence a breach of the abatement notice;
  - Secretary of State refuses permission to undertake prosecution proceedings.
- **10.2** Controls have been identified and implemented in order to control these risks; the main controls include:
  - Provisions in settlement agreement ensures greater transparency for public;
  - Provisions in settlement agreement ensures regular meetings with Walleys Quarry which enable issues to be discussed;
  - Dedicated officer resource for Walleys Quarry work has been secured;
  - Continued air quality monitoring provision;
  - Robust procedure for investigating complaints with experienced officers;
  - Specialist expert advice maintained;
  - Multi-Agency partnership working continues.

#### 11. UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)



#### 12. <u>Key Decision Information</u>

**12.1** As an update report, this is not a Key Decision.

Page 20



#### 13. Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions

13.1 This matter has been variously considered previously by Economy, Environment & Place Scrutiny Committee, Council and Cabinet on 21 April 2021, 9<sup>th</sup> June 2021, 7<sup>th</sup> July 2021, 21<sup>st</sup> July 2021, 8<sup>th</sup> September 2021, 13<sup>th</sup> October 2021, 3<sup>rd</sup> November 2021, 17<sup>th</sup> November, 1<sup>st</sup> December 2021, 12<sup>th</sup> January 2022, 2<sup>nd</sup> February 2022, 23<sup>rd</sup> February 2022, 23<sup>rd</sup> March 2022, 20<sup>th</sup> April 2022, 7<sup>th</sup> June 2022, 19<sup>th</sup> July 2022, 6<sup>th</sup> September 2022, 18<sup>th</sup> October 2022, 8<sup>th</sup> November 2022, 6<sup>th</sup> December 2022, 10<sup>th</sup> January 2023, 7<sup>th</sup> February 2023, 13<sup>th</sup> March 2023, 5<sup>th</sup> April 2023, 6<sup>th</sup> June 2023, 18<sup>th</sup> July 2023, 19<sup>th</sup> September 2023, 17<sup>th</sup> October 2023, 7<sup>th</sup> November 2023, 5<sup>th</sup> December 2023, 5<sup>th</sup> November 2023.

#### 14. List of Appendices

- 14.1 Appendix 1. Historical Complaint data
- 14.2 Appendix 2. Letter from Ms Pow MP
- **14.3** Appendix 3. Letter to Mr Sunak PM
- **14.4** Appendix 4. NUL Key Performance Data
- **14.5** Appendix 5. WQL Key Performance Data

This page is intentionally left blank

#### Appendix 1 – Historic Complaint Numbers

Week Ending	Complaints to NuLBC	Complaints to Environment Agency	Week Ending	Complaints to NuLBC	Complaints to Environment Agency
2022			25-Sep	14	79
09-Jan	73	352	02-Oct	13	58
16-Jan	258	1045	09-Oct	42	102
23-Jan	134	651	16-Oct	52	165
30-Jan	25	139	23-Oct	73	186
06-Feb	16	64	30-Oct	30	82
13-Feb	31	120	06-Nov	27	116
20-Feb	49	166	13-Nov	23	86
27-Feb	40	264	20-Nov	60	113
06-Mar	118	571	27-Nov	2	70
13-Mar	72	285	04-Dec	19	47
20-Mar	224	1126	11-Dec	43	163
27-Mar	412	1848	18-Dec	22	114
03-Apr	243	1072	25-Dec	12	45
10-Apr	132	895	2023		
17-Apr	156	752	01-Jan	11	39
24-Apr	65	310	08-Jan	12	32
01-May	49	213	15-Jan	13	25
08-May	39	193	22-Jan	47	118
15-May	35	160	29-Jan	51	149
21-May	43	134	05-Feb	13	66
29-May	20	81	12-Feb	26	115
05-Jun	27	169	19-Feb	7	39
12-Jun	42	234	26-Feb	3	15
19-Jun	25	263	05-Mar	7	13
26-Jun	28	208	12-Mar	12	74
02-Jul	9	54	19-Mar	23	63
09-Jul	4	34	26-Mar	19	56
16-Jul	14	72	02-Apr	51	103
23-Jul	21	52	09-Apr	45	152
30-Jul	12	93	16-Apr	11	64
06-Aug	22	124	23-Apr	48	101
13-Aug	32	133	30-Apr	148	278
21-Aug	11	79	07-May	50	150
28-Aug	12	89	14-May	53	164
04-Sep	10	30	21-May	147	320
11-Sep	9	64	28-May	90	210
18-Sep	13	83	04-Jun	24	43

Week Ending	Complaints to NuLBC	Complaints to Environment Agency
11-Jun	19	75
18-Jun	76	154
25-Jun	80	170
02-Jul	40	99
09-Jul	18	46
16-Jul	20	54
23-Jul	15	73
30-Jul	28	97
06-Aug	21	67
13-Aug	7	30
20-Aug	10	44
27-Aug 03-Sep	8	38 59
10-Sept	26	71
17-Sept	12	72
24-Sept	8	31
01-Oct	8	26
08-Oct	8	37
15-Oct	29	64
22-Oct	22	81
29-Oct	26	115
05-Nov	5	15
12-Nov	40	123
19-Nov	35	119
26-Nov	36	135
3-Dec	115	265
10-Dec	83	151
17-Dec	48	180
24-Dec	28	79
31-Dec	44	129



Rebecca Pow MP Minister for Environmental Quality and Resilience

> 2 Marsham Street London SW1P 4DF

T: +44 (0) 3459 335577 E: correspondence.section@defra.gov.uk W: gov.uk/defra

Alan White Leader Staffordshire County Council Your ref: AW/TK 105 Our ref: PO2023/20005/JM

Simon Tagg Leader Newcastle under Lyme Borough Council <u>tracy.key1@staffordshire.gov.uk</u> 6 November 2023

Dear Alan and Simon,

Thank you for your letter of 10 October to the Secretary of State about the effectiveness of the Environment Agency (EA). I am replying as the Minister responsible for this policy area.

The error with the hydrogen sulphide monitoring data collected by the Mobile Monitoring Facilities (MMFs) is regrettable. However, on discovery of this issue the EA has acted swiftly, openly and transparently.

In relation to Walleys Quarry specifically, the EA has taken steps to ensure the MMFs operating there are now doing so fully in line with the manufacturer's recommended calibration method. It has apologised to the local community and has also held a virtual public meeting on 9 October which was recorded. This recording as well as a series of follow up questions have been published on the EA's Walleys Quarry engagement site.

The error has not impacted the EA's regulatory actions at the site or the fact that the situation there has improved significantly. This issue does not affect the published plan to reduce emissions by capturing, containing, and destroying landfill gas. Indeed, as part of its ongoing work on 19 October the EA issued another enforcement notice against the site operator in relation to the capping work at the site.

I know how important it is to have confidence in the measurements of hydrogen sulphide at Walleys Quarry and other sites, and I have asked my officials to help provide expert technical assistance to the EA on this matter.

I continue to have confidence in the regulatory work of the EA and do not believe a public inquiry is necessary.



Thank you once again for taking the time to contact us about this important issue.

#### **REBECCA POW MP**

#### Councillor Simon Tagg, Leader

Our ref:

Your ref:

Date: 21 December 2023

The Right Honourable Rishi Sunak MP, Prime Minister CC: Steven Barclay MP, Secretary of State for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs &

Aaron Bell MP

By e-mail only: <u>rishi.sunak.mp@parliament.uk</u> <u>stephen.barclay.mp@parliament.uk & aaron.bell.mp@parliament.uk</u>

**Dear Prime Minister** 

#### Environment Agency Regulation of Walleys Quarry, Newcastle under Lyme

I refer to the letter received from Rt Hon Rebecca Pow MP dated 6th November, copy attached.

I appreciate that neither you nor the new Secretary of State have been previously involved in this matter, which relates to noxious odours caused by Hydrogen Sulphide (H2S) emanating from an Environment Agency regulated landfill site (Walleys Quarry). The local community have suffered from appalling conditions for many years, with a marked upturn in problems since February 2021. By way of context, in 2021 this site generated more complaints to the Environment Agency than all other Agency regulated sites in England combined and has been the subject of Judicial Review. In the face of the Environment Agency's failure to use its regulatory powers to address the issue, it fell to my Council to use its limited powers to secure an Abatement Notice against the site operator in 2022 – something which should not have been necessary had the primary regulator been acting effectively.

In October 2023 Cllr Alan White, Leader of Staffordshire County Council, and I wrote to Ms Pow when it became known that the air quality data which the Environment Agency had been collecting and publishing for a number of years was flawed and could not be relied upon. Our Councils had long expressed concern about the effectiveness of the Agency's regulation of this site and this debacle was the final straw, leading us to call for a public inquiry.

With respect, the response received is wholly inadequate and misrepresents the reality of the situation. Ms. Pow maintains that she has confidence in the Environment Agency and in its regulation of the site, "the fact that the situation there has improved significantly" and that our request for a public inquiry is not "necessary".

Unfortunately, these statements are erroneous and refuted by this Council.

Cont'd



Castle House Barracks Road Newcastle-under-Lyme Staffordshire ST5 1BL The noxious odour emanating from this site remains the single most complained about issue by residents of this Borough. The lived experience as evidenced by many of our residents clearly shows that the noxious odour is still a very real problem and far from being resolved. The Agency's own air quality data shows that this winter the community have continued to be exposed to H2S levels which are routinely above the recognised "annoyance threshold". Given that this reflects the product of almost three full years of regulation EA, it cannot reflect performance in which any of us should consider acceptable for our communities.

Our local MP Aaron Bell has also been tirelessly raising the issues of Walleys Quarry with the Environment Agency and Government Ministers over a long period.

At a recent meeting of this Council, our elected members unanimously disagreed with the conclusions of Ms. Pow. In fact, a motion to admonish the Minister and Environment Agency for failing to support this Council's request for a public inquiry was resolved. Subsequently Cabinet agreed to escalate the matter to the Prime Minister.

Ms Pow says she knows how important it is to have confidence in the measurements of hydrogen sulphide at Walleys Quarry taken by the EA, but such confidence is clearly misplaced. Furthermore, her claimed confidence in the EA appears to be contradicted by DEFRA's decision that its officials need to provide "expert technical assistance" to the EA on this matter.

I am therefore writing on behalf of my Council to request you to reconsider your decision and commence a public inquiry into this matter. For the avoidance of doubt, our elected members have no confidence in the Environment Agency and consider that a public inquiry is not just necessary, but essential. We are confident that if so minded, such an inquiry could be managed in such a way which to as avoid any conflict with any other legal processes initiated by the Environment Agency in relation to the site.

Finally, I would invite you to meet with representatives of this Council and myself as a matter of urgency to discuss our ongoing concerns and those of our residents regarding this matter.

Yours sincerely

Councillor Simon Tagg Leader

simon.tagg@newcastle-staffs.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

#### $\underline{\textbf{Appendix 3}} - \textbf{NUL Key Performance Indicators}$

	NULBC	Information	Measurement	MMF	October 2023	November 2023	December 2023
KPI 1	COMPLAINTS	Complaints reported to NULBC	Number		87 Number of unique properties reporting complaints = 50 Rating 0 = 0 complaints Rating 1 = 2 complaints Rating 2 = 2 complaints Rating 3 = 12 complaints Rating 4 = 14 complaints (16.1%) Rating 5 = 21 complaints (24.1%) Rating 6 = 36 complaints	194 Number of unique properties reporting complaints = 82 Rating 0 = 0 complaints Rating 1 = 1 complaints Rating 2 = 4 complaints Rating 3 = 32 complaints Rating 4 = 31 complaints (16%) Rating 5 = 55 complaints (28.4%) Rating 6 = 71 complaints (36.6%)	248 Number of unique properties reporting complaints = 112 Rating 0 = 0 complaints Rating 1 = 1 complaints Rating 2 = 4 complaints Rating 3 = 33 complaints Rating 4 = 45 complaints (18.1%) Rating 5 = 72 complaints (29.0%) Rating 6 = 93 complaints (37.5%)
					<ul> <li>(41.4%)</li> <li>% of complaints reporting odour entering the property</li> <li>= 73 (83.9%)</li> <li>% of complaints reporting health effects = 63 (72.4%)</li> </ul>	% of complaints reporting odour entering the property = 162 (83.5%) % of complaints reporting health effects = 143 (73.7%)	% of complaints reporting odour entering the property = 187 (75.4%) % of complaints reporting health effects = 184 (74.2%)
KPI 2		Complaints reported (daytime 07:00-23:00)	Number		71	169	219
KPI 3		Complaints reported (night-time 23:00- 07:00)	Number		16	25	29
KPI 4		Highest number of complaints during the period	Date (number of complaints)		25/10/23 (13 complaints)	29/11/23 (36 complaints)	05/12/23 (27 complaints)

KPI 5	AIR QUALITY	Percentage exceedance Odour Annoyance	%	MMF1	9	12	Awaited
		Guideline (Hydrogen Sulphide 30-minute		MMF2	0*	2	Awaited
		average)		MMF9	7	12	Awaited
KPI 6		Monthly Average H <sub>2</sub> S	ug/m3 over the month	MMF1	3.3	3.0	Awaited
				MMF2	1.2*	1.6	Awaited
				MMF9	2.2	4.7	Awaited
KPI 7	H <sub>2</sub> S PEAK LEVEL	Level measured over a 5-minute period Date & Time	ug/m3	MMF1	64.90 ug/m3 (26/10/23 @17:15)	42.55 ug/m3 (04/11/23@ 04:45)	Awaited
				MMF2	15.26 ug/m3 (15/10/23 @18:25)	56.12 ug/m3 (11/11/23 @ 15:40)	Awaited
				MMF9	69.59 ug/m3 (22/10/23 @22:10)	151.31 ug/m3 (30/11/23 @ 06:40)	Awaited
KPI 8	OFFICER ASSESSMENTS	Odour Rating - Officer odour assessment (5 minute)	Max Odour Rating		54 odour assessments 13 odour assessment detected landfill related odour of which 1 assessment had a maximum intensity rating of 4 (17/10/23)	7 odour assessments 7 odour assessments detected landfill related odour of which 3 assessments had a maximum rating of 3 (16/11/23 & 30/11/23)	27 assessments 11 assessments detected landfill related odour of which 3 assessments had a maximum rating of 4 (05/12/23, 13/12/23 & 13/12/23)

\*Data from 1 October to 17 October 2023

# Page 32

# Agenda Item 5 JNDER LYME

No 🗆

#### NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

#### **CORPORATE LEADERSHIP TEAM'S REPORT TO**

#### CABINET

#### 16 January 2024

- Report Title: **Borough Local Plan Consultation Responses and Next Stages**
- Submitted by: **Deputy Chief Executive**
- Strategic Planning Portfolios:

submission to the Secretary of State.

Ward(s) affected: All

#### **Purpose of the Report** Key Decision Yes 🛛 To provide an update to Cabinet following consultation on the First Draft Local Plan and to set out next steps in the production of the Local Plan. To agree governance arrangements for agreeing the Final Draft Local Plan for consultation and subsequent

#### Recommendation

That Cabinet:

- 1. Notes the summary of the main issues raised to the consultation on the First Draft Local Plan which took place from the 19 June to the 14 August 2023 and the Council's initial response as set out in the Consultation Report (Appendix 1)
- 2. Authorises the Deputy Chief Executive, in consultation with the Strategic Planning Portfolio Holder, to recommend to Council at its meeting on the 24 July 2024 that it approves the Final Draft Local Plan (at Regulation 19 stage). the Sustainability Appraisal, Habitats Regulation Assessment and supporting documentation for public consultation in line with the approved Local **Development Scheme**
- 3. Subject to the outcome of consultation, and if no matters are raised that materially impact upon the Plan strategy, authorise the Deputy Chief Executive in consultation with the Strategic Planning Portfolio Holder to submit the Final Draft Local Plan and supporting documents to the Secretary of State for formal examination by the end of 2024.

#### Reasons

To provide an update on the work undertaken to date in respect of the Local Plan and to agree the next stages of plan preparation. To ensure that the process of adopting the Local Plan is undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended).



#### 1. <u>Background</u>

- **1.1** The Local Plan sets the vision and framework for how the Borough will grow up to 2040. It sets out targets for the number of jobs and homes to be delivered in the Borough and an overarching spatial strategy to guide development to sustainable locations.
- **1.2** Consultation on the Regulation 18 First Draft Local Plan ended on the 14 August 2023 after an 8-week consultation period. The consultation was held in line with the Council's approved Statement of Community Involvement (SCI). Appendix 1 includes detailed commentary on our approach to the consultation. The Council: -
  - Published consultation documents online, alongside all the evidence base which supports the First Draft Local Plan. It also provided a frequently asked question (FAQ) webpage, and a video presentation was also made available on the website.
  - Made hard copies of the consultation documents available in local libraries and customer service centres.
  - Advertised the consultation exercise via press releases and social media channels.
  - Displayed site notices where there are site specific proposals included in the Plan. The site notices provided information about the consultation and how residents could submit comments to the consultation.
  - Enabled responses to be submitted, via a dedicated website but also by e-mail and letter to the Council.
  - Held 11 consultation exhibitions (drop in events) across the Borough providing information on the Plan, details of proposals relevant to the locations where events were being held and allowing attendees to ask questions of officer's present at the events.

#### 2. <u>Issues</u>

#### First Draft Local Plan Consultation (19 June until 14 August 2023)

- 2.1 During the consultation the Council received: -
  - 5,159 individual comments from 1,378 consultees currently registered on our consultation portal.
  - 13 comments on the Sustainability Appraisal from 11 consultees currently registered on our consultation portal.
  - 18 comments on the Habitats Regulation Assessment from 14 consultees currently registered on our consultation portal.
- **2.2** There have also been four recorded petitions submitted to the consultation, these include: -
  - "Request NULBC to Review Housing Targets for Local Plan". As at the 04 January 2024, 1,857 people had signed the online petition (this petition was also considered at Full Council on the 26 July 2023).
  - "Save your Newchapel and Harriseahead Green Belt from housing development" (sites NC77 and NC13) with 88 signatures currently.

Page 34



- "Housing proposals at Red Street, High Carr Farm, Talke Pitts, Butt Lane, West Avenue and Congleton Road". This petition claims that infrastructure cannot support the proposed level of development in such a small area and alleges that there are no plans for additional schools or GP surgeries. It contains over 500 signatures.
- 'Save Hassell Street Car Park' submitted by several local businesses and their patrons on Hassell Street, Newcastle included with over 450 signatures.
- **2.3** A consultation report has been prepared (attached at Appendix 1) that sets out the process by which the consultation on the First Draft Local Plan was held and the main issues and themes identified by the consultation. The report also sets out the Council's initial response to those themes that have been identified.

#### **Consultation Themes**

**2.4** In respect of consultation on the First Draft Local Plan, the following key themes have been identified:

Theme	Initial Council Response
Comments regarding the consultation process on the First Draft Local Plan	The consultation was held in line with the Council's Statement of Community Involvement. The consultation report (appendix 1) details the process undertaken on the First Draft Local Plan.
That the overall housing numbers should be recalculated and are either too high or too low	The position on the overall housing numbers is informed by evidence in the Housing and Economic Needs Assessment (2023). The position is also informed by the Council's ongoing housing monitoring position. The Council has commissioned consultants Turley's to prepare an update to the 2023 study and undertake a check on the overall housing and employment numbers. The update to the study will consider consultation responses received to the First Draft Local Plan, any additional evidence and will also consider the implications of revisions made to the National Planning Policy Framework in December 2023.
That brownfield sites should be prioritised in the Plan	The Council has undertaken a call for site opportunities (including a dedicated brownfield call for sites stage) which has informed its Strategic Housing and Employment Availability Assessment and subsequent site selection work.



	BOR
That further work is needed to understand the infrastructure requirements of the Local Plan	Alongside the First Draft Local Plan, an Infrastructure Delivery Plan was prepared and formed part of the evidence base for the draft Plan. The Infrastructure Delivery Plan will be updated to support the Regulation 19 Final Draft Local Plan.
Concerns expressed over the need and justification for Green Belt release	The Council has published a few studies in relation to work on the Green Belt including Green Belt Assessment (Parts 1, 2 & 3) and a note on the Council's initial position on Exceptional Circumstances related to the justification for Green Belt release.
Further feedback on the strategic employment sites	The Council included three strategic locations in the draft Plan. These sites were not proposed as allocations in the First Draft Plan and views were sought on the principle of allocating strategic sites in the Plan and then also on the site options themselves. Now that this information has been received, the Council will make a decision on the principle of including one, or a number of strategic locations, in the Plan in the Final Draft Local Plan.
Further feedback on the sites proposed for allocation in the Draft Plan	The Council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Plan.
Detailed feedback on policy wording in the Draft Plan.	The Council will review the suite of policies in the Draft Plan in the light of consultation responses received and any changes evidence / wider circumstances, including a revised version of the National Planning Policy Framework published on the 19 <sup>th</sup> December 2023.

#### Next Steps

- 2.5 The consultation report in Appendix 1 summarises the responses received to the First Draft Local Plan and in addition identifies further work that may need to be carried out to address some of the issues raised to inform the Final Draft Local Plan. The Council has or is in the process of commissioning further evidence on the Local Plan to take account of consultation responses and / or updated evidence for the following work areas: -
  - Housing and Economic Needs Assessment
  - Infrastructure Delivery Plan
  - Habitats Regulations Assessment / Sustainability Appraisal (incorporating Equality Impact Assessment)
  - Strategic Employment Needs Assessment



- Gypsy and Traveller and Travelling Showperson Accommodation
   Assessment
- Strategic Flood Risk Assessment / Water Cycle Study
- Viability Assessment
- Strategic Transport Assessment
- **2.6** Alongside the above, the planning policy team will also be working on the following activities associated with the Local Plan: -
  - Reviewing and responding to consultation responses made to First Draft Local Plan
  - Ongoing Duty-to-Co-operate discussions
  - Monitoring
  - Work on housing land supply
  - Work on Green Belt and Exceptional Circumstances
  - Updating the Strategic Housing and Employment Land Availability Assessment and Site Selection work including considering site deliverability, availability and suitability.
  - Updating the Local Plan in readiness for the Final Draft Local Plan, including policies and sites.
- 2.7 The Local Development Scheme ("LDS") (2023-2026) was approved by Cabinet in October 2023 and sets out the programme for producing the Local Plan. The LDS confirms that the intention is to prepare the Regulation 19 Final Draft Version of the Local Plan by the summer of 2024. Subject to approval at Full Council on the 24 July 2024, the Final Draft Local Plan will then be consulted on for the statutory period of six weeks. Following the end of the consultation and assuming that no issues emerge to challenge the overall integrity of the planning strategy, the Final Draft Local Plan, its evidence base and comments received (at Regulation 19 stage) will be packaged up and submitted to the Secretary of State for public examination by the end of 2024.
- **2.8** The Regulation 19 consultation stage is a more formal stage and invites representations on whether the Final Draft Local Plan meets the tests of soundness set out in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and is legally compliant. Consultation responses at Regulation 19 stage are sent to the Secretary of State on submission of the Plan for consideration by the Inspector as part of a future examination of the Plan. The Inspector is also provided with a summary of the main issues raised at Regulation 18/19 stages as well.
- **2.9** Prior to the Full Council meeting on the 24 July 2024, the Final Draft Local Plan will also be considered at an Economy and Place Scrutiny Committee (in early July at a date yet to be confirmed) and any comments fed into the Full Council meeting.

#### 3. <u>Recommendation</u>

**3.1** Notes the summary of the main issues raised to the consultation on the First Draft Local Plan which took place from the 19 June to the 14 August 2023 and the Council's initial response as set out in the Consultation Report (Appendix 1).



- **3.2** Authorises the Deputy Chief Executive, in consultation with the Strategic Planning Portfolio Holder, to recommend to Council at its meeting on the 24 July 2024 that it approves the Final Draft Local Plan (at Regulation 19 stage), the Sustainability Appraisal, Habitats Regulation Assessment and supporting documentation for public consultation in line with the approved Local Development Scheme.
- **3.3** Subject to the outcome of consultation, and if no matters are raised that materially impact upon the Plan strategy, authorise the Deputy Chief Executive in consultation with the Strategic Planning Portfolio Holder to submit the Final Draft Local Plan and supporting documents to the Secretary of State for formal examination by the end of 2024.

#### 4. <u>Reasons</u>

**4.1** To provide an update on progress made with the Local Plan and to agree the next stages of plan preparation. To ensure that the process of adopting the Local Plan is undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended).

#### 5. Options Considered

- **5.1** The Council has already expressed its clear intention through its LDS and through the progress on the Local Plan to date that it intends to put in place a comprehensive set of up-to date planning policies for the Borough.
- **5.2** The option of not to proceed with the Local Plan and to cease work is not considered a reasonable option as;
  - The Council has a statutory duty to prepare development plan documents.
  - To ensure that the existing development plan is updated so that our planning decisions reflect current policies and best practice
  - The possibility without a forward supply of development sites that the Council fails to demonstrate sufficient sites to ensure an appropriate housing land supply which may then have implications for decision taking in the borough.

#### 6. Legal and Statutory Implications

**6.1** In accordance with section 20 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended) the Council has a statutory duty to prepare planning policies and maintain an up to-date development plan. Secondary legislation contained in the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 provides additional guidance on Plan making.

#### 7. Equality Impact Assessment

7.1 The Local Plan will be supported by an Equality Impact Assessment. This will consider how development proposed and planning policies impact on different groups within the community.



#### 8. Financial and Resource Implications

**8.1** The preparation of the Local Plan is resourced through the Planning Policy budget.

#### 9. <u>Major Risks & Mitigation</u>

- **9.1** Changes in National Policy, Legislation and Guidance The Levelling-Up and Regeneration Act now has Royal Assent. The Act will have implications for the formulation of future Local Plans. The Government has outlined that Councils have until 30 June 2025 for old style Plans to be submitted for examination (to be adopted by 31 December 2026).
- **9.2** On the 19 December 2023, the government published a revised National Planning Policy Framework. The implications of changes made through the revised National Planning Policy Framework will be kept under review during the development of the Final Draft Local Plan.

#### 10. UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)

**10.1** As the Local Plan is primarily focused on the use of land, overall levels of growth and the relationship to the environment and infrastructure then several of the UN Sustainable Development Goals will overlap with the aims of the Plan.



#### 11. Key Decision Information

**11.1** This report provides an update on the Borough Local Plan. The Local Plan will affect all wards in the Borough.

#### 12. <u>Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions</u>

12.1 Cabinet – 6 June 2023 – Cabinet decision to consult on the First Draft Local Plan - <u>Agenda for Cabinet on Tuesday, 6th June, 2023, 2.00 pm – Newcastle-</u> <u>under-Lyme Borough Council (newcastle-staffs.gov.uk)</u>



**12.2** Cabinet – 17 October 2023 – update following consultation on the First Draft Local Plan and consideration of Local Development Scheme - <u>Agenda for</u> <u>Cabinet on Tuesday, 17th October, 2023, 2.00 pm – Newcastle-under-Lyme Borough</u> <u>Council (newcastle-staffs.gov.uk)</u>

#### 13. List of Appendices

**13.1** Appendix 1: Consultation Report

#### 14. Background Papers

**14.1** Local Development Scheme (2023 – 2026) - <u>Local Development Scheme</u> <u>2023-2026 (newcastle-staffs.gov.uk)</u>



COUNCIL

# Newcastle-Under-Lyme Local Plan 2020-2040



Page 41

Ð

# Contents

1.	Int	roduction	5
2.	Со	nsultation Documents	5
3.	Со	nsultation Process	5
4.	Со	nsultation events	7
5.	Re	sponses to the Consultation	7
Anr	lex 1	: Main Issues and Initial Council Response	.12
1		Consultation	.12
2	.	Introduction	.14
3	. (	Context	. 15
4	. '	Vision and Strategic Objectives	.17
5		Approach to Policies	.21
6	.	Planning for Sustainable Development	.23
7	.	Policy PSD1: Overall Development Strategy	.24
8	.	Policy PSD2: Settlement Hierarchy	. 29
9		Policy PSD3: Distribution of Development	.32
1	0.	Policy PSD4: Development Boundaries and the Open Countryside	.36
1	1.	Policy PSD5: Green Belt and Safeguarded Land	. 39
1	2.	Policy PSD6: Health and Wellbeing	.42
1	3.	Policy PSD7: Design	.48
1	4.	Climate and Renewable Energy	.51
1	5.	Policy CRE 1: Climate Change	.52
1	6.	Policy CRE 2: Renewable Energy	.54
1	7.	Housing	.56
1	8.	Policy HOU1: Affordable Housing	.57
1	9.	Policy HOU2: Housing Mix, Density and Standards	.61
2	0.	Policy HOU 3: Gypsy, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	.67
2	1.	Employment	. 69
2	2.	Policy EMP1: Employment	.70
2	3.	Retail	.74
2	4.	Policy RET 1: Retail	.75
2	5.	Infrastructure and Transport	.77
2	6.	Policy IN1: Infrastructure	.79
2	7.	Policy IN2: Transport and Accessibility	.87
2	8.	Sustainable Environment	.94
2	9.	Policy SE1: Pollution, Contamination and Amenity	.95

30.	Policy SE2: Flood Risk, Water Resources and Management	99
31.	Policy SE3: Water Resources and Water Quality	
32.	Policy SE4: Open Space, Sports and Leisure Provision	
33.	Policy SE5: Biodiversity and Geodiversity	
34.	Policy SE6: Historic Environment	114
35.	Policy SE7: Landscape	116
36.	Site Allocations	
37.	Approach to Strategic Allocations	
38.	Residential and Employment Allocations	
39.	Glossary	
40.	Appendix 1 Monitoring Framework	134
41.	Appendix 2: Employment Sites in Supply	
42.	Appendix 3: Borough Council Car Parks in Asset Rationalisation Programme	
43.	Appendix 4: First Draft Local Plan Site Allocations Maps	
44.	AB2 (Strategic Location)	
45.	KL15 (Strategic Location)	
46.	TK30 (Strategic Location)	149
47.	AB12 Land East of Diglake Street	
48.	AB15 Land North of Vernon Avenue	
49.	AB32: Land Nursery Gardens Audley	
50.	AB33: Land Off Nantwich Road / Park Lane, Audley	
51.	BL18: Clough Hall, Talke	
52.	BL24: Land Adjacent 31 Bunbury Street, Talke	
53.	BL32: Land at Congleton Road, Butt Lane	
54.	BL8: Land Adj to roundabout West Avenue, Kidsgrove	
55.	CH13: Castletown Grange, Douglas Road	
56.	CH14: Maryhill Day Centre, Willmott Drive	
57.	CT1: Land at Red Street and High Carr Farm	
58.	CT20: Rowhurst Close	
59.	KG6 William Road, Kidsgrove	
60.	RC8: Land at Liverpool Road	
61.	KL13: Keele Science Park, Phase 3	
62.	KS11: Knutton Community Centre	
63.	KS17: Knutton Recreation Centre	
64.	KS18: Land North of Lower Milehouse Lane	
65.	KS19: Knutton Lane	

66.	KS3: Land at Blackbank Road	199
67.	LW53: Land Corner of Mucklestone Wood	201
68.	LW87: Former Petrol Station, Eccleshall Road	203
69.	MD29: Land North of Bar Hill	204
70.	NC13: Land west of Bullockhouse Road	207
71.	NC77 Bent Farm, Newchapel	215
72.	SB12: Land Adjacent to Clayton Lodge	226
73.	SP11: Former Keele Municipal Golf Course	226
74.	SP12: Site off Glenwood Close	241
75.	SP2: Cheddar Drive	249
76.	SP22 Former Playground, Off Ash Grove	250
77.	SP23 Land at Cemetery Road	250
78.	TB19 Land South of Newcastle Golf Club	260
79.	TB23 Land West of Galingale View	263
80.	TB6: Former Pool Dam Pub Site	268
81.	TC22: Marsh Parade	269
82.	TC40: Car Park, Blackfriars	269
83.	TC45 York Place	270
84.	TC7: Land bound by Ryecroft	271
85.	TK10: Land at Crown Bank	272
86.	TK17: Land off St Martins Road	273
87.	TK27: Land off Coppice Road	274
88.	TK6: Site at Coalpit Hill, Talke	275

## 1. Introduction

- 1.1. Newcastle-under-Lyme Borough Council undertook consultation on the First Draft Local Plan 2020 2040 from June through to August 2023. This followed consultation on an Issues and Strategic Options document published in 2021/22.
- 1.2. This consultation statement sets out in respect of the First Draft Local Plan: -
  - The stakeholders invited to take part in the consultation
  - The consultation and publicity methods used
  - The material that was subject to consultation
  - A summary of the main issues received
  - An initial response from the Council to the main issues raised.
- 1.3. The Council is required to consult with stakeholders at different stages of developing a Local Plan; the first of which is under Regulation 18 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. Regulation 18 (preparation of a local plan) requires the Council to notify stakeholders that it is preparing a plan and to invite them to make comments with their views on what the plan should contain. There is flexibility in how the initial stages of consultation and plan preparation can take place.
- 1.4. The Council's Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)<sup>1</sup> sets out how the Council will involve sectors of the community in the planning process. The SCI has been followed in undertaking the consultation on the First Draft Local Plan.

#### 2. Consultation Documents

- 2.1. The Council consulted on the following documents: -
  - First Draft Local Plan (2020 2040)
  - Interim Sustainability Appraisal (incorporating Equality Impact Assessment)
  - Interim Habitats Regulations Assessment
- 2.2. The Council also published various evidence-based documents online. The draft proposals (draft allocations and designations) were also made available to view via an online First Draft Local Plan Policies Map<sup>2</sup>.

#### 3. Consultation Process

3.1. Consultation on the First Draft Local Plan took place from Monday 19<sup>th</sup> June to close of business hours on Monday 14<sup>th</sup> August 2023. Comments were invited on the First Draft Local Plan, Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA). In addition to the consultation documents, a formal notice and comments form was also published. An interactive map showing the draft proposals was also published on the Council's website.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> <u>https://www.newcastle-staffs.gov.uk/downloads/download/142/statement-of-community-involvement</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> <u>https://www.newcastle-staffs.gov.uk/planning-policy/local-plan</u>

- 3.2. Consultation comments could be made using a dedicated online consultation portal (Keystone Objective), via email to the Planning Policy team or by post to the Council Offices at Castle House, Barracks Road.
- 3.3. The First Draft Local Plan, copies of the HRA and SA alongside copies of comment's forms and a formal notice were made available online and distributed in paper copy to the following libraries:
  - Newcastle Library, Castle House, ST5 1BL
  - Clayton Library, ST5 3HW
  - Silverdale Library, ST5 6LY
  - Talke Library, ST7 1RA
  - Kidsgrove Library, ST7 1BS
  - Knutton Library, ST5 6EB
  - o Audley Library, ST7 8DB
  - Loggerheads Library, TF9 4NX
- 3.4. The Council maintains a database of stakeholders for planning policy consultations. The Statement of Community Involvement includes details as to how to register and become a member of the planning policy database. The council has also published a privacy notice as to how it will use personal data in relation to planning policy matters<sup>3</sup>. The Statement of Community Involvement also lists several 'specific' and 'general' consultees<sup>4</sup> with representatives of relevant groups present on the planning policy consultation database.
- 3.5. Statutory consultees and consultees who had signed up to the Planning Policy mailing list received email / letter notification when the consultation went live. E-mail notifications were also sent to Newcastle-under-Lyme Borough Council Councillors, all Town and Parish Councils in the Borough and Members of Parliament (MPs) whose constituencies lie partly or wholly within Newcastle-under-Lyme Borough Council's administrative area.
- 3.6. The consultation was promoted through a variety of means. These included:
  - Via social media: -
    - A total of 4 Twitter posts
    - A total of 7 Facebook posts.
  - Updates on the Council website's latest news webpages.
  - A video of a Power Point presentation published on the Council's website to explain the Local Plan process. A separate page including a Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) page was also released online.
  - A press release.
  - Site notices posted at physical locations where there were site specific proposals included in the Plan. The site notices provided information about the consultation including a link to how comments could be submitted to the consultation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Planning policy privacy notice – Newcastle-under-Lyme Borough Council (newcastle-staffs.gov.uk)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> General and specific consultation bodies and Duty to co-operate bodies are set out in Regulations 2 and 4 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended)

### 4. Consultation events

4.1. The council held a total of 11 'drop in' consultation events where officers were available to answer questions and distribute consultation forms etc. Table 1 (below) lists the respective consultation events and the number of confirmed attendees at each event.

Event	Date	Number of attendees who completed a 'sign in' sheet
Silverdale (Library)	22 June 2023	79
Kidsgrove (Town Hall)	28 June 2023	237
Ashley, Loggerheads (Oddfellows Hall)	05 July 2023	40
Audley (Methodist Church)	12 July 2023	191
Madeley (Madeley Centre)	13 July 2023	39
Keele (Village Hall)	20 July 2023	62
Chesterton (Holy Trinity Church)	27 July 2023	57
Silverdale (Methodist Church)	02 August 2023	72
Newcastle-under-Lyme Library (by appointment only)	03 August 2023	11
Bradwell (Bradwell Lodge Community Centre)	08 August 2023	7
Guildhall (NUL Town Centre)	10 August 2023	19

Table 1: List of consultation 'drop in events'

- 4.2. Most of the 'drop in' events were held for two hours between 5pm and 7pm. The exception was the event at Newcastle-under-Lyme Library on 3<sup>rd</sup> August where an appointment could be made to speak to a planning officer between 10am 6pm.
- 4.3. Copies of the Draft Local Plan, Policies Booklet, SA, HRA, leaflets, posters, FAQs and comment response forms were made available at all events.
- 4.4. Copies of the Draft Local Plan in large print were also made available upon request.

#### 5. Responses to the Consultation

- 5.1. A total of 5,159 comments were received from 1,378 respondents during the consultation period. Furthermore, a total of 18 comments, from 14 respondents were made to the Habitats Regulations Assessment and 13 comments from 11 respondents were made to the Sustainability Appraisal.
- 5.2. The significant majority of responses received to the First Draft Local Plan were made via email followed respectively by letter and the online consultation portal (web). Figure 1 (below) shows the % breakdown by method.

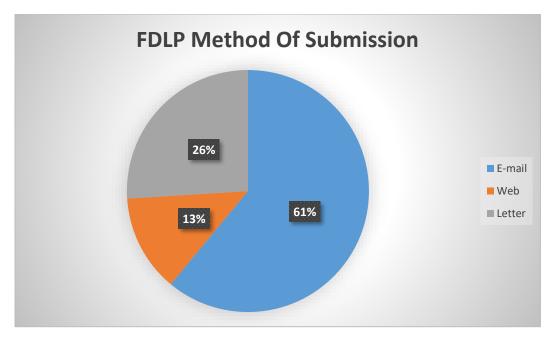


Figure 1: Method of Submission to the First Draft Local Plan.

5.3. Table 2 below presents a breakdown of comments made to individual parts of the First Draft Local Plan consultation document: -

	Number of
Section	Comments
Newcastle-under-Lyme First Draft Local Plan 2020-2040 -	
Overall Document	73
Consultation	50
How to respond to the consultation	10
Introduction	23
Sustainability Appraisal and Habitats Regulations	
Assessment	10
Current Development Plan	5
Neighbourhood Plans	6
Stages of development of the Local Plan	6
Context	17
Vision and Strategic Objectives	47
Vision for the Borough	11
Strategic Objectives for the Borough	27
Approach to Policies	115
Planning for Sustainable Development	18
Policy PSD 1: Overall Development Strategy	75
Policy PSD 2: Settlement Hierarchy	26
Policy PSD 3: Distribution of Development	68
Policy PSD 4: Development Boundaries and the Open	
Countryside	47
Policy PSD 5: Green Belt and Safeguarded Land	54

Policy PSD 6: Health and Wellbeing	36
Policy PSD 7: Design	25
Climate and Renewable Energy	13
Policy CRE 1: Climate Change	40
Policy CRE 2: Renewable Energy	26
Housing	13
Policy HOU 1: Affordable Housing	45
Policy HOU 2: Housing Mix, Density and Standards	48
Policy HOU 3: Gypsy, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	13
Employment	14
Policy EMP 1: Employment	15
Retail	7
Policy RET 1: Retail	10
Infrastructure and Transport	18
Policy IN 1: Infrastructure	58
Policy IN 2: Transport and Accessibility	39
Sustainable Environment	11
Policy SE1: Pollution, Contamination and Amenity	25
Policy SE2: Flood Risk, Water Resources and Management	19
Policy SE3: Water Resources and Water Quality	13
Policy SE4: Open Space, Sports and Leisure Provision	36
Policy SE5: Biodiversity and Geodiversity	22
Policy SE6: Historic Environment	16
Policy SE7: Landscape	18
Site Allocations	380
Approach to Strategic Allocations	11
Table 4: Strategic Locations	410
Residential and Employment Allocations	76
Table 5: Proposed Residential and Employment Allocations	2921
Glossary	5
Appendix 1: Monitoring Framework	6
Supporting Information	1
Appendix 2: Employment Sites in Supply	9
Appendix 3: Borough Council Car Parks in Asset	
Rationalisation Programme	29
Appendix 4: First Draft Local Plan Site Allocations Maps	43
Total	5,159

Table 2: Breakdown of individual comments to the consultation document

5.4. As can be seen above, over 3,000 comments or nearly 65% of all responses were received to tables 4&5 of the consultation document relating to draft strategic locations / allocations to the Plan. It is therefore clear that a large proportion of responses related to draft sites / strategic locations in the Plan.

- 5.5. There have also been four recorded petitions to the consultation: -
  - "Request NULBC to Review Housing Targets for Local Plan". As at the 04 January 2024, 1,857 people have signed the online petition (this petition was considered at Full Council on the 26 July 2023).
  - "Save your Newchapel and Harriseahead Green Belt from housing development" (sites NC77 and NC13) with 88 signatures currently.
  - "Housing proposals at Red Street, High Carr Farm, Talke Pitts, Butt Lane, West Avenue and Congleton Road". This petition claims that infrastructure cannot support the proposed level of development in such a small area and alleges that there are no plans for additional schools or GP surgeries. It contains over 500 signatures.
  - 'Save Hassell Street Car Park' submitted by several local businesses on Hassell Street, Newcastle included over 450 signatures
- 5.6. In the annex to this consultation report, the council has identified the main issues raised on a site and / or policy theme basis. All comments have been noted and the analysis of consultation responses will continue in the drafting of the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan. It is also important to note that it is the planning matters / issues raised that are considered on an ongoing basis in the development of the Local Plan and not just the volume of responses received on individual subject or site.
- 5.7. Figure 2 (below) highlights the sites and / or strategic locations which received the highest proportion of responses. Given that respondents could make observations on a number of sites in a single response then there are limitations to this approach. It is also the case that the analysis below does not include petition numbers and as such, the data included in figure 2 is indicative and for illustration only.

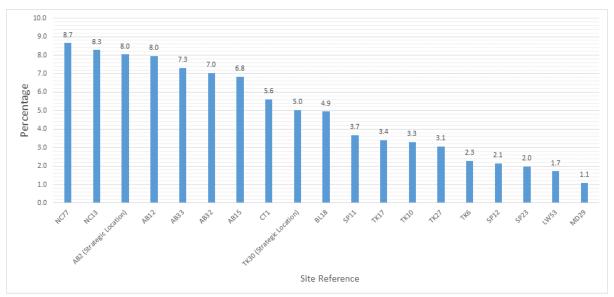


Figure 2: Indicative proportion of responses to sites / strategic locations (Where the response resulted in over 1% of total responses)

5.8. Information was also received from site promotors during the consultation regarding draft allocations / strategic locations, sites discounted through the initial site selection process and / or completely new sites (called 'omission' sites). The Council will reflect on this

additional information in continuing to implement the site selection process for the Local Plan.

5.9. Annex 1 to this report sets out the main issues raised to the consultation on the First Draft Local Plan and the council's initial response. It should be noted that a revised version of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) was published on the 20 December 2023 whilst this document was being prepared. As such, references to the National Planning Policy Framework in Annex 1 refer to the previous iteration of the Framework unless specifically stated. The Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan will be prepared in line with the revised NPPF (December 2023).

# Annex 1: Main Issues and Initial Council Response

#### 1. Consultation

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Consultation document is not written in a way that is accessible.	The process of undertaking the consultation on the First Draft Local Plan is set out in the covering consultation report. The consultation has been
Consultation portal difficult to navigate	undertaken in line with the council's Statement of Community
Consultation should not have been conducted during summer break to allow as many resident concerns to be listened to as possible. Unable to download document Given recent statements by the Secretary of State which suggests changes to the planning system. Many local authorities have put their local plans on hold. Why has NUL continued with their consultation process? The staff at the events had little knowledge, often directed consultees to the information boards or one member of staff.	Involvement ("SCI"). Copies of the consultation documentation were provided in Libraries / customer service centres and made available at the consultation 'drop in' events. Responses to the First Draft Local Plan consultation were accepted through the consultation portal but also via e-mail and in letter form. The consultation was held for an eight-week period between June and August 2023 to allow residents to engage appropriately with the process Comments made to the First Draft Local Plan had to be received in written form to count as a recognised comment to the consultation and this was made clear during the consultation process. The consultation
Staff did not make notes of people's comments at the consultation events	webpages included a dedicated webpage on evidence-based documents.
Although there were some councillors present there was no declaration of their attendance	The First Draft Local Plan also included a section recognising the status of Neighbourhood Plans in the borough. In respect of the growth directions, the sustainability appraisal notes that
No mention of Neighbourhood plans in consultation process.	option 6 'hybrid approach' had been progressed as it represents a
Unclear how comments from this Issues and Options consultation have been taken into consideration for the Draft Plan consultation.	balanced approach that seeks to support sustainable patterns of development across the borough.
Regulation18 notice had the incorrect consultation details	
Consultation not advertised	
The number of documents associated with the consultation is overly complicated and time consuming.	
Local Plan refers to multiple documents which are not linked from the report and are not always available on the evidence page	

Audley Parish - We note that the consultation is taking place in the
summer over the holiday season, which is not best practice. The
document states that it is based on 'evidence documents, ongoing Duty-
to-Cooperate discussions, and the responses to the Issues and Strategic
Options document'. However, we could not find any summary or analysis
of the outcomes of previous consultation or of how previous
representations have informed the current document.
Keele Parish - The previous "Issues and Options" consultation outlined 6
possible "growth directions" for the Borough, none of these are referred
to in this draft of the local plan, so it is not clear how the previous
consultation was used in developing the plan. This undermines the
Issues and Options consultation and raises concerns about the
consultation process in general. This plan should not only acknowledge
the earlier consultation process, but also identify the "growth direction"
chosen, and the reasons for its selection.

13 Consultation 13

# 2. Introduction

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Local Plan will consider the need for new homes alongside the need for	The Local Plan will set out the vision and framework for how the borough
associated infrastructure	will grow up to 2040. The Plan will set out targets for the number of jobs
The First Draft Plan repeats national guidance which could simply be	and homes to be delivered in the borough and a spatial strategy to guide
referenced in the supporting paragraphs. This would ensure a more	development in the most sustainable locations. The Plan is supported by
simplified, easier to read document.	an Infrastructure Delivery Plan, which considers the infrastructure
The Borough has been without a Local Plan for over a decade, and the	implications of the Plan and the policies contained within it.
decision to stop the preparation of a Joint Local Plan in January 2021 is	The introduction section to the First Draft Local Plan includes a section on
not fully explained.	Neighbourhood Plans in the borough and will be updated in the
The Inspector will only consider valid Regulation 19 stage representations	Regulation 19 version of the Plan to reflect the most up to date position
at the Examination in Public, and previous representations will not be	at that time. The introduction also provides background on the decision,
considered, although references may be made.	in January 2021, to withdraw from the Joint Plan arrangements with
The environmental health issue at Walley's Quarry needs to be resolved	Stoke-on-Trent City Council to prepare a single Local Plan for the
before any more houses are built.	Borough. Following the consultation, the Plan will be reviewed in the
Keele and Silverdale parishes are also completing their Neighbourhood	light of consultation responses and additional evidence. On the 19
Plans.	December 2023, the government published a revised National Planning
	Policy Framework. The implications of changes made through the revised
	National Planning Policy Framework will be kept under review during the
	development of the Final Draft Local Plan.

#### 3. Context

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Summary of Main Issues RaisedActive travel (such as walking to the shop or school) would be compromised with higher levels of car dependency resulting from development taking place in out-of-town locations (including Green Belt land) – physical inactivity & air pollution (with due regard to 3.5 & 3.9) would worsen consequently.The prevalence of excess weight & obesity in the Borough, when viewed alongside the healthy weight priority in the Staffordshire Joint Health and Wellbeing strategy 2022-2027, would indicate that leaving some open green space (with exercise areas) between developments would be beneficial for healthy activity.Cheshire East Council - The boundary of Cheshire East is shown incorrectly in Figure 1, which only shows the former boroughs of Congleton and Crewe & Nantwich without the former Macclesfield BoroughThe extent of development proposed at Audley / Bignall End and Red Street (plus other highlighted areas) brings into question how the educational needs of children moving into the area will be met. This is compounded by the lower levels of educational attainment in the Borough & difficulties in recruiting teachers.Given the lower levels of unemployment in the Borough, how can the destruction of natural habitats and wildlife be justified to develop warehousing, especially given the existing warehousing being developed in TunstallWhy there has been a lapse of time between local plans being implemented, allowing for private landowners to run amok with proposals for development on their land.Recognition is noted of the increased numbers of over 65's in the	Council Response The First Draft Local Plan has been supported by a suite of evidence- based documents such as a site selection report which has sought to evidence decisions made in relation to the proposed allocation of sites in the Borough. The Local Plan is also supported by an Infrastructure Delivery Plan, which considers the infrastructure implications of the Local Plan. The council will review detailed comments / suggestions on the context chapter of the Plan at the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan. For example, this will look to revise the map of Cheshire East shown on Figure 1 and paragraph 3.7 in response to the comments made by Cheshire East and Natural England, respectively.

The level of housing growth highlighted (as evidenced by the Housing &
Economic Needs Assessment) & its alignment to the Standard Method
would not support any increase in job creation.
The 2021 census shows a decrease in population. Why is the need for
housing so high & why are there not more high density, imaginative
proposals for brownfield sites?
Site specific comments to NC77: Loss of greenbelt, subsidence & mining
legacies, flora & fauna impacts, recreational value, infrastructure
including schools & healthcare services, traffic & road network
repercussions as well as worsened air pollution.
Interest rates & inflation could impact on the demand for housing. Lower
salaries mean rental prices are currently unaffordable to many people.
Site specific comments to NC13: The council is urged to review its targets
for new housing in the Borough to reflect the actual need (both in
number and type of dwellings). Reflecting on neighbourhood & Borough
specific housing needs surveys undertaken allied to the constraints of the
Green Belt (& it being developed only in exceptional circumstances).
Reductions in population forecasts, the nature & character of the rural
settlements, delivery rates of new homes over the last decade should all
be factored in.
Development would further limit the access to greenspaces, potentially
increasing the health needs of the area.
Natural England - paragraph 3.7 should be amended to reflect there
being a single RAMSAR site in the Borough as well as the respective
position re: SSSI status.

# 4. Vision and Strategic Objectives

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Vision statement should be prepared for each settlement.	The council will consider the vision and strategic objectives in the light of
Vision should reference the role the Borough should play in contributing	the feedback provided by consultees following the consultation on the First Draft Local Plan. This process will also take account of any updates
to the growth of the region. The vision statement purely focuses on new homes and jobs as	in relevant Borough Council / Country Council strategies. A decision was
deliverables. The language in relation to other issues is weak. The vision	taken in January 2021 to withdraw from the joint Plan with Stoke-on-
statement should indicate how the Plan will positively affect the	Trent City Council. There continues to be ongoing engagement with the
borough. The vision statement in Eden local plan is much more comprehensive.	City Council in developing the Local Plan.
The vision / strategic objectives should refer to built heritage and culture.	
Support for the principles set out in paragraph 4.1 regarding brownfield land delivery.	
Support for emphasis on neighbourhood plans.	
More consultation is needed on the Local Plan vision.	
Several of the proposed allocations / proposed strategic locations	
contradict the vision and strategic objectives.	
Loss of Green Belt is not consistent with several of the strategic	
objectives.	
Natural England - note the support for a brownfield site first approach.	
Brownfield sites can have a high ecological value that should be	
considered through the Local Plan.	
National Highways – agree in principle to the vision and objectives of the draft Local Plan.	
Historic England – would welcome a specific reference to the historic	
environment and the need to protect and enhance the significance of the	
local historic environment.	
Environment Agency – SO-IV – support the objective to deliver significant	
reduction in carbon footprint. Regarding "Greener Construction", what	
would be the criteria for deciding that the viability/deliverability tests are met?	

Staffordshire County Council – SOVII It is noted that there is a strategic
objective specifically in relation to Kidsgrove. There does not appear to
be a general objective around sustainable travel for other areas within
Newcastle under Lyme.
Waterways should be acknowledged as significant blue/green
infrastructure. The waterway also forms part of the historic environment.
Staffordshire & Stoke-on-Trent City Council Integrated Care Board -
Whilst it is appreciated that the Local Plan is supported by an
Infrastructure Delivery Plan, the desire to ensure that critical
infrastructure elements are both resilient and adaptable could feature
within the overarching objectives.
Staffordshire Police – SO-III - It is recommended this be amended to
'which draw in visitors and create safe vibrant centres.
Strategic Objective SO-V - It is recommended this is amended to 'and to
provide aspirational housing, which is well designed, safe, secure and
adaptable'. A sense of safety and security are integral to sustainable
communities.
Stoke-on-Trent City Council - supportive of the vision, strategic aims and
objectives within the draft Plan and the moves to meet the Council's
needs within its own boundaries and adding to the range of employment
sites within the functional economic market area.
How will Newcastle and Stoke work collaboratively, to maximise
connectivity between North Staffordshire and the HS2 hub at Crewe?
Collaborative working between the two local authorities will help to
develop greater clarity around future development opportunities and
help to attract more inward investment and jobs, into the region. The
North Staffordshire conurbation is effectively one economic and social
unit and would therefore benefit from the one single coordinated Local
Plan.
SO-I The final phrase "where possible" in relation to sustainable
construction and sustainable transport should be deleted. Suggest that
'where possible' be replaced by 'unless demonstrably not possible'.

SO-I - The Local Plan does not support objectives that support the special character of the local area.
SO-II - concerned at the regional reference and the implied scale of development of 'growth for the region'.
SO-III - Agree with reference to more town centre accommodation so that they become a vibrant centre.
SO –III - The Ironmarket has a particular attractive layout but the whole town is degraded by several empty shops
SO-IV - the final phrase after the word 'construction' should be deleted.
SO-IV should be re-written, so that 'greener construction' is always required not just where it is 'viable and deliverable'. The plan should encourage aspiration to best practice construction standards and should include a requirement for maximising the use of recycled materials.
SO-IV - The objectives show zero commitment to zero carbon
SO-VI - should be re-worded as follows: [Note: text in brackets to be added] SO-VI Support the vitality of rural villages, preserving and enhancing the special character which is valuable to each local community whilst enabling balanced growth (through site allocations, infill development and the redevelopment of previously developed sites where available) to improve affordability and to provide choice in housing types for local people
SO-V - do not know what is intended by 'aspirational housing'. If used in
the final document, it should be clearly defined. SO-VII - concerned at the encouragement of (undefined) 'balanced growth'. This objective could be seen to encourage the development of new housing in and around all villages.
SO-VIII - The local plan should reflect the outcomes of neighbourhood plans.
SO-XII - This should stop after the words 'Green Belt'. Reference to exceptional circumstances in the objective should be removed as the Green Belt is protected by national legislation.

19 Vision and Strategic Objectives 19

Two additional Strategic Objectives should be added: -
SO-X111 - That the vitality of industrial villages should be supported,
including their special historic character.
SO-X1V - That the outstanding regeneration of redundant housing and
commercial building in industrial villages and other brownfields where
previous industrial development creating contaminated land which has
made development unviable without remediation in the district, should
give priority over non-contaminated brownfields.
A strategic objective should be added to refer to meeting the identified
housing (including affordable housing) and employment requirements in
the borough.
The Plan should reflect the fact that it shares a functional economic area
with Stoke-on-Trent City Council and therefore should be prepared using
a joint approach
Audley Parish - lack of mention of built heritage or of culture in general

# 5. Approach to Policies

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Natural England - advise that it would be useful for the plan to include	The Levelling Up and Regeneration Act received Royal Assent on the 26
reference to the Guide to assessing development proposals on	October 2023. The Act introduces a new category of planning policies
agricultural land. Soil is a vital resource for society, and policies should	(National Development Management Policies). The National
minimize disturbance and preserve ecosystem services during	Development Management Policies require regulations to be brought
construction. These issues are interconnected with other policy areas like	into force before they are implemented. The council will review the
renewable energy, climate change, green infrastructure, biodiversity net	progress of the introduction of National Development Management
gain, flood schemes, and development design. The Defra's Code of	Policies, alongside any other material considerations. On the 19
practice is recommended for sustainable soil use on construction sites.	December 2023, the government published a revised National Planning
Staffordshire County Council - The plan should include a policy on parking	Policy Framework. The implications of changes made through the revised
and cycle standards to ensure safe parking levels within development	National Planning Policy Framework will be considered during the
sites, based on land use and local setting, to protect the highway network	development of the Final Draft Local Plan
from safety issues.	The council will review the need for any additional planning policies in
Support the council's decision to continue plan-making despite	the Plan in the light of consultation responses received and any new
consultations and uncertainty. Note the council's intention to include	evidence or change in circumstances.
more detailed development management policies, such as self and	
custom build, community facilities, and amenity, which adds to the plan-	
making process. The plan should extend the proposed plan period. Cost	
implications for community facilities and local amenities should also be	
considered.	
This indicates that the Local Plan focuses on strategic matters and	
detailed development management will be subject to later stages of the	
plan.	
Comments regarding the Levelling-Up and Regeneration Bill and	
potential impact on the Plan.	
Concerns about the impact of inflation on construction, viability and	
affordability.	
The plan should extend the opportunities for the specific designation of	
land for Self and Custom House Building (CSB) housing in the proposed	
area-based planning system, using Design Codes and following the	
recommendations of the Bacon Review 2012 (included in rep).	

# Page 62

# 6. Planning for Sustainable Development

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
No mention in the Plan to Biodiversity Net Gain	The First Draft Local Plan in draft policy SE5 "Biodiversity and
Change town centre uses into housing proposals	Geodiversity' references Biodiversity Net Gain. It is noted that since the
Welcome commitment to sustainable development which combats	consultation on the First Draft Plan, there has been some additional
climate change and secures carbon reduction.	information released on Biodiversity Net Gain by Central Government
Canals fall within the glossary definitions of open space and Green	including the confirmation of its legislative introduction in January 2024
Infrastructure	for larger development sites and April 2024 for smaller sites. The final
Developers should build out what they have permission for already	proposed policy approach will be reflected in the Final Draft version of
before considering new sites for development.	the Local Plan.
Services and facilities are oversubscribed.	The Local Plan is supported by a suite of evidence-based documents
Concerns regarding the infrastructure implications of the Plan	including the consideration of infrastructure through the preparation of
Objections to the loss of Green Belt and objections to several sites	an Infrastructure Delivery Plan. The site selection methodology prepared
proposed in the Plan.	by the council will continue to be implemented and will take account of consultation responses received to the First Draft of the Local Plan.
United Utilities – need to consider proximity of sites to wastewater	Consultation responses received to the First Drait of the Local Plan.
treatment works. Reference to agent of change considerations.	

# 7. Policy PSD1: Overall Development Strategy

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Cheshire East Council - it is not specified whether the requirement for one or more strategic employment sites is included in the minimum 69ha employment land or is in addition to it. It will be important for the boroughs housing and economic strategies to	The council's evidence for the approach set out in Policy PSD1: Overall Development Strategy is included in the Housing and Economic Needs Assessment (Turley's, 2023). The Housing and Economic Needs Assessment has considered some of the initial outputs from the 2021
align. The implications of the strategic sites could be wide ranging, and there may be a need for further consideration of the alignment between the economic and housing strategies as well as wider commuting/travel to work patterns and transport implications. Staffordshire Moorlands District Council - Newcastle Borough Council has previously asked if the District Council would be able to accommodate any of your housing requirement within our District and the Council responded saying this would not be feasible at this point in time. Stafford Borough Council - Stafford Borough Council is supportive of the vision, strategic objectives and planning for sustainable development. It is useful to provide a place-specific emphasis to provide more clarity	Census, where possible, and in line with planning guidance. The council has commissioned consultants Turley's to prepare an update to the 2023 study, informed by consultation responses to the First Draft Local Plan and any new and additional evidence. On the 19 December 2023, the government published a revised National Planning Policy Framework. The implications of changes made through the revised National Planning Policy Framework will be taken into account during the development of the Final Draft Local Plan. The council included three potential strategic locations in the draft Plan. These sites were not proposed as allocations in the draft Plan however views were sought on the principle of allocating strategic sites in the draft Plan and then also on the site options themselves. The council will consider the responses received to both the principle of development
associated with the approach for housing delivery and options for employment growth. Following this consultation period, as further evidence is prepared for the Newcastle under Lyme Local Plan, the Borough Council would value future engagement on details. Stafford Borough are unable to accommodate additional housing provision from your area.	and the individual locations including from neighbouring authorities and other prescribed bodies and determine the appropriateness of allocating one or more major employment sites.
The council should review its targets for new housing in the Borough in the emerging Local Plan, to greater reflect the actual need (both in number and type of dwellings), recognising that the central Government formula only produces a notional starting figure. The review should take into consideration the most up to date population demographics from ONS (Office for National Statistics) (Office for National Statistics) (Office for National Statistics) and others, the various Housing Needs Surveys that have been undertaken throughout the Borough and the various	

Neighbourhood Development Plans within the Borough, as well as
accepting the planning constraints imposed by the Green Belt. We
believe that the above approach acknowledges the exceptional
circumstances that exist including: - falling population, Green Belt,
housing supply and delivery, impact on the rural character of the
borough and wildlife.
Local Planning Authorities are required to use the Standard Method to
calculate housing requirements in all but exceptional circumstances,
contained at paragraph 61 of the National Planning Policy Framework
2021. This method has been criticised from several different quarters:
The reduction in population and marginal increase in the numbers of
households is exceptional and requires proper research and analysis. The
most recent census figures, showing a decrease in the local population,
are not being used (0.5% drop in population from 2011 – 2021). There is
no justification for an increase in housing or use of the Green Belt.
The Plan should update its Housing and Economic evidence
Data on empty homes should be considered.
Data on empty homes should be considered. The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under-
The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under-
The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under- Lyme as part of the wider joint housing and economic area with Stoke-
The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under- Lyme as part of the wider joint housing and economic area with Stoke- on-Trent. Stoke-on-Trent City Council area includes more brownfield
The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under- Lyme as part of the wider joint housing and economic area with Stoke- on-Trent. Stoke-on-Trent City Council area includes more brownfield sites.
The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under- Lyme as part of the wider joint housing and economic area with Stoke- on-Trent. Stoke-on-Trent City Council area includes more brownfield sites. Impact of the decision re HS2 on the overall numbers required.
The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under- Lyme as part of the wider joint housing and economic area with Stoke- on-Trent. Stoke-on-Trent City Council area includes more brownfield sites. Impact of the decision re HS2 on the overall numbers required. Concerns over the approach to housing land supply in the Plan. The Plan
The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under- Lyme as part of the wider joint housing and economic area with Stoke- on-Trent. Stoke-on-Trent City Council area includes more brownfield sites. Impact of the decision re HS2 on the overall numbers required. Concerns over the approach to housing land supply in the Plan. The Plan also needs additional housing evidence on supply including a housing
The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under- Lyme as part of the wider joint housing and economic area with Stoke- on-Trent. Stoke-on-Trent City Council area includes more brownfield sites. Impact of the decision re HS2 on the overall numbers required. Concerns over the approach to housing land supply in the Plan. The Plan also needs additional housing evidence on supply including a housing trajectory
The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under- Lyme as part of the wider joint housing and economic area with Stoke- on-Trent. Stoke-on-Trent City Council area includes more brownfield sites. Impact of the decision re HS2 on the overall numbers required. Concerns over the approach to housing land supply in the Plan. The Plan also needs additional housing evidence on supply including a housing trajectory As set out in the NPPF (National Planning Policy Framework) (para 69a) at
The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under- Lyme as part of the wider joint housing and economic area with Stoke- on-Trent. Stoke-on-Trent City Council area includes more brownfield sites. Impact of the decision re HS2 on the overall numbers required. Concerns over the approach to housing land supply in the Plan. The Plan also needs additional housing evidence on supply including a housing trajectory As set out in the NPPF (National Planning Policy Framework) (para 69a) at least 10% of the housing requirement should be accommodated on sites no larger than one hectare or demonstrate strong reasons for not
The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under- Lyme as part of the wider joint housing and economic area with Stoke- on-Trent. Stoke-on-Trent City Council area includes more brownfield sites. Impact of the decision re HS2 on the overall numbers required. Concerns over the approach to housing land supply in the Plan. The Plan also needs additional housing evidence on supply including a housing trajectory As set out in the NPPF (National Planning Policy Framework) (para 69a) at least 10% of the housing requirement should be accommodated on sites no larger than one hectare or demonstrate strong reasons for not achieving this target.
The Plan should consider and recognise the role of Newcastle-under- Lyme as part of the wider joint housing and economic area with Stoke- on-Trent. Stoke-on-Trent City Council area includes more brownfield sites. Impact of the decision re HS2 on the overall numbers required. Concerns over the approach to housing land supply in the Plan. The Plan also needs additional housing evidence on supply including a housing trajectory As set out in the NPPF (National Planning Policy Framework) (para 69a) at least 10% of the housing requirement should be accommodated on sites no larger than one hectare or demonstrate strong reasons for not

There is no clear evidence to show how proposed student residential
developments will not simply meet the future growth requirements of
the University, or how the growth of the University will be met within the
Plan Period (including whether this will have an impact on the take up of
established residential properties for student use).
The calculations should include / consider the contribution of windfall
sites – not just as a buffer for non-delivery.
A higher level of growth would support the baseline forecast of jobs
growth, as identified by the Housing and Economic Needs Study and
Experian (Turley, 2023), and deliver the labour force necessary to support
any reasonable level of job growth. It would also allow flexibility to
accommodate the identified needs of other authorities, as part of
statutory requirements under its Duty-to-Cooperate.
The ambition to make a success of the local economy, including the
growth proposed through both the Keele Deal / Keele Growth Corridor
and the Towns Fund will generate housing need above the minimum
requirement established through the Standard Method which, combined
with limited supply evidenced by past under-delivery, means that
housing will continue to become difficult to access and may lead to the
need to provide for more homes.
The overall housing requirement needs to reflect on affordable housing
needs in the Borough and whether the overall levels of housing
development need to be increased to reflect this.
The local affordable housing needs as established through the council's
evidence base amounts to a net annual need of 278 affordable homes
per annum. This equates to 77.65% of the overall annual housing
requirement, which suggests that the overall housing requirement for
the Borough may need to be higher.
The policy does not make adequate provision for elderly residents
through older persons accommodation.

No need for the larger scale strategic employment sites. No evidence of
need for such provision in the Borough.
If the council goes forward with formally allocating some or all the
potential strategic employment sites that have been identified, then
there will be a need for a commensurate uplift in the housing
requirement to ensure that housing and employment growth is aligned.
Criteria 4 of the policy needs to be redrafted to reference the role that
other windfall development will have in meeting development needs
Audley Parish - APC notes the growth proposals for housing and
employment. It is less clear how this fits in to a wider strategy for
regeneration of the wider conurbation. Whilst the Plan relates
specifically to the Borough, it is necessary to take a wider view to ensure
that regeneration occurs on brownfield site in the wider conurbation,
rather than planning for the Borough in isolation, so relying more on
greenbelt and greenfield development within the Borough.
Silverdale Parish – disagree with distribution of development around
Keele and Silverdale.
Keele Parish - It has been suggested that the census fall might be due to
'statistical outliers and/or be the result of the census taking place at a
time when students at Keele University were not present'. Whilst
measures to control the pandemic may have impacted on the number of
students in the area, they were required to complete the census for their
term time address.

# 8. Policy PSD2: Settlement Hierarchy

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Staffordshire County Council - Development proposals should maximise	The settlement hierarchy was informed by several evidence base
the use of existing resources and infrastructure to allow jobs, homes and	documents including the Rural Area Topic Paper (2021) and Retail and
other facilities to be located close to each other and be accessible by	Leisure Study (2019). The settlement hierarchy seeks to group
public transport. Enhancements to Active Travel corridors within the	settlements informed by levels of services and facilities etc. Comments
strategic centre and surrounding area should also be encouraged.	on the settlement hierarchy will be reflected upon in preparing the Final
Opportunities are set out within the Local Cycling and Walking	Draft of the Local Plan. It should be made clear that the settlement
Infrastructure Plan 2021-2031 (LCWIP).	hierarchy is different from the retail hierarchy which is used for the
The Draft Local Plan focuses on growth in the Strategic Centre, Urban	purposes of assessing the suitability or otherwise of retail development
Centre and Rural Centres. It does not seem to specifically acknowledge	schemes. It is the retail hierarchy (policy RET1) that includes reference to
the importance of sustaining and growing the Neighbourhood and	Neighbourhood and District Centres.
District Centres e.g. Wolstanton, Porthill, Bradwell, Maybank, Chesterton,	Areas such as Wolstanton, Porthill, Bradwell, Maybank, Chesterton,
Silverdale or any others referred to in Core Spatial Strategy ASP5.	Silverdale. For the purposes of emerging policy PSD2, these centres
Silverdale and other industrial villages should not be confused with	would form part of the strategic centre of Newcastle-under-Lyme for the
Newcastle under Lyme, which has its origins in the Royal Charter.	purposes of the First Draft Local Plan.
The Local Plan should recognise that settlements that currently do not	
have services could expand to include those services if new development	
is allocated in those areas.	
The hierarchy of centres plan is a granting of permission for development	
to take place even outside any planned or stated boundaries within	
Parish and Neighbourhood Plans.	
The role of changes in the bus service(s) should be reflected in the	
settlement hierarchy	
Support for NUL as a strategic centre	
The wording of policy PSD 2 could be amended to make it clear that	
residential use is supported in the Strategic Centre as set out by policy	
PSD3	
Support for the designation of Kidsgrove as an urban centre	
Under the urban centre category – it should be made clear that Kidsgrove	
incorporates Talke and Butt Lane.	

Support for Rural Centres to meet some of the development need within
the Borough
Audley Neighbourhood Plan makes provision for proportionate growth
The designation of Audley as a rural centre is in direct conflict with
strategic location AB2.
Audley is a ward with a very high level of Green Belt, and this designates
its character. It is also composed of many distinct villages that are
currently discreet. Any further development will destroy these
characteristics and be detrimental to the health and well-being of its
parishioners.
Miles Green should be regarded along with Audley and Bignall End as
part of the identified Rural Centre under Policy PSD 2
Betley & Wrinehill are defined in the Local Plan as a Rural Centre this
designation raises concerns as some of the facilities and infrastructure
within the Parish are at or close to capacity and there is no scope to
expand them.
The composition uses and economic weight of the University, alongside
Keele, create a settlement that is geographically, economically and
functionally different from other Rural Centres in the settlement
hierarchy.
Keele Village (and University Hub) has been designated as a Rural Centre.
Whilst we are pleased that this could result in protection of the rural and
historic character, the village itself contains little in the way of facilities
beyond the primary school and pub, all the other necessary facilities for a
rural centre being based on the university campus. Outside of university
term time this would inevitably result in a reduction of the facilities
available, and for elderly residents' facilities available on the university
campus are not easily accessible, often requiring a vehicular journey.
Keele and Keele University can accommodate a greater level of housing
growth which will catalyse regional economic growth
Keele Parish - We note that although no discussions have taken place
with Keele Parish Council, Keele Village (and University Hub) has been
designated as a Rural Centre.

In relation to 'Other Settlements and Rural Areas' the Spatial Strategy of the Plan should also recognise that there may be clusters of villages that
provide a range of services for that area within reasonable travelling
distance of each other, so villages may need to be grouped together.
These areas might be able to sustainably support a substantial level of
development but may not have all the services within one village
What is the justification for the scale of development in rural
settlements?
Betley Balterley & Wrinehill Parish Council - as a Rural Centre this
designation raises concerns as some of the facilities within the Parish

# 9. Policy PSD3: Distribution of Development

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Natural England - Development in Betley & Wrinehill will need to ensure	The Local Plan reflects work in testing and refining several spatial
that foul and surface water does not impact on the Midland Meres &	options. The distribution of planned growth set out in the First Draft
Mosses - Phase 1/ Betley Mere SSSI (Site of Special Scientific Interest)	Local Plan (in Policy PSD3) is currently the preferred spatial option.
Loggerheads is close to Burnt Wood SSSI and several areas priority	The policy will be reviewed in the light of consultation responses and
habitat. Any sites coming forward in this area should follow the	new evidence.
mitigation hierarchy in line with Policy SE5: Biodiversity and Geodiversity.	Draft policy PSD3, in the supporting information referred to a public
Historic England - When considering the most appropriate locations for	appeal at Baldwins Gate (reference 21/01041/OUT). This application was
development we urge you to consider how the historic environment may	granted planning permission on appeal. The outcomes of this appeal and
be impacted by the location of proposals. The SEA (Strategic	other relevant commitments and completions will be reflected in the
Environmental Assessment) process ensures that reasonable alternative	preparation of the Final Draft of the Local Plan.
sites are considered so that the harm to heritage can be avoided /	
minimised.	
Maer and Aston Parish Council - Maer and Aston Parish Council disagrees	
with the target figure of 500 additional homes for the Loggerheads rural	
centre	
Policy wording should refer to a minimum rather than 'in the order of'	
Betley Balterley & Wrinehill Parish Council - as a Rural Centre this	
designation raises concerns as some of the facilities within the Parish	
Propose that the wording should be changed from `in the order of' to	
`no more than'	
The Borough approach ignores the reality that the housing market is	
wider than the borough boundaries.	
Support for the largest proportion of identified need being directed to	
Newcastle-under-Lyme, in line with its role as the Strategic Centre at the	
top of the settlement hierarchy.	
Silverdale – concerns over the density of development and associated	
implications.	
Silverdale – local infrastructure cannot sustain the amount of	
development proposed. The size of the new community is beyond the	
capacity of Silverdale to integrate the emerging communities	

Scale of development directed to Keele / Silverdale is a concern.
Silverdale - It could be argued that this section is misleading as it suggests
that the bulk of the new homes (4,800) will be in the strategic centre of
Newcastle, which would support the vision of brownfield development
and urban development of the town centre. However, it can only be
assumed that this number includes 1,214 houses planned within the
parish of Silverdale, as it is no longer designated as a separate district
centre.
Only 900 homes are proposed for urban centre (Kidsgrove), which is too
low based on the evidence. Policy PSD2 recognises that Kidsgrove
benefits from services and facilities and Kidsgrove railway station
The policy wording should clarify that Talke forms part of Kidsgrove for
the purposes of this policy. Concern over the level of development
proposed for Talke / Kidsgrove.
It does not appear that the approach advocated by Policy PSD 2 has been
followed through in Policy PSD 3 in respect of distributing development
to Rural Centres in an evidence-based way
The Borough Council should look again at the impact that new homes
would have on the rural centres listed in the document (infrastructure,
local countryside and wildlife).
· · ·
Any uplift in housing should be directed to the rural centres.
Audley – level of development proposed does not preserve the rural
nature of villages. Concerns over impact on local highways and
infrastructure.
The proposed site allocations, when considered alongside commitments
and completions exceed the number proposed in the spatial distribution
policy for Audley.
Audley – several site promotors support the level of development
proposed Audley and the figure could be uplifted further.

NATION CONTRACTOR OF A DESCRIPTION OF A DESCRIPANTE A DESCRIPANTE A DESCRIPANTE A DESCRIPTION OF A DESCRIPTI
Madeley – concerns over the existing infrastructure the village have and
any ability to accommodate any further development.
It is unclear how the 200-home guide requirement was determined as
being the appropriate amount of development for Madeley & Madeley
Heath (in addition to Betley & Wrinehill). There is no assessment of local
needs across the different rural centres, nor might an assessment of
what quantum of housing be appropriate in each taking account of
constraints and both existing infrastructure provision and future needs.
Madeley – site promotors are of the view that Madeley and Madeley
Heath have the infrastructure required to be a greater focus for new
development.
Loggerheads – concern over the level of infrastructure. The 500 allocated
to Loggerheads is too much. Recent expansion of the village has placed a
strain on local infrastructure. Concerns over the accessibility to services
and facilities in Loggerheads.
Loggerheads is being asked to provide a disproportionate number of
dwellings compared to nearby villages such as Audley and Madeley. This
will lead to the urbanisation of the village.
Loggerheads – site promoters have indicated that in their view
Loggerheads is an appropriate area for growth.
The policy mentions proposals to accommodate development at Keele
and Keele University. Keele University has called for better quality homes
to be built in the area, which will encourage staff to be based in the local
area, reducing the numbers commuting from across the region and
beyond.
The growth of Newcastle-under-Lyme and Keele are complimentary to
each other, and this growth is supported as part of the overall
distribution of development.
The identification of Baldwins Gate as a Rural Centre is supported.
However, it remains unclear as to why this has not translated to
apportionment of homes, unlike other equivalent or less well served
Rural Centres which have been apportioned homes within Policy PSD 3.

The councils Viability Assessment shows that the south of the Borough is
more likely to be able to accommodate viable development which
includes affordable housing. In addition to this, it is not constrained by
Green Belt.
Baldwins Gate is an area that needs an improvement in infrastructure
including bus services.
The appeal decision at Baldwins Gate for 200 dwellings needs to be
reflected in the Plan
Support for new housing for key workers in the local rural economy
Should PSD 3 include an allowance for other rural areas under an
additional clause (e)? This should not allow such settlements to atrophy
by policies that do not allow any new development. There can be
proposals that because of their type and make up will improve the
overall sustainability of settlements.
Keele Parish - It could be argued that this section is rather misleading as it
suggests that the bulk of the new homes (4,800) will be in the strategic
centre of Newcastle, which would support the vision of brownfield
development and urban development of the town centre.
Recognise that Keele University has called for better quality homes to be
built in the area, which will encourage staff to be based in the local area,
reducing the numbers commuting from across the region and beyond.
Appreciate that this would require some Greenbelt release which is
supported subject to requirement that 30% is affordable housing
Loggerheads Parish Council proposes that instead of the 142 dwellings
that the abovementioned sites amount to, Loggerheads Parish will
consent to 49 dwellings based on infill of 7 dwellings per year, over the
next 7 years. Proposes the wording of `in the order of' is changed to
`no more than'.
CPRE Staffordshire - We question the justification for the scale of
development proposed for allocation in the Rural Settlements.

## 10. Policy PSD4: Development Boundaries and the Open Countryside

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Historic England - it should be clear that appropriate development is	The council will review the policy wording and approach in the light of
required which protects the significance of heritage assets, including	consultation responses received. The Local Plan will look to review
their setting. It may be worth including some additional information	boundaries at the strategic, urban and rural centres level. The Final Draft
about how to deal with development affecting heritage assets within the	Local Plan will also consider the policy approach to village envelopes as
open countryside, as well as issues relating to historic farmsteads and	included in policy H1 of the 'saved' policies in the Newcastle-under-Lyme
how to safeguard these assets. It may be worth including some additional	Borough Council Local Plan (2003). The approach in the Final Draft Plan
information about how to deal with development affecting heritage	will also be informed by extant 'made' Neighbourhood Plans.
assets within the open countryside, as well as issues relating to historic	
farmsteads and how to safeguard these assets.	
Staffordshire County Council – reference should be made to policy IN2	
Transport and Accessibility in criteria 4 of PSD4. Para 6.24 - reference	
should be made to a Town Centre Car Park Rationalisation Strategy to	
demonstrate no longer a local need.	
The use of settlement limits to arbitrarily restrict suitable development	
from coming forward on the edge of settlements would therefore not	
accord with the positive approach to growth required by the Framework.	
The policy wording as currently drafted only allows for development in a	
narrow set of circumstances (i.e. replacing existing dwellings, previously	
developed land, re-use of existing rural buildings etc.) and does not allow	
for sufficient flexibility to respond to changes of circumstance such as a	
shortfall in the Councils five-year housing supply position.	
Policy should be reframed to avoid the use of footnotes in the policy.	
Concerned that settlement boundaries can so easily be changed.	
Representations received to change development boundary in various	
locations	
Representations received to amend village envelope boundary at various	
locations	
Settlement boundaries should be drawn around proposed allocations and	
sites that have come forward on countryside location sites in recent	
years.	

It is essential that this policy is applied to any proposed allocations in the Local Plan
Support for the Betley and Wrinehill (joint) development boundary in
principle.
Policy is too vague
Link of policy to the policies map should be made clearer. Policy map is
not clear enough
Danger that the policy approach being more restrictive that Green Belt
policy (limited infilling within villages)
Not clear whether allocated sites in the Local Plan outside development
or settlement boundaries will be restricted. Additional clarity on the
approach should be added to the supporting text.
The council policy officers ought to discuss rural policy formulation with
their development management team to understand the existing and
growing scope and extent of permitted development and prior approval
regimes for many rural building and especially agricultural ones (Class Q
conversions of barns to dwellings) to promote limited and organic new
development in the countryside
No assessment of small plots and infill sites – for example in Keele.
Criteria 4 - Self-build should be encouraged as part of allocated sites
rather than a policy approach
Criteria 4b – need to ensure that existing employment sites in the Green
Belt can expand.
Re-building rural buildings (4e) - unclear what 'rebuilding' entails 4f might
have the same effect re new for old.
Criteria 4 (h) on affordable housing / self-build should only apply on land adjacent to an identified settlement rather than in the 'open countryside'
Criteria 4(h) will help ensure that rural housing needs are met, and rural
communities remain sustainable
Criteria 4 – need to ensure alignment between policy criteria 4 (H) and
policy HOU 1. Criteria 6 – Importance of agricultural land for crops, animals and food.
$\mathbf{r}$ intervals – importance of agricultural land for crops, animals and food

Criteria 6 - recognition should be given that on allocated sites
considerations related to agricultural land quality will not apply.
Para 6.24 - asset rationalisation process will there be the opportunity to
consider alternative proposals in addition to windfall housing options and
how might infrastructure providers best engage in this process?
Para 6.25 - more information required as to brownfield sites which have
been looked at.
Staffordshire and Stoke integrated care board - In respect of the car
parking provision and asset rationalisation process will there be the
opportunity to consider alternative proposals in addition to windfall
housing options and how might infrastructure providers best engage in
this process?
Audley Parish Council - We are not sure from the map in the draft Policies
Booklet whether the settlement boundaries For Audley and Bignall End
have been amended to include the proposed site allocations or whether
the site allocations are outside of the boundary.
Loggerheads Parish Council - is concerned that defined boundaries, which
were given effect in 2019 but backdated to 2013, can so easily be
changed to accommodate what is the suspected approval of planning
application 23/00002/OUT for up to 200 dwellings at Mucklestone Wood
Lane.
CPRE Staffordshire - Is too vague, A clear definition is important here, we
think that you are going well beyond national or accepted policy here.
There seems to be a direct conflict between Policy HOU1 and PSD4 which
needs to be resolved between their respective authors. We think that
PSD4 is seriously flawed

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Representations from the development industry in support of the Keele	The council has prepared / commissioned detailed evidence on Green
Inset boundary	Belt matters including Green Belt Assessment (parts 1, 2 & 3) and in
Disagree with Keele inset boundary and the basis of the assessment. No	respect of exceptional circumstances. The council will reflect on the
local consultation.	comments made in respect of the overall policy approach and detailed
All villages washed over in the Green Belt within the borough should be	wording in the Final Draft Local Plan.
examined as per Keele.	On the 19 December 2023, the government published a revised National
Representations from the development industry advancing the inclusion	Planning Policy Framework. The implications of changes made through
of additional sites to the Plan and amendments to the Green Belt	the revised National Planning Policy Framework will be taken into
boundary	account during the development of the Final Draft Local Plan. This will
The case for exceptional circumstances has not been proven	also consider the case for exceptional circumstances justifying changes to
Disagree with Green Belt allocations in the Local Plan	existing Green Belt boundaries in the Plan.
The case for exceptional circumstances has been proven - The	
"exceptional circumstances" can be found in the accumulation or	
combination of circumstances, of varying natures, which entitle the	
decision maker, in the rational exercise of a planning judgment, to say	
that the circumstances are sufficiently exceptional to warrant altering the	
Green Belt boundary.	
Reduction of Green Belt land is not acceptable. Maintenance of Green	
Belt land is strongly supported.	
Insufficient Green Belt land is being included as an allocation in the Plan	
Support from the development industry for safeguarding land to respond	
to future demand. National policy is clear on the need to ensure that	
Green Belt boundaries will not need to be altered at the end of the plan	
period (currently 2040).	
Need further reassurance that safeguarded land (if required) is land not	
allocated for development at the present time.	
Need to ensure alignment between policies PSD 4 and PSD 5.	
Rather than compensation, Green Belt should not be developed on	

### 11. Policy PSD5: Green Belt and Safeguarded Land

(	on this later in the response under site allocations, along with SP23 and
	ГВ19.

Policy PSD5: Green Belt and Safeguarded Land 41

## 12. Policy PSD6: Health and Wellbeing

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Sport England - For all developments, apply Active Design Guidance 10	The council will review the policy wording and approach in the light of
principles to create an active environment.	consultation responses received. This will include ongoing and detailed
Within criterion d also incorporate sports and recreational buildings and land, including playing fields. The addition of the above to criterion d, ensures that the whole spectrum of places to undertake formal and informal physical activity is covered. Sport England also notes the inclusion open spaces identified in the Open Space Strategy though there could spaces which are newly created or unfortunately missed off which should also be covered. A caveat should therefore be included to capture	engagement with Staffordshire County Council regarding the matters raised.
this.	
Policy requires more information regarding a mechanism for policy to be achieved (including retrospectively)	
Very limited sports and recreational areas in borough (e.g. Loggerheads)	
Out of town housing developments increase car dependency which	
increases obesity in the area	
The high number of asthma sufferers may not be due to obesity but	
because the borough is surrounded by major road networks – M6, A500, A34	
Support the inclusion of a specific policy on health and wellbeing, but we would like to see more specific reference to actions and principles that will support and enable healthier outcomes for residents	
Proper infrastructure such as GP / Dentists for residents of new housing	
developments have not been mentioned in policy	
Would like to see a much wider scope in the policy, including emphasis	
on green infrastructure (not just spaces), paths, quality of public realm and support for active travel	
Staffordshire Joint Wellbeing Strategy aims to address the 4 priorities and	
these benefits come from the Green Belt therefore building should not	
take place on GB if council prioritises health and wellbeing	

Whole Plan Viability Assessment (April 2023) does not allow for Building for
a Healthy Life standard as part of its building costs assumptions.
We suggest that paragraph 6.31 is currently reads as requiring the provision
of new facilities and should be amended to include the improvement of
existing accessible routeways such as towpaths.
There is also opportunity to promote cross border improvements of
accessible routes such as towpaths. Working with Cheshire East Council,
Shropshire Council and City of Stoke-on-Trent to improve pedestrian and
cycle connectivity for communities living close to the borders and seeking
sustainable commuting options into the borough or local leisure for
residents within the borough for improved health and wellbeing would
promote the Vision and Strategic Objectives.
Policy should be supported by a Health Impact Assessment
Policy refers to rapid and full HIA – neither are defined in the policy
Wording of policy unclear
It would seem unreasonable and disproportionate for a planning application
for individual dwelling to have to undertake a full Building for a Healthy Life
assessment and indeed it is not designed for such use.
Staffordshire Police - Fully support requirement for housing developments to
achieve Building for a Healthy Life Standard (or as updated). Policy PSD6:
Health and Wellbeing 1c "Welcome the reference to 'safe' as it relates to
walking and cycling. It is the expectation that this would relate as much to
the avoidance of opportunities for deliberate harm (and the fear of crime) as
it does accidental harm.
Staffordshire and Stoke on Trent Integrated Care Board - The delivery of
more accessible and adaptable dwellings will of course go some way to
preventing falls within the home which is a prevalent and often overlooked
issue in the over 65 population. Similarly providing minimum standards both
internally and externally for all housing will contribute to the prevention of
mental health problems and the promotion of recovery as documented
within studies
Duplication of policy with PSD7 - Criteria 1b and 1c would be best
incorporated into Policy PSD 7

Policy appears vague as to what is required to be addressed through
health impact assessment
Do not agree with a separate SPD being drafted as it would leave a policy
vacuum.
Argue that development proposals go against the policy approach set out
here.
Staffordshire County Council - The first sentence begins with 'Supports
public health initiatives and encourages healthy lifestyles and
environments it is therefore not clear to what the support applies to.
Staffordshire County Council - i. Subsection aWe support the intention
of including Health Impact Assessments (HIA) with development
proposals and would like to discuss with you how this could best be
implemented
Staffordshire County Council - ii. Subsection b. "We support the
requirement to meet Building for a Healthy Life Standard in new
development. The Plan should also incorporate similar standards for non-
residential development, including employment sites.
Staffordshire County Council - Iii Sub section c. "The intention that
development should provide opportunities for healthy living and
promote mental wellbeing is supported, and we would also suggest
including specific reference "maintain independence" However, in terms
of how this is delivered the policy refers to good housing design. It is felt
that 'good' in this context is subjective and should be defined more
clearly. The Policy here would also benefit from referring to minimum
standards agreed by NUL planners, and specifically to key criteria such as
development providing access to healthy food growing spaces e.g.
regular public transport access, community gardens & orchards and
access to/protection of green space more generally.
Staffordshire County Council - iv. Subsection d. It is not clear how the
Plan would define 'unnecessary losses of green space, its implication is
that at some point it becomes necessary to lose green spaces for
development. The intention to protect green and open spaces is
supported but the Policy should be reworded to make that clearer. The

policy would benefit from more focus on green and blue spaces,
acknowledging the health benefits of protecting and enhancing existing
spaces as well as promoting the introduction of new green and blue
spaces with development.

Staffordshire County Council - v. Subsection e. "Access to sports facilities and opportunity for recreation and leisure are essential for healthy lifestyles. However, it is not clear what constitutes "appropriate access" as set out in the policy. The Policy would benefit from clarity here about how new development can provide and support access to sport and recreation. We would be keen to see a focus on equity of access (e.g. free/affordable, all age/all ability) for physical activity and sport. vi. Subsection f. We acknowledge the Policy supports schemes that encourage life-long learning and skills training as these will help resident access jobs and improved earnings. We would also welcome specific reference to good jobs and meaningful activity, as these are evidenced to have a positive impact on health and wellbeing. Please also see comments in relation to Employment and Skills Plans in the Employment section of our response.

Staffordshire County Council - Subsection g. Creating the conditions to help people to make healthy choices that will help adults and children reach a healthy weight is a public health priority, as set out in the Staffordshire Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2022-2027. To deliver this priority, the County Council and partners have implemented an initiative called Better Health Staffordshire. Better Health Staffordshire will address the factors driving excess weight, as well as promote healthy eating and active lifestyles, through the implementation of a whole systems approach (WSA).

Staffordshire County Council - Sub points i to iii seek to control the opening of new hot food takeaways. This aligns with the healthy and safe communities' Planning Practice Guidance.

Subpoint i. seeks to control the opening of takeaways based on their proximity to schools, which is supported in principle. In relation to the distance and time restrictions prescribed we believe these require

further consideration. The Plan therefore should consider what the issues
are around proximity of takeaways to schools and whether differing
approaches are justified between primary and secondary.
Subpoint ii. seeks to reducing the clustering of hot food takeaways in the
town centres of Newcastle and Kidsgrove by setting out that no more
than 2 hot food takeaways can be located adjacent to each other. Whilst
this may be appropriate for design and place making initiatives its ability
to control overall numbers of takeaways is questioned.
Subpoint iii. is supported in requiring HIAs (Health Impact Assessments)
for all applications for hot food takeaways. With regards to the
supporting information in paragraphs 6.31 to 6.44 it is felt that more
emphasis and signposting is needed to relevant evidence to support
Policy PSD6. Paragraph 6.2 should refer to Borough Council committing
to implementing the Better Health Staffordshire initiative and
Staffordshire's ~healthy weight" priority via the Staffordshire Health and
Wellbeing Board.
United Utilities - UUW wishes to note that development proposals on
water catchment land can have an impact on water supply resources and
therefore we recommend that you include a policy which identifies the
need to engage with the statutory undertaker for water to determine
whether any proposal is on land used for public water supply catchment
purposes.
Audley Parish - would like to see a much wider scope in the policy,
including emphasis on green infrastructure (not just spaces), paths,
quality of public realm and support for active travel.
Silverdale Parish - There is evidence of greater health inequalities in
Silverdale (AECOM report 2023 Silverdale Parish Council) than found
elsewhere in the borough. These health inequalities should be taken into
account when decisions are made to allocate land for
large housing estates putting additional pressure on health and
community services in one ward.
Loggerheads Parish – policy is currently too vague

Keele Parish - Some of the Green Belt areas that are included in the
allocated sites are close to existing housing settlements and could be
developed to provide cycling, walking trails designed specifically to
motivate younger adults and children.

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Staffordshire County Council - Development proposals should take account of the Staffordshire Residential Design Guide (and any updated version) which provides local guidance on Street and footway layouts for housing layouts. Please note this document is presently under review to ensure greater alignment with the National Model Design Code and Guidance. The design policy should incorporate the BREAM / Passivehaus standards mentioned in Climate Policy so that these standards at met Staffordshire Police - It is recommended that it is amended to read as follows – "Developments should ensure high levels of passive surveillance of streets, spaces and parking, including appropriate lighting, and making sure that the site layout and design minimises opportunities for crime, anti-social behaviour, and minimises the fear of crime. Design should incorporate Secured by Design Principles". Policy PSD 7 refers to new development according with National Design Code, National Design Guide and any local design codes. This creates a potential for conflict between the requirements of codes at a national and local level, as they could contain variations and could therefore be incompatible with one another on specific items. There is not a need for smaller developments to undertake a design review not, is there sufficient resources for these to be undertaken by a developer	The council will review the policy wording and approach in the light of consultation responses received and relevant guidance introduced as a result of revisions to the National Planning Policy Framework published on the 19 December 2023.
National Gas Transmission would like the policy to include "taking a comprehensive and co-ordinated approach to development including respecting existing site constraints including utilities situated within sites." This is because the increasing pressure for development is leading to more development sites being brought forward through the planning process on land that is crossed by National Gas Transmission infrastructure. Criteria 1b and 1c to be included in Policy PSD7	

Design matters may cause unnecessary delay at outline stage, and it may
be more appropriate for them to be considered through full applications
or reserved matters stages. Evidence that this requirement is needed at
this stage?
Include a definition of the Design Review process within the supporting
text and/or the Glossary in Chapter 16.
Policy PSD 7 would benefit from additional text that directs applicants to
a Design Guide or a Design Code prepared in accordance with the
principles set out in the National Design Guide
Often design principles are not fulfilled. Some authorities have
designated land for self-builders to encourage diversity of design and
innovation
The idea of placemaking where residents are actively involved in shaping
communities where they live sounds good but what about proposed
developments active members of communities are against? E.g. SP11
Historic England - The policy could specifically reference the historic
environment and design considerations which may be relevant, including
for example in Conservation Areas, as well as reference specific evidence
base documents including but not exhaustive to Landscape and
Townscape Character Assessments, which will aid prospective developers
in understanding what is local character and local distinctiveness.
Greater emphasis on green design and infrastructure and quality of the
public realm, in its own specific clause. Also, more emphasis on
pedestrian and cycle connectivity
The date of the National Design Guide is 2021. The National Model
Design Code was a consultation document and is no longer relevant.
Policy PSD 7 repeats the requirements for housing developments to
achieve Building for a Healthy Life standard. This should be addressed
either in Policy PSD 6 or Policy PSD 7, not both
Design principles should encourage use of renewable and low carbon
technologies
Paragraph 6.48 regarding an early-stage design review of large and
complex sites should be mandatory rather than just encouraged.

Part 5 should add that the public realm should be a place where passive
surveillance should be promoted. Canal corridors should be included
from the outset within the design principles stages and consultation with
the Trust should be sought in the early stages to guide development on a
case-by-case basis.
Design In clause 2, massing (d) should be added to (a)
National Grid - NGET advocates the high standards of design and
sustainable development forms promoted through national planning
policy and understands that contemporary planning and urban design
agenda require a creative approach to new development around high
voltage overhead lines and other NGET assets.
Therefore, to ensure that Design Policy PSD7 is consistent with national
policy we would request the inclusion of a policy strand such as:
"x. taking a comprehensive and co-ordinated approach to development
including respecting existing site constraints including utilities situated
within sites."
Part 5 should add that the public realm should be a place where passive
surveillance should be promoted. Canal corridors should be included
from the outset within the design principles stages and consultation with
the Canal and Rivers Trust should be sought in the early stages to guide
development on a case-by-case basis
Audley Parish - In clause 2, massing (d) should be added to (a). There
should be far greater emphasis on green infrastructure and quality of the
public realm, in a specific clause. More emphasis could be made of
pedestrian and cycle permeability and connectivity. Far greater emphasis
should be placed on support for green design. Overall, the design policy
lacks ambition. The date of the National Design Guide is 2021. The
National Model Design Code was a consultation document and is no
longer relevant.
Silverdale Parish – SP11, 12 and 23 contradict this policy
Keele Parish - We note that other authorities have designated land for
self-builders to encourage diversity of design and innovation.

### 14. Climate and Renewable Energy

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Building out of town development will increase car travel which will	The council will review the policy wording and approach in the light of
increase fossil fuel usage and air pollution	consultation responses received. The council has declared a climate
With climate change so important, greenfield sites must be the last	emergency and the policy approach within the Local Plan can support
feasible option to prevent flooding	many of the ambitions around responding to climate change related
How is NUL ensuring all new housing development are low carbon in line	matters going forward.
with the UK's net zero strategy	
Council has stated there are 1000 empty homes in Newcastle,	
refurbishing these will use less carbon and be in keeping with the	
council's vision of reducing carbon footprint	
Wording needs to be stronger to ensure the policies are seen as	
obligatory rather than optional.	
It is unclear what the council has done from since it declared a climate	
emergency regarding sustainable building development.	
United Utilities - currently evaluating all land owned by UUW within local	
authorities that could be used for renewable energy and developing a list	
of candidate sites. UUW would welcome discussion with NUL over this	

## 15. Policy CRE 1: Climate Change

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
CRE1 refers to many aspects of other national regulations. It is established practice that other regulatory regimes must operate separately to this planning regime. Reference to the Building Regulations should therefore be deleted. Instead, the policy should be amended to add the locational context of Newcastle-Under-Lyme and how this relates to climate change requirements.	The council will review the policy wording and approach in the light of consultation responses received and any other relevant evidence. This will include the relationship of local plan policy with other regulatory regimes including building regulations.
<ul> <li>CRE1, 5: related to provision of adequate space for physical protection measures however it is not clear what this requirement is aimed at which will make it challenging for applicants to demonstrate compliance.</li> <li>Tree planting measures will take many years to be effective against climate change and therefore does not negate the removal of existing mature trees.</li> </ul>	
Reference should be added to walkable neighbourhoods (reducing the need for car use), including mixed use, retention of local facilities, support for home working and ease of pedestrian movement Environment Agency - We encourage you to identify climate change as an overall Development Plan priority. Policies within the local plan should align with national net zero targets and mitigation policies. We note the detail within this policy in respect of water efficiency standards but would suggest this be better placed within the Water Resources policy section and be cross referenced here.	
Historic England - We would recommend a clause that considers the role of the historic environment within the climate change agenda and how measures need to be appropriate in the context of the historic environment to protect the significance of heritage assets including their setting, as well as the need to consider appropriate retrofitting of heritage assets. There should be a reference in the reasoned justification to the historic environment and climate change. Natural England - Our mapping system shows that the plan area includes areas of peat -a few of these areas are part of RAMSARs, SSSIs or are a	

Site of Biological Importance (SBI) but there are other areas that have no
protection at all. Peatlands are our largest natural carbon stores, and it is
essential that these are protected and restored where possible. We
would advise including within this Policy protection of peat.
United Utilities - sustainable surface water management should be a
critical element of the policy.
Audley Parish - Reference should be added to walkable neighbourhoods
and green materials/ construction
Silverdale Parish – SP11, 12 and 23 contradict this policy
Keele Parish - The district heat network at Keele University is currently
very limited.

## 16. Policy CRE 2: Renewable Energy

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
The phrase "should provide for at least 10% of their energy needs" should	The council will review the policy wording and approach in the light of
be deleted as it is insufficiently strong and substituted with the phrase	consultation responses received and any changes in national planning
"must provide at least 10% of their energy needs".	policy / guidance.
Staffordshire Police - CRE2, 5: "Associated development and buildings	
such as access roads, fencing and lighting must be designed to minimise	
its visual impact whilst ensuring public safety and without compromising	
site security". Should be noted in policy that associated development	
does not compromise site security.	
Scope to ensure solar capture is provided as a condition of building works	
United Utilities - United Utilities is assessing all land within local	
authorities for renewable energy use and developing a list of potential	
sites. Aligning site selection with local, regional, and national policies is	
crucial. As part of preparing a new local plan, we welcome discussing the	
delivery of renewable energy sites and new opportunities.	
Environment Agency - We welcome the inclusion within the Policy that	
all major developments should provide for at least 10% of their energy	
needs from renewable or low carbon energy generation on site unless	
the applicant can clearly demonstrate that having regard to the type of	
development and its design, this is not feasible or viable. – However,	
given the climate crisis, would a more ambitious target be more appropriate?	
Historic England - additional detail will be required in the reasoned	
justification text and how heritage is being considered in relation to	
proposals for other types of renewable energy technologies.	
The Canal and Rivers Trust, in our response to the Issues and Options	
Consultation for this draft plan suggested the inclusion of an Energy	
Statement with proposals. This would enable the consideration of all	
potential sources of energy so the selection of the lowest feasible carbon	
option could be made on a case-by-case basis. The inclusion of the need	
for Energy Statements would be a useful inclusion within the policy and	

supporting text in providing renewable and zero-carbon sustainable
development. This would improve the aspiration of this policy, whilst
providing a clear means of achieving the aims of the policy. It would also
provide a means of monitoring the success of the percentage aims of the
policy and may even allow the percentage to be more aspirational
Natural England - We advise changing this paragraph to: "Habitats and
species of International, National and local importance." In line with
paragraph 175 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)."
CPRE Staffordshire - It is unclear what the council has done since it
declared a climate emergency in 2019

### 17. Housing

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
No need for more houses on the Borough	The council will review the policy wording and approach in the light of
The local plan should help to deliver accommodation for older and	consultation responses received. The First Draft Local Plan was supported
disabled people and the specific needs of other groups.	by detailed evidence including the Housing and Economic Needs
Should be insisting on Lifetime Homes standard which ensure homes are	Assessment (2023). This considered matters such as the approach to
adaptable and suitable.	overall housing requirements but also the housing needs of different
Need to provide a mix of new homes to support local communities	groups of people / society including the requirement for affordable
	housing. The council has commissioned evidence in the form of an
	update to the Housing and Economic Needs Assessment to help inform
	the council's policy approach in the Regulation 19 version of the Local
	Plan.

### 18. Policy HOU1: Affordable Housing

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Direct conflict between HOU 1 and PSD4 which needs to be resolved.	The council will review the policy wording and approach in the light of consultation responses received. The First Draft Local Plan was supported
Reference to older persons housing should be made with respect of	
affordable housing	by detailed evidence including the Housing and Economic Needs
The Council should look to provide an element of flexibility in	Assessment (2023). This considered matters such as the approach to
implementing the policy based on prevailing market conditions and site-	overall housing requirements but also the needs of different groups of
specific viability considerations.	people / society including the requirement for affordable housing. The
Criteria 1 of the policy sets affordable housing percentages. Question	council has commissioned evidence in the form of an update to the
whether the percentages identified are realistic and viable.	Housing and Economic Needs Assessment to help inform the council's
The location of the brownfield sites in the high and low value zones	policy approach in the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan.
should be confirmed to ensure the correct percentage of affordable units	The First Draft Local Plan was supported by a viability study (2023). The
is applied, subject to viability.	intention is to update the viability evidence for the regulation 19 version
The policy should implement a blanket 30% affordable housing policy for	of the Local Plan.
all sites across the Borough, unless a site-specific viability appraisal	
suggests otherwise	
Staffordshire and Stoke integrated care board - The delivery of more	
accessible and adaptable dwellings will of course go some way to	
preventing falls within the home and provide a greater degree of	
independence for an ageing population therefore this approach is	
supported. Also contributes to the prevention of mental health	
problems.	
It is also noted that the policy does not make explicit reference to other	
forms of supported housing, including housing which meets the needs of	
people with a learning disability and autistic people. It is recommended	
this is incorporated at the next stage.	
Broadly supportive of affordable housing percentages	
A higher percentage of affordable homes is required	
As the population of the Borough is declining and ageing, then affordable	
housing should provide for single people and couples.	
Question the reduction from 30% to 15% for brownfield sites in low value	
zone	

Critoria 1a should be amended to indicate a percentage of affordable
Criteria 1a should be amended to indicate a percentage of affordable housing on Green Belt sites
Criteria 2 of the policy requires the affordable housing to be whatever
the Councils Housing Team decide to request. The policy should allow for
flexibility and negotiation that reflects the site location and
characteristics and not just the most up to date evidence of local housing
need.
Draft Policy HOU1 heavily restricts the delivery of notable affordable
housing products, including affordable rent and shared ownership.
Reassured to see that Part 2 of Draft Policy HOU 1 does allow for the
tenure split to be discussed on a site-by-site basis and be appropriately
evidenced to demonstrate local needs.
Criteria 3 of the policy suggests that on-site affordable housing should be
provided. In relation to providing off-site provision, it is unclear how off-
site affordable housing could be secured through a planning application
and Section 106 agreement relating to a different site, and therefore it is
unclear what a developer would need to do to show compliance with the
policy. Payment in lieu of affordable housing is the more typical approach
to securing funds for affordable housing delivery elsewhere.
Criteria 3 allows some flexibility concerning off-site affordable provision.
The document refers to 'exceptional circumstances. Examples of
exceptional circumstances should be provided in the policy.
Part 4 of Draft Policy HOU1 seeks to secure affordable housing in
perpetuity - There is currently nothing in the NPPF (2021), or within
Planning Practice Guidance, that requires all affordable housing to be
secured in perpetuity. Affordable housing should only be secured in
perpetuity on rural exception sites.
Criteria 6 – not clear what fair dispersal means - A better option would be
for policy to refer to the need to balance the needs of registered
affordable housing providers to manage tenure and distribution of
dwellings against the benefits of pepper potting across the sites.
Part 7(b) of Draft Policy HOU 1 should allow applicants to demonstrate
local affordable housing needs for rural exception sites through sources

such as the housing register and affordability indicators, in addition to
local needs assessments and neighbourhood plan evidence bases which
are already listed in the draft policy.
Criteria 7(c) requires that exception sites only come forward where there
are no other suitable and available sites within the Development
Boundary of the village or rural centre. This is an unreasonable
expectation and would frustrate the delivery of affordable housing.
Part 7(e) states that an exception site should not exceed a maximum of 1
hectare in line with the definition of a small site. While footnote 7
specifies that in the context of Exception sites, small is defined as a site
which should not exceed whichever is the lesser of 5% of the number of
dwellings within the main built-up area of the village or 1 hectare, the
Draft Local Plan Glossary does not set out what a small site is.
Clause 7(G) contains too much uncertainty that will hinder the process of
delivery. A developer will only undertake a FH scheme if they have
available land, a landowner willing to sell at a reduced price and most
importantly a strong belief that these homes they pay to build will be
sold to a first home buyer. If there is in due course insufficient demand,
then any linked S 106 will ensure these homes are then offered to an RSL.
First Homes (FH) have the benefit for a developer in that they can be
administered without the necessary involvement of an RSL, this makes
them easier and simpler to administer and deliver. Their protection in
perpetuity can be supported by a section 106 undertaking.
It is assumed from the supporting text the Council intend to apply only
the national First Homes eligibility criteria to First Homes within the
authority area. This reflects the emphasis on entry-level homes outlined
in paragraph 72 of the NPPF and demonstrates the Council's
commitment to securing and supporting homes for first time buyers.
Reference to £250,000 in paragraph 8.2 is not reflective of what a first-
time buyer can afford.
Dispute some of the boundaries for the high value area – for example
Clayton, Westlands and Thistleberry should be included.

# 19. Policy HOU2: Housing Mix, Density and Standards

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Staffordshire and Stoke-on-Trent Integrated Care Board - delivering	The council will review the policy wording and approach in the light of consultation responses received. The First Draft Local Plan was supported
healthcare within settings such as care homes and extra care facilities	
requires a collaborative approach.	by detailed evidence including the Housing and Economic Needs
To deliver services within concentrated locations there will be, in some	Assessment (2023). This considered matters such as the approach to
cases, the need to consider expansion of primary care estate capacity to	overall housing requirements but also the needs of different groups of
accommodate the series of additional roles required to provide the	people / society including the requirement for affordable housing. The
multi-disciplinary team support needed for this service.	council has commissioned evidence in the form of an update to the
Staffordshire and Stoke-on-Trent Integrated Care Board – It is also noted	Housing and Economic Needs Assessment to help inform the council's
that the policy does not make explicit reference to other forms of	policy approach in the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan. This will
supported housing, including housing which meets the needs of people	consider matters including housing standards and homes for older
with a learning disability and autistic people. The ICB understands that	people.
DLUHC (Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities)	Additional evidence on housing space standards will be collected for the
(Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities) (Department	Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan.
for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities) are commissioning	The approach in the final draft of the Local Plan will also be informed by
independent research to understand the size, cost and demand of this	revisions made to the National Planning Policy Framework which was
sector with findings due towards the end of 2023. It is recommended	published on the 19 December 2023.
that these findings are incorporated within the Plan	
The use of the word 'should' and not 'must' is supported. It provides the	
flexibility necessary.	
Criteria 1 The Councils approach to optimising densities is discussed in	
paragraphs 5.11 - 5.15 of the Exceptional Circumstances for Green Belt	
Release (2023) report.	
There seems to be a difference in the density being sought and	
paragraph 5.13 of the Green Belt exceptional circumstances report.	
Furthermore, this means that more greenfield / Green Belt release will	
be needed to meet the requirements in the rural areas. Recommend that	
they are reviewed to ensure that they are appropriate for each area /	
site, and that the evidential basis is clear.	
Criteria 1 should be amended as follows: 1. Residential development	
proposals will be expected to achieve the following net densities, unless	

Criteria 3 - Additionally, and instead of the use of the word 'bungalow'
can this be replaced with 'housing suitable for older people'. This will
allow for lifetime homes.
Criteria 3 - The market mix tested within the Viability Appraisal differs
significantly from that set out in criteria 3
Criteria 3 requires all major housing development sites to contain a mix
of types and sizes including for elderly people. However, this
requirement would have implications for smaller development sites of 10
units as such small sites may not be able to deliver elderly
accommodation in the form of bungalows etc if there are other design
constraints that need to be considered
Criteria 3 of this policy references the need to consider the specific
housing needs of older people. It is unclear what is meant by the wording
'having regard to location and site size' within the policy. Further details
and explanation about this should be provided in the supporting text.
Criteria 3 - The prescribed mix in the policy is unduly restrictive and
would prevent the delivery of aspirational houses on smaller sites
Criteria 3 - The evidence within the HENA supports the decision to have
75-80% of new residential development as houses, with the evidence
suggesting a requirement of 76% as houses. However, the HENA caveats
this, and states that this data continues to represent only illustrative
modelling using available evidence and should not be prescribed as an
explicit requirement for all sites given the need to respond to changing
market demands, local context and viability factors.
Criteria 3 - If general density prescriptive requirements are imposed in
such matters, and which we consider are best left as general guidance
(rather than strict policies!) and the marketplace
Criteria 4 - National Described Space Standards – should consider
transitional arrangements
Criteria 4 - There are concerns that the blanket application of the NDSS
across all residential development, including affordable tenures, will
undermine the viability of many development schemes. It is not essential
for all dwellings to achieve these standards to provide good quality living.

For affordable housing, there may be instances were achieving NDSS is
impractical and unnecessary.
Criteria 4 - At present the Draft Local Plan evidence base does not justify
the need to apply NDSS across all residential development in the terms of
the planning practice guidance – Need, Viability and Timing
Criteria 4 - We would suggest amendment of clause 4 to refer to 'meet or
exceed' Nationally described space standards.
Criteria 5 - With just 9% of the housing stock in England having basic
access features, we know that too many disabled and older people are
living in unsuitable housing, which can impact on their ability to live
independently. This is why inclusive, accessible homes are a must for
everyone
Criteria 5 - supports this policy and recommends that all new homes
meet Building Regulations M4 Category 2 accessible and adaptable
standard homes to meet the needs of disabled and older people in
Newcastle-under-Lyme
Criteria 6 requires major developments and specialist housing for older
people 10% There may be a need to differentiate between Part a) and
part b) of M4(3) technical standards. The glossary may be an appropriate
place to set this out as a definition, or it could be appropriately
referenced via a footnote.
Criteria 6 - recommends that 10% of all new homes meet Part M4 (3)
Standard (wheelchair user dwelling) irrespective of being major
developments or specialist housing
Criteria 6 of the Draft Policy requires major residential developments and
specialist housing for older people to provide 10% of the dwellings as
Building Regulations Part M4 (3)(2)(a) wheelchair adaptable dwellings.
Opportunity is taken to remind the council of the viability implications of
such policies
Criteria 7 - Amend point 7 Specialist housing for older people or people
with special need will be supported provided that: a. (delete) b. It is
designed to meet the requirements of residents with a particular focus
on social, physical, mental and / or health care needs; and c. The scheme

has good access to public transport, healthcare, shopping and other
community facilities for its residents, their visitors and on-site workers
The above amendments would provide a more positive policy support for
much needed older persons housing
Criteria 7 - why is justification required, A developer will only build a
costly C2 development for older people if they believe there is a market.
Policy addition There is growing evidence that many people wish to grow
more of their food at home and in a trend for organic food. Modern
housing layouts neither provide for allotments to serve their residents or
for gardens of sufficient size to allow for more than minimum play and
recreation space.
It is notable that the viability study tested 5 scenarios for residential
development. None of these included 1-bed units, nor all of M4(3)
dwelling costs. This can all impact on viability.
The Parish Council at Madeley are concerned to ensure that the relevant
housing need is met. The trend within Madeley Parish has been for
developments of larger family houses to be constructed and provided for
ownership and/or shared ownership schemes in respect of the provision for
affordable housing elements. The Parish Council consider that the housing
need in the area is for increased availability of social rental properties as
families are finding themselves forced to leave the area due to a lack of
availability of suitable properties which is detrimental to the development of
family units within the Parish boundaries.
The policy is not clear as to whether sheltered housing and extra care
housing would fall into the definition of C2 or C3 or not or whether the
Council is supportive of sheltered, extra care as well more specialist older
persons housing such as care homes.
It is unclear what the status of the footnotes are. Any potential for
confusion or misunderstanding in policy wording should be avoided.
Audley Parish - The reference to density requirements in neighbourhood
plans (Clause 1) is welcomed but should be amended to refer to densities or
'other design requirements. The reference to neighbourhood plans in clause

3 is also noted. We would suggest amendment of clause 4 to refer to 'meet
or exceed' Nationally described space standards.
Keele Parish Council - Point 1 of this policy is compromised by the loss of
the District Centre category.
As any development of Keele Golf Course would be a major development
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
can we assume that this policy would result in 40% of the homes being 1-
2 bedroomed and 20-25% being bungalows or flats?
Regarding point 7 we would expect all development in the Borough to be
sustainable and therefore provide "good access to public transport,
healthcare, shopping"
We would like to know the evidence that will be sought to justify the
need for Class C2 accommodation and how "good access to public
transport etc" will be assessed.
Bradwell, Porthill, Maybank and Wolstanton Parish - There is not enough
about diversity of house supply (particularly affordable and smaller
properties).

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Environment Agency - The intentions of this policy may be better	The council prepared evidence in the form of a Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment and an interim Gypsy and Traveller Interim Site Selection Report (2023) for the First Draft Local Plan. The council will
delivered through the allocation of specific sites to support the Gypsy/	
Traveller communities.	
Environment Agency - Land use in this respect could be considered highly	build upon the initial evidence base and inform the council's policy
vulnerable or more vulnerable in terms of its flood risk classification,	position in the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan.
depending upon the permanent /temporary nature of the associated	The approach in the final draft of the Local Plan will also be informed by
pitches.	revisions made to Planning Policy for Traveller Sites which was published
Environment Agency - Sites should have regard for the protection of	on the 19 December 2023.
groundwater and ensure appropriate provision of utilities and services	
including foul drainage arrangements to minimise pollution to the water	
environment and avoid proliferation of non-mains drainage	
Policy wording section 2.g: "Make provision for waste to be stored	
appropriately for disposal and be collected in an efficient manner" – this	
should also include provision for recycling.	-
Historic England - welcome the reference to heritage. If the Council	
decides to allocate sites we will respond specifically at that time.	
Staffordshire Police - It is recommended that reference to the document	
Places we are proud of A Short Guide to Providing and Managing Sites for	
Gypsies and Travellers (National Policy Advisory Panel on Gypsy and	
Traveller Housing, 2021) is included in related documents	
A site already exists at Cemetery Road	
Criteria 1 - note that in 2020, the Borough Council and Stoke City Council	
conducted an assessment which confirmed that for the period 2020/21	
through to 2036/37, 8 permanent pitches would be needed. To date	
planning permission for 4 pitches has been given, plus approval for 1	
other pitch. It is regrettable that the Borough Council is still not able to	
identify a complete complement of sites and this issue remains	
outstanding.	
The new local plan should ensure suitable provision for future sites, to	
prevent future contested planning applications in unsustainable rural	
locations. Concerned at the rejection of all suggested sites.	

#### 20. Policy HOU 3: Gypsy, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople

Support future location of traveller sites which are only in sustainable
locations - close to public transport, local amenities and urban services.
The site should be considered for transit provision – reference made to
the position in Warrington
Maer & Aston Parish – Supports that Blackbank cannot be expanded due
to location

# 21. Employment

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Opportunities could exist in utilising warehousing developments to	The council will review the policy wording and approach in the light of
accommodate solar panels, rather than taking up additional land for this	consultation responses received. The First Draft Local Plan was supported
purpose	by detailed evidence including the Housing and Economic Needs
Historic England - Recommendation made to reference to the role of	Assessment (2023). This considered matters such as the approach toward
heritage tourism and how it can be beneficial for economic development	and need for additional employment land in the Borough. The council has
as well as to assist in maintaining heritage assets.	commissioned evidence in the form of an update to the Housing and
Opposition to the inclusion of strategic employment sites as a	Economic Needs Assessment to help inform the council's policy approach
component of the overall development strategy (regarding PSD1)	in the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan.
Inclusion of the strategic employment sites would far exceed the	
identified hectarage of local need. The availability of existing premises &	
the scale of proposals and units is also questioned. In-commuting from	
outside the Borough allied to transport network issues (including road	
safety, pollution & construction vehicles movements) were highlighted.	
Impacts on neighbouring housing & existing residents. Infrastructure	
pressures & loss of countryside. Serve to attract high carbon industries.	
Keele Science Park is regarded as an asset to the Borough & its extension	
would provide highly skilled jobs, as well as taking advantage of its links	
to the Borough's strategic core in terms of travel and economic benefits.	
Opportunities also to create high quality design and satisfy the	
aspirations of business as well as facilitate high-value economic growth.	
The employment sites in Appendix 2 are welcomed & will allow economic	
growth in the Borough. The absence of such sites would make the area	
less desirable, offer few job prospects and not attract outside investors	

# 22. Policy EMP1: Employment

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Perceived vagueness of policy wording leaves the Council vulnerable to inappropriate development. Identifying sites for industrial or commercial development is essential for	The council will review the policy wording and approach in the light of consultation responses received. The First Draft Local Plan was supported by detailed evidence including the Housing and Economic Needs
the Boroughs future prosperity and a mix of sites, differing in size and location, should feature in the Local Plan. New strategic employment sites should avoid a piecemeal or ad hoc approach to development by adopting a masterplan approach, which should be vetted by the Council prior to commencement of any works.	Assessment (2023). This considered matters such as the approach toward and need for additional employment land in the Borough. The council has commissioned evidence in the form of an update to the Housing and Economic Needs Assessment to help inform the council's policy approach in the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan.
The area might not be any further advanced industrially/economically than it was ten years ago, under the current Development Plan. Additionally, the work force is heavily weighted in favour of 'clean' industries un/semi-skilled industries.	
Provision should be made at the outset for at least two strategic employment sites. With reference to representations made elsewhere, the preferred sites in this regard should be AB2 and KL15	

Employment development more generally should not be on Green Belt land. Significant opposition to development on AB2 for reasons including it is unlikely to generate significant employment for the residents of the borough. The proximity to the M6 with links to Greater Manchester, Cheshire, Merseyside and the West Midlands means it is more likely to pull in a workforce from those areas than from the borough given the limited public transport options. Site will significantly increase the flow of traffic in and around an area that is already regularly problematically congested and has a knock effect to the local roads of the village (Audley). Exceptional circumstances for its development do not exist. Would create low skilled & low paid jobs and the suggested number of roles that would be established is felt to be exaggerated. Automation may take over these roles in the medium term. The challenges of this site as highlighted in the Local Plan Issues & Options are valid. There is not an under-supply of employment land or broader employment issues in the Borough. If HENA implies a need for between 36.5 and 68.8 hectares of employment land, why are strategic options which far exceed these
are already coming forward. Uses would be carbon intensive. Flood risk. Unsustainable location on the edge of the Borough.
Greater recognition should be made of the changes that occurred
because of COVID, on home working and the need for very local facilities
to support home-based (or partly home-based) workers.
The policy has an urban focus & an additional clause should be added to
support agricultural diversification and agri-business. There should also
be recognition of the importance of micro and small business
development, including creative and knowledge-based activities. Much
economic activity is based on SMEs (Small to Medium Enterprise).

Staffordshire County Council - The policy wording should place a greater
emphasis on the requirement for high quality sustainable transport
connections.
Staffordshire County Council - No recognition is made of the needs of
freight and the requirement for local planning authorities to plan for
freight. The site AB2 is for distribution/manufacturing and therefore
consideration of adequate lorry parking and welfare facilities will be
critical. It is noted that there is a proposal for lorry parking associated to
this site within the employment site assessment report, however the
policy should contain wording requiring lorry parking/welfare facilities for
large employment sites to ensure consistency for future
sites/applications that come forward during the plan period.
Support for the growth ambitions of Keele University, including the
extension to the Science Park as referred to via site reference KL13, and
the details expressed in the University's Masterplan. It is felt this would
bring high skilled jobs and support the Borough's Local Plan strategic
objective of growing employment.
Strategic employment locations (if allocated) are likely to take a
significant time to be built out and would not come forward within the
period of a referred to business' expansion plans (which would be
needed in the very early stage of the Local Plan time horizon). It is
considered those strategic sites would be more likely to fulfil a different
employment need; relating to more logistical employment uses.
Whilst there is no objection with a policy which supports the expansion
and intensification of existing employment sites, it is considered that in
the absence of an allocation for White Rock (area defined on a map) as a
designated employment site, this policy would be unsound. Technical
reports to highlight the mitigation of ecology and contamination issues
on the site are also provided. Arguments made as to open space
accessibility improvements & the stance on Green Belt.
Employment sites in the local area of Audley & Bignall End have been
mismanaged previously and these under-utilised areas should be

revisited in the first instance. Reductions in the population further justify	
this stance.	
Audley Parish - APC would like to see greater recognition of the changes	
that occurred as a consequence of COVID, in particular on home working	
and the need for very local facilities to support home-based (or partly	
home-based) workers.	
The policy does have an urban focus. An additional clause should be	
added to support agricultural diversification and agri-business.	
There should also be recognition of the importance of micro and small	
business development, including creative and knowledge-based activities.	
Much economic activity is based on SMEs.	

# 23. Retail

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Historic England - We recommend including a reference to the role of	The council will review the policy approach toward retail, commerce and
heritage tourism and how it can be beneficial for economic development	retail centres in the light of consultation responses received in preparing
as well as to assist in maintaining heritage assets.	the regulation 19 version of the Local Plan and other relevant evidence.
Village retail is a must for elderly people & in reduction of pollution in	
travelling into town.	
More parking provision is needed for businesses especially if Audley	
village is to grow further in size.	
Over time, shopping has evolved, with people preferring local	
supermarkets and internet shopping. Most villages have sufficient shops	
that are just local small outlets, and this is quite sufficient for most	
villages in the area.	
The plan should focus on renewing town centres, converting above shops	
or empty buildings, and reducing antisocial behaviour by incorporating	
residential areas and improving public transport links.	
Audley Parish – Policy seemingly based on outdated assumptions	

# 24. Policy RET 1: Retail

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
The need for more shops is questioned due to the existence of 20-30 vacant shops in Hanley and Newcastle.	The council will review the policy approach in response to the issues raised through the consultation on the First Draft Local Plan. It is
Policy not easy to understand for the public.	intended that evidence on retail boundaries will be prepared to support
Newcastle and Kidsgrove, once popular shopping and coffee spots, require extensive work to revive their vibrancy, attract visitors, and create attractive apartments. Concerns on the impact that the Roebuck Centre and Castle Walk have	the proposals contained within the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan.
had on the historic town centre.	
No reference to Wolstanton Retail Park and how the Plan would relate to changes to the Retail Park.	
Rural centre car parks are often full. More traffic would make it worse.	
Policy RET1 should acknowledge that there are the bones of a local centre alongside the administrative boundary between the borough and the city of Stoke-on-Trent in Packmoor/ Newchapel. The proposals for Bent Farm include a small parade that would include a convenience store and other small-scale units which would add to this and thus create a Local Centre.	
Concerns that this policy is based on outdated assumptions. Use Class E includes retail but also a range of other uses. There is a current emphasis on diversification of high streets, a better policy heading may be "Town and Village Centres and High Streets". High Streets rely on a mix of retail, food and drink, recreation, cultural uses, community facilities and other local facilities. Considering the importance of limiting negative impacts from out-of-town retail.	
The council should focus on providing more diverse retail options in Newcastle town centre, addressing vacant shops and stalls. They should oppose the development of new retail areas and preserve existing areas to drive foot traffic, as physical shopping declines due to the pandemic and online retail modernisation.	

The section on retail in PSD 2 is confusing due to the absence of certain
facilities for rural retail centres, such as Keele, which lacks the necessary
facilities, it is not clear which facilities provided by the University and the
village together make it a Rural Centre.
Silverdale, recognised as a Retail District Centre, is consumed in other
sections of the plan as part of the Urban Centre.
A consistent settlement hierarchy and allocation are needed for the plan
to be fit for purpose. More focus should be placed on urban strategic
centre regeneration to encourage retail growth.
Keele Parish - The Role and Tiers in Table 2 do not match those in the
settlement hierarchy in PSD 2. Keele is missing altogether in this section,
as it obviously does not have the retail facilities needed for a rural retail
centre. If this is the case, then it is not clear which facilities provided by
the University and the village together make it a Rural Centre.

# 25. Infrastructure and Transport

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Suggestions as to how emissions could be curbed via highways	The First Draft Local Plan was informed by transport and infrastructure
improvements in Kidsgrove. As part of this, electric vehicles can be	evidence including the Infrastructure Delivery Plan. The council will update
incredibly supportive to the energy infrastructure in the local area with	the IDP to inform the proposals included in the Regulation 19 version of the
the progress being made on vehicle to grid technology. Public transport's	Local Plan.
important role in utilising hybrid & electric technologies is also	It is intended that additional transport evidence will be commissioned and
highlighted, with prospective sanctions for those highly polluting vehicles	prepared to inform the policies and approach to allocations in the Regulation
that remain.	19 version of the Local Plan. This will include a Strategic Transport
National Highways -Sites have been identified from the Policies Map that	Assessment.
may have the potential to impact the operation of the Strategic Road	A level 1 strategic flood risk assessment was prepared in 2019. This
Network (SRN) in the area. Should any of the sites be allocated in the	document will be updated to inform the regulation 19 version of the Local
final Local Plan, further assessment work may be required to ascertain	Plan.
the impact (including the cumulative consequences) on the SRN and to	
determine the need for mitigation. Recommendation is made that a	
Strategic Transport Assessment (STA) be produced to support the	
development of the Local Plan. Allied to this, establishing a Transport	
Working Group (TWG) to agree the methodology, assessments and	
infrastructure requirements to aid the plans development & adoption	
would be beneficial. Engagement with surrounding districts in identifying	
the most strategic, high-level schemes will be valuable through	
mechanisms such as Statements of Common Ground.	
United Utilities - Support is requested of the Council for future	
investment in infrastructure to be able to expediently respond to the	
infrastructure needs. Important to ensure that any required upgrades	
and expansions to protected areas (such as Green Belt & Open	
Countryside) can be made to meet the infrastructure requirements of	
proposed future development in the region and future environmental	
drivers. The Environment Act 2021 places an obligation on sewerage	
undertakers	
England to secure a progressive reduction in the adverse impacts of	
discharges from storm overflows to reduce the impacts on the	
environment and public health. Policy wording for this & to provide wider	

support for water and wastewater infrastructure investment that is
support for water and wastewater infrastructure investment that is
beneficial to the environment, biodiversity, watercourses and growth is
advocated.
United Utilities - The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment will need to ensure
it identifies any sites that are in a location that is at risk of flooding from a
reservoir.
Concerns at the pressures on existing infrastructure, such as highways,
public transport & GP services. Individual development needs have not
been fully assessed to understand that the relevant infrastructure is
available to support them & that it could be viable for existing
communities.
Audley specific issues highlighted include parking difficulties given the
narrow streets & traffic issues being exacerbated by the recently reduced
public transport services to the village. Over-subscribed schools & at
capacity doctors and dentists.
Newchapel & Mow Cop specific issues (regarding Site Refs NC13 & NC77)
include: –Infrastructure including sewage capacity, public transport
(including the benefits of improved connectivity to Kidsgrove Railway
Station), wider green infrastructure (including carbon capture), traffic &
road network repercussions (such as at Pennyfields Road), plus over-
subscribed doctors & primary schools. Proposals do not accord with Local
Plan policies IN1, IN2 & SE1. Consider development at Talke Pits & only
look to bring forward development in is locality once other options have
been exhausted.
Silverdale Parish - Site Allocations for SP11, SP12 and SP23 have
considerable implications for infrastructure, and it is difficult to envisage
development occurring without major improvements and new
roundabouts

# 26. Policy IN1: Infrastructure

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Recognise the need to secure the funding of infrastructure that is directly	The First Draft Local Plan was informed by transport and infrastructure
related in scale and kind, and which is necessary to make development	evidence including the Infrastructure Delivery Plan. The council will
acceptable in planning terms. However, it is noted that the local	update the infrastructure delivery plan to inform the proposals included
healthcare trusts often request contributions towards healthcare	in the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan. Additional transport
provision, however such contributions should be justified and	evidence will be prepared to inform the proposals and policy approach
transparent. On this point, the Council should consider recent case law in	included in the Plan.
Worcestershire in formulating a policy for the provision of healthcare	
contributions and what such contributions should contribute towards,	
taking account of the statutory framework for funding NHS services. The	
Council's approach to securing healthcare contributions and what those	
contributions can be used for should be clearly set out in Local Plan	
policy so that it is clear and transparent to health care providers,	
developers, elected Members and residents.	
Audley specific issues highlighted include: Road infrastructure is not	
suitable for an increase in local & commercial traffic; parking limited with	
location suggestions for increased provision – will there be measures to	
mitigate the extra demand?; further EV (Electric Vehicle) charging points	
required; public transport is very limited – will new development	
improve this?; greater waiting times & potentially reduced standards for	
medical services; provisions required from the local authority to reflect	
an increased population and help guard against issues such as anti-social	
behaviour worsening; provision for additional pensioner bungalows, the	
need for improved footpath & road maintenance; brownfield sites should	
be built on before Green Belt land; capacity at the Severn Trent water	
treatment plant off Alsager Road; adversely affect flood risk & climate	
change impacts (exacerbated by the geology of the area and the number	
of springs); capacity of existing services and where would any new school	
& medical facilities be located (with reference to para 20 of the NPPF &	
the proposals for TK30 & CT1)? – will this further impact the Green Belt?;	
the village needs high-speed broadband; will the electricity supply cope	
with serving the new dwellings?; appropriate access on to proposed	

residential sites is problematic; cumulative harm with areas such as Red
St; harm to wildlife & historic hedgerows; increased pollution & air
quality issues; recreational value of sites; who will be employed in AB2 –
likely travel from further afield; availability of similar warehouse schemes
nearby; low value jobs; amenity impacts with 24 hour operations;
capacity of J16, M6 & scope for rat runs through the village; proposals
driven by developer aspirations rather than a local need; warehousing
unit development does not fit with the wider green agenda.
Environment Agency - Welcome the detail within this policy that requires
development to provide contributions towards or direct provision of
flood prevention and surface water drainage. The need is highlighted for
new development to contribute toward the upgrade and / or
maintenance of existing flood prevention schemes where there is a direct
/ indirect benefit from these being in place. Financial contributions
should also extend toward the running of flood warning and flood alert
services.
Keele & Silverdale specific issues highlighted include Doctor & teacher
recruitment could be challenging, even if new facilities are developed.
School place availability & getting medical appointments are also
concerns. More investment would be required as a minimum, with it
essential that the appropriate infrastructure is in place for any
development to be successful. The large number of houses currently
planned for the former Keele Golf Course and its environs will overload
not only the existing transport infrastructure, but also utilities, education
and health care. Flooding & nitrate issues. Silverdale has two main roads
through the village –i.e. Mill Street/High Street and Newcastle
Street/Church Street/Sneyd Terrace. The origins of these roads date from
1850s and have not been widened since and do not have the capacity for
widening. The current retail area known as the Parade is already too
small (with limited parking) & Silverdale itself is not large enough to cope
with development of the scale proposed. What level of disruption can be
expected during the building of houses and the necessary infrastructure?

Transport planning is dependent on historic information covering the
period from 2011 and other data for 2016. It is difficult to detect any
meaningful comment that explains how infrastructure within the western
wards of Keele, Thistleberry and Silverdale will be enhanced to facilitate
the growth in population over 2020-40. The Infrastructure Baseline
report (2021) mentions, for example, improvement to Silverdale Pumping
Station, but for social infrastructure and physical infrastructure there is
no detail at the district level. A direct assessment of the implications of
the net allocations at Keele, University and Silverdale on traffic flows at
A525 and B5368 during the current consultation might alleviate concerns
about potential traffic congestion in the future.

TB19 (Land South of Newcastle Golf Club): Kingsbridge Medical Practice states their own operational situation and the implications of potential development. It is asserted that the Council / Local Plan / Developer / ICB will need to provide full funding for the necessary expansion of the practice because of TB19 being developed. This includes equipment, furnishing and any associated expenses. Recruiting additional staff may be a challenge also. If support for expansion is not provided consideration would be given to moving their practice boundary to exclude the development.

Loggerheads specific issues highlighted include Limited employment opportunities in the village means significant out-commuting; poor bus services; development in this locality does not align with the transport & accessibility policy of the Local Plan.

With specific reference to Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL), it is asked that greater consideration is given to ensure that CIL contributions are properly applied to relevant planning applications. Based on the overall scale and scope of development which has taken place within Loggerheads Parish over recent years, what is the threshold for integrating improvements, enhancements and augmentations to infrastructure, amenities, and services? The reference to an existing Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP) is noted, but cannot see how this is relevant to Loggerheads Parish or where it has been applied?

Furthermore, there is not mention within this policy of plans to develop
Retail Outlets, sports and recreation facilities, parks and play areas or car
parking. A copy of the Infrastructure Delivery Plan, with specific
reference to Loggerheads Parish, is requested as soon as practicable.
This policy will in the future be an important consideration for proposals
that could increase the use of facilities or affect assets, in particular parts
4 and 7. These elements of the policy should look to be retained within
the final version.
The document is silent on whether a Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL)
is intended (or not intended) to be introduced. No reference is made to
HS2 nor is its route reflected on the interactive map.
Agree with the statement given in paragraph 11.3 that ~good
infrastructure planning is essential to achieving a high quality of
development" and welcome the adoption of an Infrastructure
Development Plan. The Local Plan should make it clear that developers
will be expected to contribute to the cost of improving or replacing
existing infrastructure and enforce the policy through Section 106
agreements.
No mention of carbon or other emissions anywhere except in the
supporting information, which is especially significant given the Council
has declared a climate emergency.
Policy IN 1 does not recognise the role that 100% affordable housing
schemes make towards affordable housing provision. There is no scope
currently to reduce the level of planning obligations for 100% affordable
housing where viability is an issue. There needs to be greater policy
direction to allow registered providers to reduce their planning
obligations. Further policy criteria & guidance is explicitly highlighted as
suggested amendments to address these issues.
Greater clarity is needed on how the infrastructure pressures will be
addressed in practice.
The level of infrastructure work is needed be calculated before deciding
on which sites are the most appropriate (both individually and combined

when in one settlement/community)? This mismatch will impact on both
the viability of any development and on the local community.
Suggest that in paragraph 4 the reference to 'Health care provision' is
linked to the Glossary definition of 'Infrastructure' and expanded upon
(within the Glossary) to make clear that health provision extends beyond
GP capacity. As of the 1 July 2022 the Staffordshire and Stoke-on-Trent
ICS was established and formalised as a legal entity with statutory
powers and responsibilities. Statutory ICSs are comprised of two key
components: integrated care boards and integrated care partnerships. It
should be noted that infrastructural requirements can span across the
various partner services, such as primary care networks (including
physical and digital infrastructural requirements) and therefore the term
health should be understood in this context from both a policy and
decision-making perspective.
CT1 (Land at Red Street and High Carr Farm,
Chesterton): Appropriate levels of infrastructure support for a
development of the size proposed is going to be impossible, especially in
school places and primary healthcare.
Red Street, Chesterton, Bignall End, Talke and Bradwell specific issues
highlighted include in addition to the problem of the full schools in the
area, additional houses will place further strains on the other facilities
such as doctors, Library and Community Centre. Additional houses will
impact adversely on the road system & safety. The roads through the
area have road calming measures installed, indicating an already present
problem with traffic volume. Increased pollution made worse by removal
of hedges and trees which promote Co2 absorption and reduce pollution
levels. Concerns as pedestrians have not got access to footpaths and
local buses no longer create a network to adjoin the villages.
Historic England - Would welcome a reference to the historic
environment within Clause 4 and how improvements to heritage assets,
public realm improvements, local distinctiveness art and interpretation
etc. would be beneficial to a local area.

Whilst 4c mentions drainage, there needs to be a commitment to ensure
that where major development sites link to existing drainage that may be
inadequate that there is procedure which guarantees funding to improve
the existing drainage system. Where relevant, inspection of current
drainage will be necessary before planning permission is given for major
new housing.
Kidsgrove specific issues highlighted including making sure that suitable
and satisfactory infrastructure is in place for any new housing or business
sites, e.g. schools, health and medical services, public transport, well
maintained roads, public services.
Gladman support the policy's intention to secure developer contributions
for infrastructure and facilities, subject to viability. Would also welcome
an inclusion into the supporting text for negotiation regarding
contributions when a development is rendered unviable by a proposed
planning obligation. This ensures this policy is not restrictive and has an
appropriate level of flexibility to allow sustainable development sites to
come forward.
United Utilities - Any growth needs to be carefully planned to ensure new
infrastructure provision does not cause any unexpected delays to
development delivery. The full details of the development proposals are
not yet known. For example, the detail of the drainage proposals or the
water supply requirements. As a result, it is important to highlight that in
the absence of such detail, it cannot be fully concluded the impact on
infrastructure over a number of 5-year investment periods and therefore,
as more detail becomes available, it may be necessary to co-ordinate the
timing for the delivery of development with the timing for delivery of
infrastructure. Recommendation is made to include a development
management policy with suggested wording to IN1 to this effect, as well
as requiring applicants to provide drainage strategies for foul and surface
water. For strategic sites, early consideration should be given to the
infrastructure strategy as part of the preparation of the local plan and to ensure a co-ordinated approach to delivery.
Site specific comments to NC13 (Land West of
Site specific confinents to NCIS (Lanu West Of

Bullockhouse Road, Harriseahead): Infrastructure including sewage capacity, public transport (including the benefits of improved connectivity to Kidsgrove Railway Station), wider green infrastructure (including carbon capture), traffic & road network repercussions (such as at Pennyfields Road). Proposals do not accord with Local Plan policies IN1, IN2 & SE1. Consider development at Talke Pits & only look to bring forward development in this locality once other options have been exhausted.

Residents concern as to the potential impacts on traffic flows, construction congestion, inconvenience and noise, impact on local services and effects on the natural habitats for wildlife, when there is perceived to be no information to discuss. If site proposals had been provided that show plans for the development site illustrating road layouts, screening proposals, transport link proposals, Section 106 payments (which can be used for improving or preserving local amenities during and following development), actual school placement numbers and provisions to provide these places, alongside the projected increase in footfall to local shops, pubs / restaurants and facilities, then there would be a discussion on the finer points of a plan, less stress for locally affected residents, less stress for councillors faced with irate locals at any consultations and, most likely, a balanced and more contextually objective consultation. This complete contextual and transparent consultation outcome will also provide a comprehensive list of Developer Contributions for a site, or a collection of sites in any affected area, and where the money will be used, again minimising discussions and delays in pre-application advice as well as maintaining transparency and integrity for NULBC and other local authorities. Reference is also made to the perceived deficiencies and ambiguities of the Local Plan evidence base including the Infrastructure Delivery Plan. Implications of the residential & commercial development within Audley are difficult to discern especially for the communities affected. A lack of mitigation & abatement measures including those from the promotors of AB2. The site at AB2 has very limited potential for sustainable transport facilities as

no bus or train service will invest in new services until a demand has	
been identified and proven to meet their service provision criteria. The	2
developer of any site should be mandated to provide this information to	
enhance the consultation with residents of the local area.	.0
Policy IN1 seems contradictory and not in line with expert thinking on	
	20
energy efficiency or getting to grips with solutions. Making electricity an	an
all-encompassing fuel resource might not be the answer, given the	
limitations and capacity of the National Grid. Using up reserve fossil fuels	eis
in the short-term is not a sustainable solution either. Until local and	
national authorities can come to grips with improving public transport,	,
especially in rural areas, people will continue to use their cars.	
The housing shortage is a national problem, which every Council has an	n
obligation to provide a solution to this crisis. The local plan should be	
robust and have a clear evidence-based indication of how it can provide	
the housing numbers as required. It may therefore be necessary, as an	
exceptional circumstance, to utilise part of the greenbelt to fulfil these	2
obligations. Wider points regarding the purpose and review of Green Belt	Belt
and its merits as a designation are also made. Those areas across the	
country that are actively farmed should be ring-fenced to protect the	
future of green spaces and farming industries and to protect the ability to	/ to
produce the nation's own food sources.	
Natural England - Welcome the inclusion of green infrastructure and	
biodiversity net gain within this policy and advise that a link is also made	de
to the Nature Recovery Network.	
Loggerheads Parish - With specific reference to Community Infrastructure	e
Levy (CIL), Council asks that greater consideration is given to ensure that CIL	CIL
contributions are properly applied to relevant planning applications.	
CPRE Staffordshire - The document appears to be silent on whether a	
Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) is intended (or not intended) to be	
introduced.	

# 27. Policy IN2: Transport and Accessibility

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Audley specific issues highlighted include: Provision for additional	The First Draft Local Plan was informed by transport and infrastructure
pensioner bungalows, better village centre parking, the need for	evidence including the Infrastructure Delivery Plan. The council will
improved footpath maintenance, road safety (including for existing	update the infrastructure delivery plan to inform the proposals included
residents, pedestrians & cyclists on narrow highways such as Park Lane,	in the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan. Additional transport
Moat Lane and Barthomley Road) and capability to cope with increased	evidence will be prepared to inform the proposals and policy approach
traffic levels (what steps will be taken to mitigate this?) including wider	included in the Plan.
accessibility to services & facilities impacts & concerns at reduced public	
transport availability. Construction traffic & large vehicle movements,	
(including at M6 & A500 junctions) if AB2 were to be developed. Doctor	
& dentists at capacity. Greater carbon footprint impacts, pollution, flood	
risk and climate change issues.	
The emphasis on sustainable and active travel (walking and cycling) is	
welcomed. A particular concern, however, is over the need for better	
public transport in rural areas.	
Staffordshire Chambers of Commerce are developing a business case to	
open a new rail station on the West Coast Mainline at Etruria Valley, close to	
the new Etruria Valley Link Road, just to the east of the A500 and accessed	
off Lowfield Drive. The west side of the proposed station would sit inside the	
boundary of Newcastle under Lyme. We wish to identify this site as an	
opportunity for a transport hub and associated facilities within the Local	
Plan. Would welcome collaboration with Stoke with regards to infrastructure	
to maximise connectivity between North Staffordshire and the HS2 hub at	
Crewe.	
Loggerheads specific issues highlighted include Limited employment	
opportunities in the village mean significant out-commuting, with the	
distance to main centres such as Newcastle & Crewe making travel by car	
the only option. Very limited public transport options (both in scheduling	
and places it links to). Very limited local services that are easily accessible	
and, in many cases, require a car journey. S106 payments for granted	
planning applications remain outstanding in some cases (with it queried	

as to what the Council will do to address this) and there has been no
fresh infrastructure provided to satisfy increased demands from new
development and is therefore contradictory to some aspects of this
policy. Development in this locality does not align with the transport &
accessibility policy of the Local Plan.
Loggerheads Parish - Council requests detailed information as to how the
abovementioned considerations can be retrospectively applied to
Loggerheads Parish, and detailed information concerning how these can be
implemented for the benefit of Loggerheads Parish going forward.
With specific reference to LW53, support is given to the aim of this draft
Policy, but it is again considered contradictory in terms of its selection as
a preferred site and the proposal to expand Loggerheads further by
building additional dwellings within the village. It is also pointed out that
the draft Integrated Transport Strategy is focused exclusively on the
urban core areas of Newcastle and Kidsgrove, has little if any reference to
or relevance for rural communities, is now largely out of date (published
2015) and is of itself not consistent with the policy IN2 proposed in the
draft plan.
The Draft Plan proposes to place a significant number of houses in the
surrounding locality of Red Street, Chesterton, Bignall End, Talke and
Bradwell which all draw on the same road networks & this brings into
question road safety (through the narrow roads, absence of pathways for
pedestrians & exacerbated existing speeding vehicle issues) as well as
flows of traffic onto the A500 & A34, and the limited public transport
options.
National Highways - The points set out in the policy are welcomed and
acknowledgement is given that all developments likely to generate
significant traffic will be accompanied by a Transport Assessment and a
Travel Plan.
The policy will be an important consideration for proposals that could
increase the use of the Canal & River Trust's facilities or affect their
assets, in particular parts 6 and 7. Accordingly, they would wish these

elements of the policy to remain within the final version of the Local
Plan.
Advances in transport technology could influence the sustainability of
sites going forward owing to reduced greenhouse gasses & pollution. This
should be factored into consideration of development sites.
The existing road network for commuters from the proposed site CT1
(Red St, Chesterton) is already saturated. The proposed development will
simply add to existing congestion, pollution and the use of "rat runs"
through surrounding urban areas.
Position stated that there was nothing to object to in the Local Plan as far
as it directly affected the Neighbourhood Plan area. Wider issues such as
entry & exit routes to the Chatterley Valley distribution centre, traffic
restrictions associated with the Bus gate, air quality management areas,
development of sites in Talke, were all highlighted in terms of the desired
avoidance of increased vehicle movements in May Bank, Bradwell &
Wolstanton. Request also made for further clean air and pedestrian
safety measures at Porthill and May Bank.
Staffordshire Police - Suggested amendments to the policy (Section 4d) &
supporting text (Para 11.12) to refer to secure parking for cycles, and safe
cycle and footpaths with all routes necessary and serving a specific
function or destination.
Historic England - A clause should be inserted relating to the need to
protect and enhance the significance of heritage assets including their
setting and how this policy will address transport proposals which have
the potential to affect the historic environment. There may also be
opportunities through re-routing road networks away from heritage
assets or walking and cycling initiatives that could better reveal the
significance of heritage assets and these opportunities should be
considered.
HS2 services will feed into Crewe and the importance of employment
development land being adequately served by public transport is
highlighted. Reference is also made to the Chamber developing a
business case to open a new rail station on the West Coast Mainline at

Etruria Valley, close to the new Etruria Valley Link Road & part of the	
Centre 500 development. The west side of the proposed station would sit	
inside the boundary of Newcastle under Lyme. It is also advocated that	
this site should be identified as an opportunity for a transport hub and	
associated facilities within the Local Plan. Collaborative working with	
Stoke City Council to maximise connectivity in North Staffordshire is	
suggested and reference made to Saved policies from the current	
development plan & a submitted site location plan in providing further	
context, background and argument.	
Once further evidence is provided and an assessment is made as part of	
the next iteration of the Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA), changes	
may be required, as the approach to dealing with air quality impacts on	
European designated sites is progressed.	
Provision of bus services must be an explicit factor in the setting up of	
new houses & employment development. This should include	
requirements for some employers to provide or fund a small bus service	
Staffordshire County Council - The policy should place a greater emphasis	
on sustainability and ensuring that good active travel and public	
transport links and modes of transport are a priority when looking at new	
developments and strategic allocations. Various suggested amendments	
made to Points 1, 3 & 5 of IN2 for added clarity & minimising ambiguity in	
interpretation.	
Staffordshire and Stoke Intergrated Care Board - Would like to suggest	
that in paragraph 4 the reference to 'Health care provision' is linked to the	
Glossary definition of 'Infrastructure' and expanded upon (within the	
Glossary) to make clear that health provision extends beyond GP capacity.	
To deliver the joined-up support required to meet the needs of the local	
population using primary care networks, it should be noted that	
infrastructural requirements can span across these partner services	
(including physical and digital infrastructural requirements) and therefore	
the term health should be understood in this context from both a policy and	
decision-making perspective.	

Point 1a needs considerable clarification e.g. how will development be
located to minimise travel if it is not co-located with employment, what is
meant by sustainable modes of transport? Point 2 Keele Parish Council
will read with interest any Transport and Travel Assessment plan for
development on the former Golf Course (Site ref: SP11) and its environs,
as it cannot be seen how the planned scale of development can be
achieved without impacting on the safety, capacity, and efficiency of the
local road network. The Integrated Transport Strategy and the
Staffordshire Bus Service Improvement plan should be included in the
evidence base for the Plan, as empirical evidence shows a declining
rather than improving service. It would also be helpful if the Plan were to
outline how the Borough and/or County propose to encourage more
commuters to use the bus and what evidence they might have that such
measures would be successful.
Support for the draft wording of this policy, with it considered that the
site of which they have an interest (Land off Birchenwood Way) making
use of the existing pedestrian and cycling links on Birchenwood Way,
which provide access to the nearby services and facilities in Kidsgrove.
Whilst the stress placed throughout the draft Plan on the importance of
using public transport is welcomed, the document does not pay sufficient
attention to the challenge of using public transport
Under the accessibility heading, the draft document does not refer to
parking spaces being reserved for drivers with disabilities.
The proposed site of NC13 would cause an unacceptable highway safety
problem, including the T junction from High Lane to Pennyfields and
Chapel Lane.
Policy IN2 seems contradictory and not in line with expert thinking on
energy efficiency or getting to grips with solutions. Making electricity an
all-encompassing fuel resource might not be the answer, given the
limitations and capacity of the National Grid. Using up reserve fossil fuels
in the short-term is not a sustainable solution either.

Request for detailed information as to how the various considerations
highlighted can be retrospectively applied to Loggerheads Parish, and
detailed information concerning how these can be implemented for the
benefit of Loggerheads Parish going forward.
Recent developments at Heritage Park, Silverdale, has increased traffic
travelling through the village. The road surfaces are of poor quality with
little maintenance. Local public transport is limited. Significant problems
parking close to GP services, chemist and shopping facilities. Student
numbers exacerbate parking problems. Emergency service vehicles at
times are obstructed by the number of parked cars etc. Identification of
land within the village for additional car parking facilities should be
considered. Any development should include up grading the road system
throughout the village.
The council needs to complete a thorough transport assessment of the
A500 near to junction 16.
The promotion of sustainable transport options within Policy IN2 is
welcomed. However, the policy could go further and include provision for
a sustainable transport hub within the proximity of Keele University to
provide a range of transport options to support movement to, from and
within the University Growth Corridor. Plans should also take on board
the need to create a more accessible and inclusive Public Transport
Network, moving away from the East/West lineage of the existing
system, and using the Local Plan to open up links to the North and South
of Keele University, supporting more circular public transport solutions
that link the Urban Villages to core employment sites and amenities, for
example the Hospital, and the Keele Campus, ideally opening up public
transport access between the A525 and the A53.
This policy will in the future be an important consideration for proposals that
affect the canal and rivers that could increase the use of our facilities or
affect our assets, in particular parts 4 and 7. Response from Canal and Rivers
Trust.
Natural England - The Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) has identified
that air pollution, in particular from traffic, could impact Habitat sites. The

next stage of the assessment will require further evidence. Once the
evidence is provided and an assessment is made, changes may be required
as the approach to dealing with air quality impacts on European designated
sites is progressed
Keele Parish - Point 1a needs considerable clarification, how will
development be located to minimise travel if it is not co-located with
employment, what is meant by sustainable modes of transport? Other than
cycling or walking all transport uses some form of power/fuel. Are some
considered more sustainable than others?
Point 1f appears to be almost wishful thinking when large scale
developments are planned, as most households now have 2 vehicles, and
this is bound to have significant impact on existing road networks.
Point 2 Keele Parish Council will read with interest any Transport and Travel
Assessment plan for development on the former Golf Course and its
environs, as we cannot see how the planned scale of development can be
achieved without impacting on the safety, capacity, and efficiency of the
local road network.
From Newcastle's Integrated Transport strategy 2015: "In the AM peak the
reliability of journeys into Newcastle Town Centre along A525 Keele Road has
deteriorated from 14% to 24%"
Bradwell, porthill, Maybank and Wolstanton Parish - The Local Plan
discusses the importance of public transport yet offers no solutions to the
very poor local transport.
The Forum also wants to be reassured that the entrance and exit for the
Chatterley Valley distribution centre can cope with the staff and vehicle
movements. Additionally, the vehicle access arrangements for new sites at
Talke on the A14 will not introduce more vehicles in to Brodwell Residential
Area or the Wolstanton High Street.

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
More houses and warehouses should not be placed by villages as people move there for nature, safety, and child-rearing.	The council has declared a climate emergency. The Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan will be supported by a raft of evidence to inform consideration of the topic of sustainable environment.
Concerns as local infrastructure and services are already oversubscribed.	
Local transport needs to improve if residents are expected to reduce car	
use.	
Clause 12.30. Golf courses should be excluded from this measurement.	
Golf is an elitist activity that is for private members and should not be	
counted or considered when calculating public services and green space.	

## 29. Policy SE1: Pollution, Contamination and Amenity

Environment Agency - Policy SE1 focuses on air quality, but it should	
Environment Agency - Policy SET locuses on an quality, but it should	The council will consider the comments raised in preparing the next
equally prioritise protecting groundwater and improving water quality for	iteration of the Local Plan, the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan
human health and the environment. It is suggested that separate policies	
should be created to address specific issues like land contamination, air	
quality, and water quality, as the current policy headings lack clarity.	
Environment Agency - If a development site has potential contamination of	
soils and groundwater, a Preliminary Risk Assessment is required for any	
planning application. Developers are advised to follow the Land	
Contamination Risk Management framework provided in LCRM.	
Environment Agency - Rep contains significant information regarding the	
Borough's Groundwater & contaminated land situation and history.	
Environment Agency - Consider using the National Quality Mark Scheme for	
Land Contamination Management to ensure that land contamination risks	
are appropriately managed. For more information, visit GOV.UK's	
contaminated land pages, and refer to publications on groundwater	
protection positions and protection zones (SPZs).	
Environment Agency - To assess risks to controlled waters from a site, refer	
to the Guiding principles for land contamination. Local authorities can	
advise on risks to other receptors, such as human health.	
Environment Agency - The following (taken from Wyre Forest DC local plan	
adopted 2022) is an example of clear and concise policy wording for your	
consideration. "Development proposals will not be permitted where the	
land is contaminated (*As defined under Part IIA of the Environmental	
Protection Act 1990) and not capable of appropriate remediation without	
compromising development viability or the delivery of sustainable	
development. For sites where land contamination is suspected, an	
adequate site investigation survey will need to be prepared (by a	
competent person) to demonstrate that land contamination issues have	
been fully addressed or can be addressed through the development".	

Concerns that development at the Keele golf course could exasperate
flooding and lead to contamination and pollution due to old mine workings.
Concerns over increased air pollution due to new developments.
Canal and Rivers Trust - The Trent & Mersey Canal, located in Kidsgrove
Town Centre, is crucial for green and blue infrastructure in the borough. Its
Green Flag status highlights the need for protection from development
impacts, construction processes, and long-term effects like lighting and
water discharges. Policy SE1 addresses these concerns, but there is a need
to address the impact of invasive species
Any development which would result in the loss or deterioration of
irreplaceable habitats should be refused? If a habitat is irreplaceable, a
compensation strategy would be little recompense.
What is the definition of "significant"?
Public transport must improve to make it a viable option. Services have
recently been reduced.
Proposed development especially AB2 will increase air light and noise
pollution.
It is unclear why "amenity" is included in the title, as the policy does not
really address amenity.
CT1 would significantly add to the levels of pollution and remove the
"green lung effect provided by the existing land.
Staffordshire Police - The benefits that external lighting can provide in
relation to security and safety is welcomed, although it is recommended
that the phraseology is improved. Currently it reads, "Ensure that any
proposals where external lighting is required, a lighting scheme will be
required for the security and to achieve working activities which are safe".
The following would be a better alternative "Ensure that any proposals
where external lighting is required, a lighting scheme will be required for
security and to promote safe activity".

Historic England - Under clause 1, we welcome the reference to the historic
environment and would request that the wording relates to the
significance of heritage assets through its setting. Rather than the current
wording, the clause should relate to "heritage assets" rather than "historic
buildings" to ensure all types of heritage assets are considered.
It will also be relevant under other sections such as noise considerations.
The policy should consider all contexts in which there could be an effect for
the historic environment.
Natural England - We welcome this policy but advise that there may be
occasions where individual developments will be unable to mitigate for
their impacts and a more strategic approach will be more appropriate. For
Habitat Sites for example Site Nitrogen Action Plan (SNAP) are sometimes
used. Further information can be found here:
https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/6140185886588928
The opening statement of this section begs the question what level of
mitigation would be acceptable, how would the measures be assessed and
what type of pollutants will be acceptable?
Point 1a questions if polluting emissions and odours will be known at
development permission granted and if mitigation plans will be effectively
implemented, without the Air Quality Action Plans mentioned in Point 1b.
On Point 2c we would like to highlight that the development of the former
Keele Golf Course will do anything but "protect and enhance ecosystems
and the green infrastructure network to assist in the absorption of air
pollutants"
Baseline conditions need to be known to measure effectiveness of the
policy.
Silverdale Parish - Development planning on or near land affected by
contamination of Walleys Quarry is a much greater issue than given space
in the Draft
Audley Parish - It is unclear why 'amenity' is included in the title, as the
policy does not really address amenity. For site AB2, there would clearly be

difficulties in complying with this policy, due to impacts of light, noise and
on-air quality
Keele Parish - The opening statement of this section begs the question what
level of mitigation would be acceptable, how would the measures be
assessed and what type of pollutants will be acceptable?
Point 1a raises the question of whether polluting emissions and odours will
be known at the time of development permission being granted, and
whether the proposed mitigation will be effectively implemented e.g.
Walley's Quarry.
Without the Air Quality Action Plans referred to in Point 1b it is impossible
to comment on this.
The comments on Point 2 of IN2 apply here with regard to transport, but on
Point 2c we would like to highlight that the development of the former
Keele Golf Course will do anything but:
"Protect and enhance ecosystems and the green infrastructure network to
assist in the absorption of air pollutants"
Bradwell, Porthill, Maybank and Wolstanton Parish - Porthill, Wolstanton
and May Bank were designated one of 5 Air Quality
Management Areas in the Borough in 2018. The Forum would
like to arrange a meeting with the Council's Environmental Health officer
and Highways to discuss the latest readings and the need for further clean
air and pedestrian safety measures at Porthill and May Bank.

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Concerns over the impact of new development on flood risk and	The council will consider the issues raised from the consultation on the
increased surface water flooding. Issues already exist in some areas.	First Draft Local Plan in the preparation of the Regulation 19 version of
Environment Agency - The heading for this policy duplicates elements of	the Local Plan (the Final Draft Local Plan). The council is intending to
Policy SE3 (Water resources). It may be clearer to have separate policies	update the level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (from 2019) to inform
for Flood Risk Management and for Sustainable Drainage.	the proposals and policy approach in the Regulation 19 version of the
Environment Agency - The policy is quite long and seems to duplicate	Local Plan.
some parts of the NPPF and NPPG guidance. It should have more regard	
to and focus on specific local Newcastle Under Lyme flood risk	
requirements linked to your Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA).	
Environment Agency - The SFRA identifies Lyme Brook as the primary	
fluvial flood risk in Newcastle Under Lyme, affecting the town centre,	
including Brook Lane and the Poolfields area, Silverdale, Knutton, Cross	
Heath, and Clayton. The SFRA identifies some areas as high risk	
(cumulative impact assessment) Lyme Brook catchment, with some	
recommendations. You should consider including the SFRA	
recommendations into your policy.	
Environment Agency - Easement: Recommendation C of the 2019 Level 1	
SFRA mandates a minimum 8m development easement near main rivers	
for essential maintenance access. This requirement applies regardless of	
floodplain extent. An Environmental Permit is required for development	
within this 8m strip. If the site is above a culverted main river	
watercourse, an 8m easement is required, and the area above the culvert	
is considered a no-build zone.	
Environment Agency - Culverts: Section 4.9.4 of the 2019 level 1 SFRA	
mandates development efforts to naturalise urban watercourses by	
reinstating natural channels and restoring floodplains. This will improve	
biodiversity net gain, amenity, and reduce flood risk. River Basin	
Management Plans provide detailed information on de-culverting and	
creating naturalised watercourses.	

## 30. Policy SE2: Flood Risk, Water Resources and Management

Environment Agency - Floodplain compensation: The current section
should require the compensation to be level for level and volume for
volume. Alternative text below: In accordance with the Level 1 SFRA
(10.2.1) applicant must provide level-for-level and volume for volume
floodplain compensation, up to the 1% annual probability (1 in 100) flood
extent with an appropriate allowance for climate change. Level for Level
and volume-for-volume compensation must be undertaken where
requested unless a justified reason has been submitted and agreed upon,
which may justify other forms of compensation.
Environment Agency - Modelling: While detailed modelling is a preferred
option, we would only normally seek that on major development
proposals (for both Main and Ordinary watercourses).
Environment Agency - Climate Change: Policy text should include an
updated allowance for climate change in FRAs, referencing the Gov.uk
peak river flow map and climate change allowances.
Your surface water section could also link to climate change peak rainfall
allowances.
Point 2b of the policy is confusing and should be split out to differentiate
surface water from fluvial climate change design allowances.
Environment Agency - Finished Floor Levels: The SFRA advises that as a
minimum finished floor levels should be set 600mm above the 1 in 100
years plus climate change (design flood). These could be incorporated
into policy.
Environment Agency - Flood Defence Schemes: The following schemes
are under investigation in the area and development contributions are
being sought to secure funding for these initiatives.
• Lyme Brook FRMS Newcastle under Lyme - Environment Agency.
• Newcastle under Lyme Drainage Routes Strategy - Staffordshire County
Council.
The policy should ensure that all development benefiting from flood
warning services and flood defences contributes financially to the flood
warning service and/or flood defence maintenance. A link to Policy IN 1:
Infrastructure could be made. Examples of flood risk management in

r	
	adopted Local Plans can be found e.g. Wyre Forest DC Policy SP.31 –
	Flood Risk Management.
	Sustainable Drainage - We would look for a commitment for clean roof
	runoff to be directed away from the sewer system and into infiltration
	drainage or other SuDS system.
	We consider any infiltration Sustainable Drainage System (SuDS) greater
	than 2.0 m below ground level to be a deep system and are not
	acceptable. All infiltration SuDS require a minimum of 1.2 m clearance
	between the base of infiltration SuDS and peak seasonal groundwater
	levels. All need to meet the criteria set out here: Groundwater protection
	position statements - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk).
	SuDS attenuation basins should normally be located outside of the 1%
	annual probability fluvial, with climate change, floodplain to avoid
	operational issues. (e.g. from the system flooding out during a flood
	event).
	Environment Agency - You may wish to also consider rural Suds and
	sedimentation control - to help meet Water Framework Directive
	objectives please see Rural Sustainable Drainage Systems.
Ì	Historic England - We would welcome the Council considering how the
	historic environment can be safeguarded within this policy and
	protection included to ensure that flood alleviation measures do not
	have a negative effect for the historic environment for example through
	issues such as waterlogged archaeology.
Ì	Natural England - We welcome this policy but advise that there may be
	occasions where individual developments will be unable to mitigate for
	their impacts and a more strategic approach will be more appropriate.
	For Habitat Sites for example Site Nitrogen Action Plan (SNAP) are
	sometimes used. Further information can be found here.
ĺ	United Utilities - UUW supports Policy SE2's current approach but
	recommends addressing flood risk and surface water management
	separately. A separate planning policy for each matter would provide a
	clear process for new development regarding surface water
	management.

United Utilities - We recommend that policy SE2 requires applicants to
submit a foul and surface water drainage strategy We wish to
recommend the following wording for inclusion as policy in any future
local plan: "All applications must be supported by a strategy for foul and
surface water management. Surface water should be discharged in the
following order of priority:
i. An adequate soakaway or some other form of infiltration system"
[The rep continues to provide more extensive policy and justification text
for consideration]
United Utilities - Flood Risk - UUW emphasises the importance of
addressing all forms of flood risk in local plans, approving the current
policy wording in Policy SE2. the following additional policy wording /
explanatory text is recommended for inclusion as part of Policy SE2:
"3. Sewer Flood Risk. The risk of flooding from any source must be
considered. Applicants will be required to consult with the water and
sewerage undertaker to confirm the nature and extent of any flood risk
from sewers and reservoirs [The rep continues to provide more
extensive policy and justification text for consideration].
United Utilities - On-site Flood Risk: New development sites should
consider existing public sewers at risk of flooding and previous flooding
records. Site allocations could be affected by overland flow from public
sewers. Early consideration of flood risk in design and development is
crucial, ensuring no flood risk is displaced. Our initial assessment of sites
identifies:
- Sites with an on-site modelled flood risk;
- Sites with a record of on-site sewer flooding; and
- Sites with a record of sewer flooding in the vicinity of the site.
Additional policy wording is suggested for each site allocated which is
affected by sewer flood risk.
United Utilities - We are particularly concerned by site reference BL24.
Our modelling data identifies a level of flood risk. In the absence of
information which confirms that this site is developable either in whole
or part, we must register an objection to the allocation of this site.

United Utilities - Reservoir Flooding: Newcastle-under-Lyme has multiple
reservoirs with distinct flooding zones, indicating the extent of potential
floodwater spread in the event of a reservoir failure.
The Strategic Flood Risk Assessment should identify sites at risk of
flooding from reservoirs and include them in site-specific comments in
Chapter 15.
Foul Water and Surface Water - UUW suggests that policy SE2 requires all
applications to provide clear evidence of the thorough investigation of
the surface water management hierarchy to prevent increased flood risk
elsewhere.
Point 2: Recent record levels of rainfall and flooding suggest that with the
changing weather patterns resulting from Climate Change a 1% annual
probability of flood does not seem realistic.
Point 4: Keele Parish Council is concerned re Suds for large scale
development projects. For these we consider a hydro-geological study
should be undertaken, especially when there will be significant
destruction of mature trees, that absorb significant amounts of ground
water.
New housing developments should be strategically located along major
routes like the A34 to efficiently manage sewage, rather than in rural
areas.
Keele Parish - Point 2: Recent record levels of rainfall and flooding suggest
that with the changing weather patterns resulting from Climate Change a
1% annual probability of flood does not seem realistic.
Point 4: Keele Parish Council is concerned re Sustainable Drainage
Systems for large scale development projects. For these we consider a
hydro-geological study should be undertaken, especially when there will
be significant destruction of mature trees, that absorb significant
amounts of ground water.

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Environment Agency - Water stress: The Water Cycle Study dated 2020	The council will consider the issues raised from the consultation on the
indicates a moderate stress on water resources within the Borough but	First Draft Local Plan in the preparation of the Regulation 19 version of
suggests that the proposed growth can be managed without resulting in	the Local Plan (the Final Draft Local Plan). The council is intending to
water resource capacity issues.	update the level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (from 2019) to inform
The latest report into Water Stressed Areas (July 2021) indicates the	the proposals and policy approach in the Regulation 19 version of the
Severn Trent Area to now experience serious water stress. We	Local Plan.
recommend that further assessment be made to ensure capacity to	
support the proposed growth. Water stressed areas – 2021 classification	
- GOV.UK	
Your policy needs an update to reflect the above.	
Environment Agency - Wastewater infrastructure: Your water cycle study	
should ensure that your strategic growth can be accommodated in	
consideration of wastewater infrastructure. To address a constraint in a	
development, it is crucial to show a solution, whether it is already	
programmed or a future infrastructure upgrade.	
WSC recommends a Phase 2 Water Cycle Study for water quality impact	
assessment, which is not yet part of the Local Plan evidence base, to	
ensure site appropriateness and deliverability.	
Environment Agency - The EA supports the inclusion of water efficiency	
standards in Policy CRE 1: Climate change and the tighter requirement for	
new residential developments to achieve a maximum usage of 110 litres	
pppd, but suggests it could be better placed within SE3.	
The tighter water efficiency standards can be justified with reference to	
the following <u>guidance.</u>	
Primary sources of evidence which might support a tighter water	
efficiency standard for new dwellings are:	
-The Environment Agency publication Water Stressed Areas final	
classification 2021 -	
We encourage you to also include policy requirements for grey water	
recycling and rainwater harvesting for new developments	

Environment Agency -Waste water infrastructure -The water cycle study	<i>י</i> ]
should consider wastewater infrastructure's capacity to accommodate	
strategic growth, focusing on local treatment works' ability to	
accommodate housing and employment growth, addressing physical	
capacity issues and environmental capacity issues.	
Environment Agency - Water Framework Directive: The Lyme Brook and	
River Lea, the main rivers affecting the Borough, have poor ecological	
status. The goal is to achieve 'good ecological status' by 2027, Policy	
should require development to improve waterbodies' ecological status.	
Suggested wording provided in the full representation.	
Environment Agency - Supporting Information: Section 12.19 /12.20 –	
We recommend your plan includes a section on where to find	
information on specific areas / catchments. Details of the WFD	
catchment can be found in rep.	
Environment Agency - Non-mains foul drainage: Suggest including text	
regarding non-mains foul drainage E.g. "Development should follow the	
hierarchy (order of preference for foul drainage connection), as set out in	1
the National Planning Practice Guidance. The Council requires non mains	5
drainage proposals to assess the potential impacts upon water quality to	)
ensure no detrimental impact on the water environment". (Wyre Forest	
adopted local plan).	
United Utilities - Groundwater Source Protection Zones: The	
Environment Agency has established Groundwater Source Protection	
Zones (SPZs) for groundwater sources, which are crucial for public	
drinking water supply. These zones indicate areas with risks from	
activities on or below the land surface, such as construction. The UUW	
strongly prefers development sites to be located away from sensitive	
groundwater protection areas, such as SPZ1. Clear policy wording is	
essential to mitigate the effects of development on groundwater	
environment and public water supply. UUW welcomes policy SE3: Water	r
Resources and Water Quality but suggests additional wording could be	
included. [SEE REP FOR WORDING]	

United Utilities - Water Catchment Land: UUW recommends a policy
identifying the need to engage with the statutory undertaker for water to
determine if development proposals on water catchment land affect
water supply resources. For wind energy proposals on water catchment
land, applicants should locate development to minimize impact on public
water supply through location, risk assessments, and mitigation
measures. It is crucial to avoid new wind turbines on deep peat land and
ensure that the statutory undertaker is informed about the location of
catchment land in the borough. [REP INCLUDES SUGGESTED POLICY
WORDING].
United Utilities - Development next to Wastewater Treatment Works and
Pumping Stations: UUW advocates for the identification of new sites,
particularly housing, that are not near wastewater treatment works, in
line with the NPPF. [ADDITIONAL POLICY WORDING IN REP].
United Utilities - We wish to highlight that site BL3 (UNPREFFERED) is
within proximity of Kidsgrove WwTW.
Keele Parish - concerned that there is no explicit mention of nitrates and
nitrate neutrality in this section

### 32. Policy SE4: Open Space, Sports and Leisure Provision

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Canal and Rivers Trust - The plan includes our network as open space, aligning with the borough's Vision and Strategic Objectives. Our canals support community health and wellbeing, and we consider parts 1 and 2 of policy SE4 important in future proposals. Cross border connectivity should not be overlooked in our network.	The council will consider the issues raised from the consultation on the First Draft Local Plan in the preparation of the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan (the Final Draft Local Plan).
Sport England - Sport England welcomes reference to the Council's Playing Pitch Strategy (PPS) and Sport Pitch Calculator to help direct sports provision or contributions towards. However, it is vital that the Council should ensure that the PPS has been kept up to date, in line with Sport England's Playing Pitch Strategy Guidance The policy would be strengthened / be more effective by ensuring that policy states that it relates to open space, sports and recreational buildings and land, including playing fields. It should be noted that not all playing field sites (including lapsed and disused) were captured in the PPS The policy is clearly explained apart form point D which is more ambiguous. For example, how would an objective assessment of the quality of any alternative provision be undertaken?	
We hope that the open space off Hoon Avenue, known locally as "Balls/Baldy's Field" will be designated as open land which cannot be developed. This site is ancient farmland and of considerable historic significance. Concerns that any major development includes provision of high-quality	
recreational space. Our client has no objection to draft Policy SE 4. 14.2. It is noted that this draft policy emphasises the importance of, and requires, new developments to provide sufficient open space. Therefore, housing allocations in the Local Plan must include sufficient land for open space, it is submitted that some of the land in our client's ownership lends itself to inclusion in the relevant adjoining housing allocations (TK10 and TK27), as open space.	

As off-site open space contributions can often be an issue for affordable
housing viability on 100% affordable housing schemes, it is suggested
that 100% affordable housing schemes are excluded from this
requirement of Policy SE 4.
The policy should be expanded to address the quality of new facilities
and open space provision in development, considering the National
Design Guide and current facilities. It should be stronger on protecting
facilities in rural areas and settlements.
Staffordshire County Council - The appropriate location of Sports and
Leisure facilities in proximity to the public highway will need to be fully
considered and mitigating measures put in place to preserve the safety of
the local highway network.
Specifically on point 2 we would like to see published the criteria that will
be used to assess applications and would hope to see that the views of
the local community would also be sought, as they are the users of the
space.
The principle of accommodating open space requirements on site for
major developments is agreed as part of good design. However, for
elements such as provision for children and teenagers, the ability to
contribute towards the expansion or improvement of a suitable existing
facility should be included within the policy to allow for flexibility.
The table lists guideline amounts of land per 1000 persons. These values
should be increased to encourage Newcastle Under Lyme to be an area
renowned for both green space, parks and leisure space which are well
maintained.
If the Council decide to set a minimum size for residential outdoor
amenity open space, sports and leisure provision, there should be an
exemption for older people's housing schemes so long as high-quality
amenity space suitable for older people is provided on site".
The Council should clarify off-site contributions for neighbourhood-wide
facilities, using Sport England Facility Cost Guidance or similar guidance.
It should also specify if maintenance costs for the first five years should

	•
be included, providing developers with greater certainty about the	
contributions they are likely to be sought.	ļ
Loggerheads Parish Council note that the Draft Local Plan has made no	
effort to follow these existing designations within existing	
Neighbourhood Plans:	ļ
<i>`LVV,</i> which is known as <i>'Land off Market Drayton Road / The Burntwood</i>	
Community Area is presently subject to legal discussions between the	ļ
Parish and Borough Councils with respect to its ongoing future, and the	
intention to have community-based amenities and facilities on the site.	
1V2' is privately owned land, which is designated as open space, with the	
only other acceptable use being for sports recreation facilities.	
Council requests the next iteration of the Draft Local Plan demonstrates	
an emphasis on echoing existing Neighbourhood Plans, many of which	
have been in place a lot longer than any Boroughwide Local Plan. There	
needs to be a longer-term plan for locations and infrastructure, and not a	
piecemeal approach on a site-by-site basis.	
SO-IX seeks to support the creation, inclusion and enhancement of sports	
and recreation facilities. The Playing Pitch Strategy and Action Plan,	
December 2020, stated that the support of strategic partners and key	
stakeholders would be given to assist the Parish Council in developing a	
3g pitch facility. To date, this has not happened.	
Audley Parish - APC would like to see the policy expanded to deal with	
the quality of provision of new facilities and open space in development.	
The policy would allow for loss of sports facilities where benefits	
outweigh loss. This could allow very harmful and unsustainable	ļ
development, especially in rural areas where there is a greater reliance	
on car journeys.	
Keele Parish - Specifically on point 2 we would like to see published the	
criteria that will be used to assess applications and would hope to see	
that the views of the local community would also be sought, as they are	
the users of the space.	

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Environment Agency - We note the inclusion of a minimum 10% increase	The council will consider the issues raised from the consultation on the
in BNG (Biodiversity Net Gain) and use of the most up to date metric. Our	First Draft Local Plan in the preparation of the Regulation 19 version of
focus would be on blue infrastructure. We encourage the use of a natural	the Local Plan (the Final Draft Local Plan). The council will also respond to
capital approach to prioritise the use of nature-based solutions within all	updated guidance and regulations relating to the practice and
planning applications. We reiterate the importance of integrating green	implementation of Biodiversity Net Gain in the borough.
and blue infrastructure.	
The policy or text could reference the Local Nature Recovery Strategy as	
a key part of the evidence base.	
United Utilities - UUW wish to discuss your approach to BNG delivery and	
strategic opportunities to support local nature recovery in preparation	
for your new local plan. Biodiversity measures should not be located	
directly over water and wastewater assets or where excavation onto the	
asset would require removal of the biodiversity.	
The policy is welcomed, though it is generic. It would be useful to	
recognise the role of neighbourhood plans in providing more locally	
specific policies on bio and geo-diversity.	
The Primary Legislation requiring mandatory Biodiversity Gain becomes	
effective from September 2023 - although the Environment Act 2021	
does not appear to be mentioned at all in your document. The word	
"should" be used inappropriately in the consultation document despite	
there being a legal requirement which must be met. This really ought to	
be made clear in your proposed policy and the information supporting	
the policy.	
Natural England - We welcome the inclusion of net gain and offer the	
following suggestions:	
The use of a map in the plan ensures compliance with national planning	
policy and effectively demonstrates the relationship between	
development sites and biodiversity net gain opportunities.	
Natural England - The policy should outline the delivery and management	
of biodiversity net gain, prioritize habitat creation or enhancement, and	
the approach to onsite and offsite delivery. Natural England recommends	

on-site provision for delivering gains close to loss areas, while off-site
contributions may be necessary due to limitations or to meet biodiversity
objectives. Further details could be provided in a supplementary planning
document.

Natural England - Monitoring: The plan should include monitoring requirements for biodiversity net gain, including specific indicators to demonstrate the amount and type of gain provided through development. Local Planning Authorities should collaborate with partners like the Local Environmental Record Centre and wildlife trusts to share data and consider long-term habitat monitoring requirements. Monitoring requirements should be clear on what is expected from landowners who may be delivering biodiversity net gains on behalf of developers. This will be particularly important for strategic housing allocations and providing as much up-front information on monitoring will help to streamline the project stage.

Natural England - Designated Sites - We advise that the wording of paragraph 3, should be changed and instead of "safeguard and enhanced" the paragraph should state "conserved and enhanced". We advise that reference should be made to the requirement for a project level Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) where a proposal could impact on a Habitats Site(s).

Natural England - 12.32. This should be amended to "The Borough contains internationally, nationally and locally designated sites important for their biodiversity value."

Concerns over loss of biodiversity and habitats due to development of some allocated sites.

The Local Plan should include a link to the Nature Recovery Network and Local Nature Recovery Strategy, or if Staffordshire LNRS (Local Nature Recovery Strategy) is unavailable for Regulation 19, reference the production timetable for its inclusion.

Criteria 2 of the policy currently does not reflect how BNG is expected to	
work in practice. The mitigation hierarchy aims to minimise biodiversity	
loss, allowing for on-site, off-site, registered, and statutory credit	
purchases as a last resort. The mandatory implementation of BNG in	
November 2023 raises concerns about the emerging market for off-site	
biodiversity provision, potentially leading to increased reliance on	
statutory credit for development.	
The Council must be aware of the launch of Biodiversity Metric 4.0 in	
March 2023.	
It is noted that £600 allowance is made for planning obligations inclusive	
of a BNG contribution. Page 32 of the Local Plan Viability Study 2023 -	
HBF would question this figure, as this is an emerging policy area and the	
market for off-site provision, and statutory credits are not yet known, it is	
noted that the Viability Appraisal allows £3500 for section 106	
contributions per plot inclusive of £600 for BNG costs. Clearly this figure	
will need to be kept under review as BNG implementation progresses and	
a greater understanding of actual costs become available.	
There are significant additional costs associated with biodiversity gain,	
which should be fully accounted for in the Council's viability assessment,	
some of which are unknown at this time. It is important that BNG does	
not prevent, delay or reduce housing delivery. An update to the Viability	
Assessment will be needed to accompany the Reg 19 consultation.	
The Metric already accommodates the distance from the development	
site for proposed off-site BNG units. However, introducing a more	
rigorous sequential test could add unnecessary financial burden to	
development and contradict PPG (Planning Practice Guidance), as it is	
already accounted for within the Metric.	
The policy also removes the ability for BNG to be delivered in the NCA or	
for a developer to be able to use national statutory credits.	

Unless the Council have an active strategy for delivering BNG within the
Borough the requirement is unreasonable and contrary to national
requirements and legislation. The Council should therefore remove the
requirement and instead rely on national policy. Recommendation:
Amend Policy SE1 point 2 as follows: 2. <i>Major development should</i>
calculate biodiversity net gain using the most up-to-date version of the
Biodiversity Metric calculation. For minor developments, the latest small
sites metric (or equivalent) should be used to calculate net gain. Note: It
is recommended to delete the rest of the text - from 'Biodiversity net
gain' to 'Borough boundary'.
Audley Parish – Policy is fairly generic, would be useful to recognise the
role of NPs
CPRE Staffordshire - The word 'should' is used inappropriately in the
consultation document despite there being a legal requirement which
must be met.

# 34. Policy SE6: Historic Environment

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Concerns over the impact of development on the historic environment.	The council will consider the issues raised from the consultation on the
	First Draft Local Plan in the preparation of the Regulation 19 version of
Canal and Rivers Trust - As drafted this policy currently appears to lack	the Local Plan (the Final Draft Local Plan).
any borough specific aspirations for the protection and enhancement of	
the historic environment sought through the majority of the plan's	
Strategic Objectives. This policy could be expanded to better reflect the	
plan's Vision for the borough.	
The policy should be revised to make it clear that any application which	
results in the loss of or substantial harm to a Grade II listed building,	
monument, battlefield, park, or garden will not be approved.	
The Wedgwood Monument at Red Street is a scheduled monument,	
which should continue to be protected.	
For clarity, and consistency with the NPPF, point 2 of Policy SE 6 Historic	
Environment should use the wording "appropriate or proportionate to"	
rather than "suitable to".	
Historic England- We have further requested that appropriate Heritage	
Impact Assessment (HIA) is undertaken to ensure that the most suitable	
sites are brought forward which do not harm the significance of heritage	
assets. Where harm is identified we would expect the Plan to set out	
what avoidance/ mitigation measures are available to overcome the	
identified harm.	
Qualified and appropriate professionals should undertake the heritage	
assessments. Are there other relevant documents that can be listed here	
such as Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plans, Historic	
Townscape, Landscape Character Assessments.	
Amend 'registered historic parks and gardens' to 'registered parks and	
gardens' and amend 'scheduled ancient monuments' to scheduled	
monuments.	
Audley Parish – Policy is generic and could focus more on specific	
heritage assets in the borough	

Keele Parish - We would like to see some reference to the policy with
regard to the Conservation Areas within the Borough, and how
development proposals would be assessed.

Policy SE6: Historic Environment 115

# 35. Policy SE7: Landscape

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Historic England - The policy should reference historic landscape.	The council will consider the issues raised from the consultation on the
Consider how the policy will ensure that historic landscapes and heritage	First Draft Local Plan in the preparation of the Regulation 19 version of
features are protected and that opportunities are sought to enhance the	the Local Plan (the Final Draft Local Plan).
historic environment. How have the evidence-based documents	
referenced been used to understand the impacts of the proposed	
allocations?	
Historic England - We would expect to see Heritage Impact Assessment	
(HIA) or similar, available during this process, prior to the allocation of	
sites to ensure that the most appropriate sites are put forward for	
development and that all avoidance and mitigation measures have been	
considered, that reasonable alternative sites have been considered and	
that sites are ruled out where there is harm to heritage.	
Several links are included in the rep to assist in the next iteration of the	
Local Plan.	
We can assist the Council in preparing Heritage Impact Assessments	
methodology and expect evidence in the next Local Plan. However, we	
cannot comment on proposed site allocations without appropriate	
evidence.	
United Utilities - Landscaping UUW supports the inclusion of Policy SE7:	
Landscape.	
The text emphasises the importance of early evaluation of surface water	
management opportunities in landscaping works, particularly in relation	
to the requirement for new streets to be tree-lined, a national policy	
requirement as stated in paragraph 131 within the National Park Policy.	
Therefore, the following wording is recommended for inclusion within	
Policy SE7: "Landscaping proposals, including proposals for tree-lined	
streets, must be integrated with the strategy for sustainable surface	
water management. Landscaping proposals must evaluate and identify	
opportunities for sustainable surface water management."	
United Utilities - We recommend incorporating water re-use in	
redevelopment proposals, such as grey water recycling, and considering	

the impact on utility services when planting new trees. Planting too close
can lead to root ingress, increased drainage system failure, and flood risk.
United Utilities - It will be important that applicants refer to our
"Standard Conditions for Works Adjacent to Pipelines" and consult with
us when implementing the delivery of landscaping proposals.
United Utilities - Planting should consider proximity to existing or
proposed utility assets to avoid root ingress and avoid planting trees
directly over water/ wastewater assets or during tree removal.
We are supportive of Policy SE7, we see the landscape at Bent Farm as
important in helping to create an appropriate design response, and thus
enhancing the scheme.
Neighbourhood plans could provide more localised landscape policies,
focusing on designated /valuable landscapes within the area
The policy is generic. It would be useful to recognise the role of
neighbourhood plans in providing more locally specific policies on bio
and geo-diversity.
We agree in principle but would not wish to see "pastiche" development
preferred to innovative and sustainable development.
In subparagraph 3, while the specification of 'native' species is welcomed,
referring additionally to species 'of local provenance' would be
preferable.
Audley Parish – Policy is generic and could focus more on specific to the
borough
Keele Parish - would not wish to see "pastiche" development preferred to
innovative and sustainable development. Modern design can blend with
existing buildings.

### 36. Site Allocations

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Environment Agency - We have not reviewed all the site allocations. We	This section should be read alongside the comments on individual sites
note however that the list of proposed sites does not fully identify site	found later in this consultation report. The council will consider the
vulnerabilities in terms of land contamination, ground water	issues raised from the consultation on the First Draft Local Plan in the
vulnerability, proximity to regulated industrial processes / landfill and	preparation of the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan (the Final Draft
flood risk from unmodelled watercourses and recommend these be	Local Plan). The council will also reflect on changes to national planning
clearly identified for transparency. A level 1 SFRA update is	policy in preparing the Final Draft Local Plan.
recommended to support site selection. We would recommend	
modelling but acknowledge that in similar circumstances other LPA's	
have used other methods such as the risk of surface water flooding map,	
proximity to watercourse/flow, historic flood data and flood risk from	
other sources to determine risk. The assessment will determine the	
suitability of each site for development, with appropriate planning policy	
recommendations. If you wish to discuss further, we can offer a meeting	
or document review as part of our cost recovery service.	
Staffordshire and Stoke-on-Trent Integrated Care Board The ICB has	
engaged with the LPA (Local Planning Authority) on the Infrastructure	
Delivery Plan and site options. The draft plan supports sustainable	
communities by keeping key infrastructure up with planned growth. The	
approach for healthcare estate is informed by Strategic Estates Plans for	
each primary care network and a wider system infrastructure plan	
covering the SSOT ICS. Further clarity on the emerging strategy will be	
shared with the planning authority.	
Cycling UK - 1) the local plan should contain a requirement that all future	
masterplans for site allocations should show how future residents can	
safely walk or cycle to local facilities and where appropriate provide land	
and or funding to provide the walking and cycling routes needed.	
2) The local plan should contain a commitment to carry out public	
consultation on the masterplans for site allocations so that local input	
can help ensure the masterplans provide adequate walking and cycling	
routes.	

Incentives for converting empty shops into residential accommodation
are lacking, despite the potential to boost the town's economy and
attract more people to the centre.
An individual is seeking clarification on the proposed development of
land SP5, as they are unsure if this site is being proposed or not, they are
requesting clarification as they would provide an objection.
Given the current climate concerns we should be proposing a total ban
on green field developments within the borough.
Concerns about building on Green Belt land rather than brownfield. Loss
of habitat and wildlife in meadows gives great concern to some residents.
Query that potential allocations consist of 956 over the residual target,
including strategic sites it is "around" 1613 over the residual target. This
does not include a windfall allowance. In these circumstances we believe
that your council is massively over-allocating land for new housing. We
ask the council to explain this to the public. CPRE.
The council's preference for brownfield development is acknowledged,
but most proposed housing allocations are on greenfield sites. We
request that the number of new homes on brownfield land and
greenfield land, as well as the total area of land in the allocations to be
placed in a table. The council's ownership interest in one of the proposed
sites in the Green Belt is also questioned. CPRE.
Comment stating that non-preferred site BL3 should be incorporated into
Harding's Wood open space area. Justification for this is also given.
Comments justifying objections to the development of non-preferred
sites NC80,81 & 82.
The draft Local Plan should prioritize identifying land/sites suitable for
renewable energy developments and potentially include client's land in
Talke, as highlighted in Appendix A. Knights.
Comments supporting the inclusion of Green Belt site MD12 as an
allocation. The rep includes a Masterplan and supporting evidence and
provides arguments around housing need and exceptional circumstances.

Comments supporting the inclusion of Green Belt site AB30, Comment
includes details of sites suitability and sustainability, and the agent has
attached supporting documents / plans.
Comments supporting the inclusion of a site at Shraleybrook Road, which
is currently proposed for inclusion within the village boundary of
Halmerend. The agent believes that the omission of the village boundary
around the access was in error, and it is requested that the land
proposed to provide the access to the site is included as well. The rep
includes details of the site history and further information is attached.
Comments supporting the inclusion of Green Belt site Land at New Farm,
Cross Lane, Audley as an allocation. Agent includes details of sites
planning history, suitability and sustainability, and supporting documents
/ plans are attached.
Promotion of site KL21, including the submission of a detailed
Development Statement and Illustrative Masterplan.
The plan attached to Appendix D suggests a suitable site at Bar Hill in
Madeley for housing development, including a few self-build plots, to
meet the Borough's housing needs. It is logical given its proximity to the
urban edge and large draft site allocation.
Promote Green Belt land known as White Rock (CFS116), and for it to be
allocated for an employment use to expand its business. The rep includes
details of the operations, need for the expansion, planning history and
suitability of the site. Further information is attached.
United Utilities - UUW wishes to build a strong partnership with all local
planning authorities (LPAs) to aid sustainable development and growth
within its area of operation.
CPRE Staffordshire - By adding all of the proposed housing allocations for in
Table 5 we found a total of 'around' 4995. This is 'around' 956 over the
residual target.

Page 161

# 37. Approach to Strategic Allocations

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Large employment sites in urban areas rather than using Green Belt land	This section should be read alongside the comments on individual sites
/ rural land. For example, Lyme Valley Park, Festival Park and Rycroft.	later in the consultation report. The council will consider the issues raised
Stoke-on-Trent City Council - Given shared functional area with Stoke, the	from the consultation on the First Draft Local Plan in the preparation of
council would encourage end uses which provide better quality, higher	the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan (the Final Draft Local Plan).
paid, secure jobs over warehousing development.	The council will also reflect on changes to national planning policy in
Allocating strategic employment land in Green Belt in contrary to the	preparing the Final Draft Local Plan.
council's strategic objectives	
The quality of employment these sites offer tends to be of a lower	
standard when compared to the aspirational rural occupations that the	
development threatens to displace.	
The sectors described in the proposed sites are increasingly adopting	
automation and robotics, leading to a decline in the number of available	
jobs	
Title should be explicit and refer to Strategic employment allocations	
Whether there is a need for strategic housing allocations and Greenbelt	
release to enable strategic employment allocations	

# 38. Residential and Employment Allocations

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
United Utilities - Chapter 15 includes various site-specific requirements. These are not considered to be sufficiently comprehensive to address the matters raised in this representation. The opportunity to liaise with the LPA is requested to ensure that the matters raised are sufficiently identified for further consideration as part of the development of the sites as site specific requirements. In some instances, a recommendation is made that the matters raised are addressed prior to progressing the allocation further as the issues could affect the principle of development. When considering a range of sites to meet development needs through the site selection process, it would be more appropriate to identify new development sites, especially sensitive uses, such as housing, which are not close to a wastewater treatment works. This position is in line with the agent of change principle (para 187 of the NPPF), with it important to define clearly the mitigation being proposed to address any potential significant adverse effects that are identified, alongside any impacts of the site allocation on existing infrastructure provision. Property interests including rights of access and reservoir flooding zones are also highlighted as aspects for the LPA to be conscious of.	This section should be read alongside the comments on individual sites later in the consultation report. The council will consider the issues raised from the consultation on the First Draft Local Plan in the preparation of the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan (the Final Draft Local Plan). The council will also reflect on changes to national planning policy in preparing the Final Draft Local Plan.
Objection to the omission of the Land at Audley Road, Chesterton, ST5 6BT. The Site comprises two parcels, Part A measures around 0.42 hectares in area and Part B 0.62 hectares. Considered that either the either whole Site or Part A (adjacent to Audley Road) should be allocated for residential development. Part A and Part B have previously been submitted via the Council's Call for Sites process and the 2 parcels are included in the Council's Strategic Housing and Economic Land Availability Assessment (SHELAA) within site reference number CT25 - Land off Audley Rd, Chesterton, which also includes a larger area of land. Part A adjacent to Audley Road should be included within a redefined development boundary also enclosing the existing housing fronting the road to both the north and south. Part B is to the rear and together the	

Millstone Avenue should be retained as open space for the biodiversity
they support, and the physical and mental health benefits of the
community.

Staffordshire County Council - Broad support for the need to allocate employment land in Newcastle under Lyme given the shortage in recent years. However, sites that are being considered as strategic allocations in the Local Plan should demonstrate that they are deliverable with the right choice of sustainable transport options. A compelling evidence base should also identify where there is a need for a specific type of employment use subsequently leading to these types of use coming forward and being allocated in the plan. Consideration should be given to clever design which is built around a good sustainable transport system rather than a good highway network. Whilst existing bus services may have some capacity, there is going to be a requirement for additional services. For instance, if there is a proposed link road through to Keele University from site TB19, there could be an opportunity to provide a joined up public transport system which could serve most new sites in and around Keele, thus providing a good sustainable option for residents. Objection to the Draft Local Plan and request the removal of the land East & West of Wereton Road, Audley from the Green Belt and the allocation of the site for residential development – the sites having been previously submitted through the Council's Call for Sites process - SHELAA references AB72 & AB73. Arguments to justify its inclusion in the Local Plan relate to an evaluation of the site against Green Belt purposes, them not being subject to any other statutory or non-statutory designation, relationship to the existing built form, sustainability factors, timeframes for delivery and the sites physical characteristics. National Grid Electricity Distribution (Southwest) Plc - In allocating land

affected by high voltage power lines, the LPA should consider the additional costs involved in their diversion and/or undergrounding and the potential impact on timescales for delivery of the development. In light of the above, NGED does not object to the allocation of land upon

which its infrastructure is present, subject to the following steps being
taken by the LPA in preparing the Local Plan: 1. Priority should be given
to retention of overhead lines wherever possible, with design principles
included within the allocation policy to safeguard the retained lines and
incorporate sensitively into the development, whilst achieving high
standards of design and an efficient use of land. 2. Early engagement
with NGED to establish whether its infrastructure can be accommodated
within the development or whether diversion/undergrounding is
feasible; 3. Where diversion/undergrounding is required, ongoing
dialogue with NGED to agree a potential route prior to adoption of the
Local Plan, as outlined above. 4. For strategic allocations and sites
significantly affected by overhead lines (e.g. with 5 or more pylons on
site), NGED recommends early masterplanning and the preparation of
Supplementary Planning Documents to demonstrate site capacity and
establish principles for the retention/diversion or undergrounding of
overhead lines, with the agreement of NGED.
Object to the land allocations set out in section 15 of the draft plan and
request the allocation of the Land adj. Rowley House, Moss Lane,
Madeley for residential development. It is considered that the land
would form a suitable complementary site (to the existing preferred
allocation MD29) that would support delivery of new homes and provide
choice in the local housing market. Its reallocation would reflect the need
to consider reasonable options and minimise Green Belt release. The
detailed characteristics of the site and its surroundings, its suitability for
development and its deliverability are considered in more detail,
including it providing non-Green Belt land adjacent to a defined rural
service centre. Technical matters, such as drainage, are also evaluated
further.
Party with a specified land interest supports the (continued preferred)
allocation of the BW1 site for employment purposes.
Broadly sceptical regarding the scenarios for economic growth (HENA
2023) and note that the scenarios offered by Cambridge Econometrics,
Oxford Economics and Experian are divergent. The HENA 2023 update is

not considered realistic, nor the argument made, that increasing the
housing supply will necessarily promote job growth and encourage more
people to the area. The right homes to support a potential workforce
need to be built in the right place and there is limited evidence that
thought has been given to such fine-grained issues.

A land interest (*n.b. not currently stated as a preferred allocation*) at Woodside, Baldwins Gate is promoted, the extent of which was also submitted to the Council as part of the Call for Sites exercise that took place in January 2022. Reference is made to the outline planning application submitted by Richborough Estates elsewhere in Baldwin's Gate, related to the erection of up to 200 homes within a community parkland, with the application subsequently allowed at appeal. Aspects of the Inspector's conclusions in upholding the appeal with regards to the settlement's sustainability including public transport provision are also highlighted.

Once any of the sites are accepted in the Local Plan, the developer will have carte-blanche to build on them. Residents nor councillors will be able to reject the planning applications with regards to these sites. Therefore, development on sites AB2, KL13, KL15, SP11, 12 & 23, TB19, CT1, TK30, BL18, i.e. building on Green Belt land, should be rejected. Development should not take place on the former Keele golf course site,

owing to loss of green infrastructure, its recreational value and it being in the Green Belt. Existing properties for older people should not be sold off by housing associations owing to the increasing demand for these types of properties, plus their retention reduces the pressure for development elsewhere.

The Sky Building close to Newcastle town centre and other empty buildings could be put back into circulation, as a priority, to create a substantial amount of accommodation, including for single people. Land is being promoted at Madeley Heath (SHELAA ref: MD12 - *n.b. not currently stated as a preferred allocation*) for around 240 homes (market and affordable) and community uses (potentially new primary school, sports pitches, public open space, and wider greenspace). The Rural

Centre of Madeley and Madeley Heath (joint) justifies more housing due
to its role and infrastructure capacity. In addition, there are concerns
about the deliverability of the single preferred site in Madeley (site ref.
MD29) due to significant environmental constraints and its failure to
prevent urban sprawl. SA (Suitability Appraisal) Section 3 should test a
fourth higher housing delivery option in line with the NPPF and PPG to
meet the acute affordable housing need for the Borough. SA Section 5
should also test all reasonable growth options available within the
Borough. For example, a more positive approach to Green Belt land
release around the sustainable Rural Centres (e.g. Madeley & Madeley
Heath). Whilst in principle the FDLP correctly acknowledges the need for
Green Belt land release to meet housing targets, insufficient Green Belt
land is being released. The approach to the distribution of housing is also
lacking evidence and fails to recognise the larger role which Madeley and
Madeley Heath could play to meet this need, subject to identifying a
suitable site allocation. The credentials of the site are highlighted, with
suitability, availability and achievability arguments made, allied to
consideration of harm to the Green Belt.
Certainty of delivery of the number of homes needed to meet the
Objective Assessed Housing Need is fundamental to the successful
implementation of the Local Plan strategy. The supplemental text should
be clarified to enshrine this point of principle. Only those sites that have
passed the test deliverability should be included in the site allocations
list. Site AB12 demonstrably fails this test.
There is an extremely low level of employment in the Audley area and
any jobs that would be on offer through industrial or warehouse areas
would not be relevant or benefit the local community. Availability of
other brownfield opportunities along the A500. The exceptional
circumstances for Green Belt release need to be explained.
Site specific comments to NC13 (Land West of Bullockhouse Road,
Harriseahead): The council is urged to review its targets for new housing
in the Borough to reflect the actual need (both in number and type of
dwellings). Reflecting on neighbourhood & Borough specific housing

needs surveys undertaken allied to the constraints of the Green Belt (& it
being developed only in exceptional circumstances). Reductions in
population forecasts, the nature & character of the rural settlements,
delivery rates of new homes over the last decade should all be factored
in. Contradictory to the 2022 SHELAA conclusions. Impacts on nature &
wildlife, achieve the opposite of supporting green infrastructure,
landscape & carbon footprint, increasing urban sprawl and coalescence
of settlements. Brownfield land & empty homes availability. Prime
Minister's recent statements on Green Belt and not concreting over the
countryside. Development will conflict with the Local Plans Strategic
Objectives and the Newcastle-under-Lyme Council Shared Prosperity
Fund including damage to watercourses, natural drainage and loss of
greenspace. Mining legacies. Ecological impacts (referred to in a detail
following a survey). Infrastructure including sewage capacity, public
transport (including the benefits of improved connectivity to Kidsgrove
Railway Station), wider green infrastructure (including carbon capture),
traffic & road network repercussions (such as at Pennyfields Road).
Proposals do not accord with Local Plan policies IN1, IN2 & SE1. Consider
development at Talke Pits & only look to bring forward development in
this locality once other options have been exhausted.
Object to the omission of the land at Slacken Lane, Kidsgrove (Ref: BL4)
from the list of housing allocations and it being identified instead as a
protected open space within the Draft Local Plan. Detailed argument
presented elucidating that the extensive technical work that has already
been undertaken by & on behalf of those with an interest in the land,
confirms that there are no constraints that could not be addressed while
bringing the site forward for development. Viability, it being sequentially
preferable to other sites, wider existing greenspace provision in the
locality, allied to addressing favourably the SHELAA parameters, were
also highlighted. Developer ambitions for the site's development further
amplified the arguments for new homes being built within this site.
There are no allocations currently proposed in Baldwins Gate and this
conflicts with the spatial strategy set out in PSD 2 which emphasises the

_	
	role of Rural Centres in meeting the Borough's housing need. The Rural
	Area Topic Paper also shows that Baldwins Gate is one of only 2 Rural
	Centres which meet all sustainability criteria without being considered
	jointly with a nearby settlement. Taking account of this & other factors,
	site ref: LW38 should be allocated as a residential development site. The
	arguments for it being discounted from consideration for allocation
	based on concerns over access arrangements into the site and the loss of
	agricultural land are challenged, with reference to the recent appeal
	decision at Baldwin's Gate Farm.
	Supports the Local Plan site selection rejection of and agree with the
	considered reasons for each parcel of land for rejection, of the sites put
	forward in the Maer & Whitmore Ward: LW6, LW7, LW9, LW38, LW42,
	LW48, LW78, LW83 & LW84. It is considered that each of the rejected
	locations lacks facilities and services, lies outside the village envelope and
	is in an unsustainable location.
	Arguments made which highlighted the merits, mitigation and pitfalls,
	including design & land-use suggestions, for many sites across the
	Borough. On a settlement by settlement basis, these include sites in
	Crackley, CT1 and greenspace & traffic impact aspects; Keele, where it is
	stated that it is vital that a green woodland area is kept between KL15
	and Paris Avenue estate; Holditch, where CT20 is felt to be an
	appropriate employment site, but as it is clearly visible from Apedale
	Country Park, it should include trees that screen the buildings to some
	extent; Knutton, where KS3 should be moved further out along Blackbank
	road because it currently takes away a field that has been used for
	recreation.
	Locations of sites NC80, NC81, and NC82 are not suitable for
	development. Impacts on pedestrians, landscape & traffic (including road
	capacity and suitability) are highlighted. Similar concerns also expressed
	to NC13 as Mow Cop Road is used as direct route to the A34 from this
	location.
	Focus of comments relates to TK10, TK27 and TK17. This argues that
	specific infrastructure problems/difficulties in relation to these sites the

proposed additional housing would cause already inadequate roads to
become impossibly congested and to deteriorate even
further. Connected to this, given that the current schooling and health
facilities in the village would not sustain a sudden increase in population,
would further development and therefore more land be needed to build
more schooling and medical facilities? This would force the current
population who currently reside in the village to find schools places
outside of the direct area Thus adding to the car emissions and further
reducing air quality. The smaller neighbourhood centre at Talke and the
heritage implications of the Grade II listed, Wedgewood Monument are
highlighted. Other factors identified include amenity impacts for existing
residents; environmental damage, mining legacy and impacts on
watercourses & drainage.
Land situated at southwest of High St, Kidsgrove & objection to its
omission as a preferred site in the Draft Local Plan. Reference is made to
a 2021 Call for Sites submission made for this site & supporting
documentation from Aspire Housing, the adjoining landowner, through
whose land access is proposed, confirming the Association's in principle
agreement to the proposal. It is considered that development would
have minimal adverse impact on the purposes of Green Belt, particularly
vis a vis sites that are currently preferred. For reasons including
Biodiversity Net Gain, housing density & types, the Council has seriously
over-estimated the number of new homes which will be delivered from
its current allocations e.g. NC13. Newchapel is a very sustainable location

for new housing, with excellent nearby facilities and infrastructure to accommodate additional housing. The land promoted, being level, grassed and only occasionally used for rough grazing, does not exhibit any significant ecological constraints, whilst professional highway consultants have confirmed that access and highway arrangements can

be readily provided to serve the site's development. Object to the omission of sites, HM8 (Land West of Heathcote Road, Miles Green) & HM10 (Land off Victoria Avenue, Miles Green). Arguments advocating their allocation as residential development sites

include: aside from Green Belt, not being subject to any statutory or non-	
statutory designation; relationship to the existing built form; not harm	
the wider Green Belt & its purposes; a defensible boundary to the Green	
Belt can be achieved, whilst releasing the land; within convenient access	
to a wide range of facilities by sustainable modes; considered to be	
developable for housing within the first 5 years post adoption of the	
Local Plan.	

# 39. Glossary

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
<ul> <li>Glossary should be expanded to include definition of terms: -</li> <li>Health Impact Assessment (and Rapid Health Impact Assessment)</li> <li>Design Review Process</li> <li>Energy Hierarchy</li> <li>Mitigation Hierarchy</li> <li>Biodiversity net Gain</li> <li>Housing and Economic Needs Assessment</li> <li>Standard Method</li> <li>Nature Recovery and Local Nature Recovery Strategy</li> </ul>	The items listed will be included in the glossary of terms in the Regulation 19 version of the Local Plan.

# 40. Appendix 1 Monitoring Framework

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
SO, I – XII, and SO-VII are not represented in the monitoring framework,	The council will review its monitoring framework in response to the
they should have indicators which trigger remedial action inadequate progress is being made in the plan period	issues raised in the First Draft Local Plan and any other additional policies included etc.
Plan needs to clearly set out what would happen if monitoring showed under-delivery against the agreed housing trajectory.	-
The Housing Mix policy delivery monitoring indicator and remedy	
suggests that if housing sites are not delivering the mix required the	
resulting remedy would be advise DM not to permit housing scheme of	
the 'wrong' mix. Another remedy could and should be to negotiation	
with developers to find a viable and deliverable housing mix solution on a	
case-by-case basis. Such other remedies should also be reflected in the	
monitoring framework.	
Figures on affordable housing provision should be published as part of	
the monitoring framework.	

### 41. Appendix 2: Employment Sites in Supply

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
The current availability of existing not fully utilised employment use sites in the locality e.g. at Peacock Hay and the Tunstall bypass Will the demand for these sites be monitored before a decision is made	Appendix 2 will be amended in the light of comments raised and additional monitoring information gathered in the preparation of the First Draft Local Plan.
to release Green Belt land? Supporting information is needed to explain the purpose and context of this table to the plan-making process, particularly considering discussion elsewhere in the plan about the potential need for greenbelt release	-
NC13: Comments raised to object to this site. Support with reference to strategic location TK30 ( <i>no further detailed comments provided as a representation</i> )	

### 42. Appendix 3: Borough Council Car Parks in Asset Rationalisation Programme

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Smaller local car parks are vital to the small businesses that are located	The council will consider the issues raised from the consultation on the
close by.	First Draft Local Plan in the preparation of the Regulation 19 version of
Objection to the loss of car parks, including Hassell Street, Cherry	the Local Plan (the Final Draft Local Plan). The council will also reflect on
Orchard, Windsor Street car parks. You are taking their choice away.	changes to national planning policy in preparing the Final Draft Local Plan
Concern that some residents rely on small car parks as they are closely	and any other relevant strategies prepared that has an influence on the
located to services and small business I.e. health provision.	Plan.
A petition submitted by several local businesses - 'Save Hassell Street Car	
Park' (450 signatures in hard copy and approximately 700 online	
signatures).	
Need to consider the safety and access implications of the loss of car	
parks. Many members of the community feel less safe on a multi-story	
car park.	
Need to consider whether there is sufficient car parking provision in	
Newcastle-under-Lyme Town Centre and its immediate environs	
Any replacement of the Midway Car Park needs to consider safety and	
accessibility arrangements	
Investment in 'Sky Building' should be prioritised instead.	

The list of Council Car Parks is identified as having potential for windfall
development needs to include some kind of explanation as to why this is
included in the plan, and what the status of the list is. If the intention is
for ongoing work on car park rationalisation will feed into the Reg 19
plan, this needs to be explained within Appendix 3
Support the allocation of sites, including former car parks for housing, or
mixed-use allocations if they are no longer needed for their current use.
Allocations provide greater certainty for developers than bringing
schemes forward on a windfall basis.
This directly contravenes Strategic Objective-III, fewer usable car parks in
the town will further reduce the number of visitors and hasten the
decline of the town. Having a single multi story car park is not going to
suit the needs of the town.

### 43. Appendix 4: First Draft Local Plan Site Allocations Maps

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Policy map is not clear as to where boundary lies on NC77 SHELA Report	The council will consider the issues raised from the consultation on the
p. 163.	First Draft Local Plan in the preparation of the Regulation 19 version of
NC78 & NC79 Development in these localities is not desired – traffic and	the Local Plan (the Final Draft Local Plan). A searchable interactive map
lack of infrastructure.	was produced for the First Draft Local Plan and will be updated and
Map 1 in the policies booklet shows as Preferred site SP11 as not in the	published as part of the Final Draft Local Plan.
Green Belt, which it is currently, therefore this map is inaccurate and a	
misrepresentation of the site.	
HBF note that Draft Policies Booklet shows maps of the Green Belt and	
other policy designation areas. HBF would encourage the Council	
consider producing an interactive and searchable web based Local Plan	
policies map utilising GIS.	

# 44. AB2 (Strategic Location)

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Cheshire East Council - Concerns over highways and access implications including widening of the A500 and the impact on Junction 16. Bartholmey conservation area located 900m from site – heritage impact assessment needed. Site triggers SSSI impact zones of Oakhangar Moss. There is a lack of sufficient evidence or information to make a meaningful consideration of the site – heritage impact assessment, transport assessment, land impact assessment etc. Stoke-on-Trent City Council - strategic employment site. Given the functional economic area our respective Council's share, the City Council would in principle support such a development but would encourage end uses which provide better quality, higher paid and secure jobs than those that are currently on offer, in the main, in existing warehousing development. United Utilities - Site partially in Groundwater Source Protection Zone 3. Further clarity on point of connection required. Site may be unserved and nearest catchment may be UU network. Historic England -Consider the impacts to nearby heritage assets including Audley Mill Grade II, Audley Conservation Area and heritage	The council included three potential strategic locations in the draft Plan. These sites were not proposed as allocations in the draft Plan however views were sought on the principle of allocating strategic sites in the draft Plan and then also on the site options themselves. The council will consider the responses received to both the principle of development and the individual locations including from neighbouring authorities and other prescribed bodies and determine the appropriateness of allocating one or more major employment sites.
assets within.Alsager Town Council – Development could result in an industrialised employment belt with a reduction in Green Belt in the area.Balterly, Betley and Wrinehill Parish Council – congestion at Junction 16, this allocation is supporting a logistics-based low skilled, low paid economy which the Council should not be targetingWeston and Crewe Green Parish Council - The potential release of this Green Belt site as a strategic employment allocation will have serious implications for the Parish and could create pressure for the release of Green Belt within the Parish undermining the principles and function of the Green Belt in the area. Conurbation of the Parish with NUL	

Barthomley Parish - It is the view of the Parish Council that without a
strategy in place to cover the development of the A500 and its
surrounding areas, involving all major stakeholders, the proposals will be
unsustainable and will create addition traffic, thereby impacting
negatively on the infrastructure of roads and other facilities in and
around Barthomley as well as creating pollution and increases in the
number of journeys undertaken in the area.
The overall vision refers to jobs but makes no mention of strategic
employment sites.
Concerns about traffic impact and congestion, particularly in Audley.
Concerns over the quality of the road network in Audley and its
surrounds.
Concerns around increased pollution from the warehouse and associated
traffic from this development.
Evidence suggests no need for this site. When there are new warehouses
already going up in Crewe, Alsager, Chatterley Valley, Festival
Park/Wolstanton, & Tunstall to name only the closest. Some of these
remain empty.
The size of the site is disproportionate and extends to larger than Audley
and Bignall End
Undeveloped land, carbon storage area
Isolated site – lack of access to sustainable transport options
Park Lane would need to widen to allow for Heavy vehicles which will
lead to the destroying of large hedgerows which reduces biodiversity
An increase in vehicles in the area and the use of small country lanes for
lorries to the AB2 site will make exercising in this area unsafe (walking,
cycling, horse-riding)
The site is a mixture of grade 3a and 3b agricultural land - cannot afford
to lose such land
The habitat for wildlife, birds and animals, including those protected
under the Wildlife and Country Act 1981.
The site has limited access to services and utilities such as gas & electric.

The exceptional circumstances for the site such as the employment need
has not been evidenced, particularly when the employment need
identified in the Plan has largely been met with land in supply (Appendix
2) of 49.9 hectares.
Local jobs for Audley residents unlikely as a result of development due to
age demographic of village and the type of jobs being proposed.
A range of significant adverse impacts (visual, noise, light, disturbance, air
quality) including impact of night-time light pollution
Undermining of regeneration of the urban conurbation, by developing
greenfield land in the countryside (regeneration is one of the purposes of
Green Belts)
Due to remoteness, limited economic benefits to Newcastle-under-Lyme.
Concerns with the impact of TK30 (which is close to Audley). Combined,
these sites make AB2 especially harmful.
The local plan evidence work should confirm the contribution the site
makes to Green Belt purposes as different assessments are made in
different evidence-based documents.
AB2 did not score positively in the sustainability appraisal.
SHELAA 2022 found that site was not in deliverable/developable supply
given that it is isolated greenbelt, partly affected by flood zones and has
poor access to services and facilities – What has changed?
Types of jobs proposed are likely to be replaced by automated processes
and artificial intelligence
The land is currently covered by policy N20 within the Saved Policies of
the Local Development Plan as an "Area of Landscape Enhancement."-
Why has this changed?
Public footpaths on site, enjoyed by walkers
Due to location, the site would create jobs in Cheshire not in Newcastle-
under-Lyme
The area acts as a buffer between Audley Parish and the M6/ A500 noise
and light pollution

Employment provision should be focussed more towards town centres as
a means of economic regeneration not rural locations.
Destroying greenbelt land without demonstrating exceptional
circumstances is counterproductive to the strategic objectives SO1, SOIV
and SO XII.
The only thing needed here is a Truck Stop of lorry drivers
Loss of lorry park layby
Noise, light and other pollution concerns.
Loss of ancient, protected hedgerows.
Any warehouses that are put up should blend in with the landscape, be
friendly to wildlife and help to clean the air, with green roofs and
rainwater harvesting (the A500 floods now when there is heavy rain)
Comments from agent promoting the site. The strategic location should
be extended to a boundary which has been previously submitted to the
Council which includes an extra 8 ha. Several technical documents have
been submitted in support of the development of the strategic location
including a consideration of the need for the site, Green Belt and
highways implications of the sites etc.
Comments from the Chamber of Commerce supporting the proposed
development and recognising the strategic importance to Staffordshire.
Concerns over loss of Green Belt
Concerns over infrastructure impact
Objection regarding the loss of topsoil.
Impacts on local flora and fauna
Impacts on flood risk including surface water flooding.
Proposed use of lanes as emergency access routes, is a dangerous
proposition given their limited visibility and inadequate space for
pedestrians, cyclists, horse-riders, and vehicles.
Impact of reduction in bus services to Audley needs to be factored in
Impacts on Audley – perceived 'rat run'
Amenity impacts on neighbourhood housing

Natural England - Part of the site is good quality semi-improved grassland
and potentially of high wildlife value. Potential for air quality impacts on
designated sites e.g. Midland Meres & Mosses Phase 2 RAMSAR
(Oakhanger Moss SSSI and Black Firs & Cranberry Bog SSSI). Some of site
is best and most versatile land (ALC).
National Highways - National Highways has been engaging with the
applicant's consultant on development at strategic employment site AB2
as part of pre-application consultation since 2018. We issued comments
to the consultant regarding trip generation, VISSIM model developed for
M6 Junction 16 and the associated Local Model Validation Report (LVMR)
in June 2023. National Highways are still in discussion regarding trip
generation; therefore, we are not currently able to comment on the
impact of the development on the nearby M6 J16 and other SRN
junctions in the area. However, we understand that there will be a
requirement to improve M6 Junction 16, with a potential mitigation
scheme involving widening and inclusion of an additional lane on the
gyratory of the junction. This potential mitigation scheme would require
the removal of the existing heavily used layby on the A500 westbound
approach. No improvements are currently proposed at the A500 / A34
Talke Interchange due to development at Site AB2.
Concerns that use would be for logistics with limited employment
opportunities
Audley Parish – Severe impacts on Audley (included above)

### 45. KL15 (Strategic Location)

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
The concentration of housing in Keele is disproportionate to its scale.	The council included three potential strategic locations in the draft Plan.
The green spaces as they exist currently are a major factor in making the	These sites were not proposed as allocations in the draft Plan however
area attractive to residents. The capacity of vacant buildings should in the	views were sought on the principle of allocating strategic sites in the draft
first instance be fully assessed & exploited within the 2040-time horizon,	Plan and then also on the site options themselves. The council will
moving the emphasis away from removing land in the Green Belt.	consider the responses received to both the principle of development and
Wider issues argued include: development of Green Belt land will result in	the individual locations including from neighbouring authorities and other
Silverdale and Keele merging into one large urban conurbation. Green	prescribed bodies and determine the appropriateness of allocating one or
Belt areas play a vital role in preventing urban sprawl, protecting wildlife	more major employment sites.
habitats, and providing recreational spaces for local residents. Permitting	
development on Green Belt land could irreversibly damage the natural	
environment and undermine sustainable growth in the region. It is	
essential to prioritize brownfield development and explore alternative	
areas for development to preserve green spaces and maintain a balanced	
urban landscape. The number of empty homes in the Borough, vacant &	
derelict buildings in the town centre and development here being	
preferred as a residential & entertainment focus, reduced population	
figures in the 2021 census, Government statements on areas that should	
be the focus of development, heightened physical (e.g. road capacity,	
condition & suitability) & social infrastructure pressures such as GP's,	
dentists & schools, recreational, biodiversity & public health value of	
Keele golf course in particular, increased carbon emissions impacts.	
Historic England - Land East Keele University – Strategic Site – consider	
impacts to Keele Hall Registered Park and Garden Grade II and heritage	
assets within this area.	
Allied to those summarised above, directly specific objections to KL15	
include: The University currently having a number of student blocks that	
are empty & that student numbers are unlikely to increase dramatically.	
Previous slow build-out rates of the University. The site being between	
two deciduous woods which it is suggested will likely contain bats (a	
protected species), loss of recreational green space (with consequent	
impacts on physical & mental health), rights of way & other wildlife	

impacts. Increase in traffic & worsening congestion during & after
construction. This heightened traffic flow poses significant road safety
concerns for pedestrians, cyclists, and motorists. Elevated air pollution
levels. Scale and design may not align with the existing local vernacular
which could reduce visual appeal. Social displacement could occur
through shifts in house prices reducing affordability for existing residents.
Loss of food production capabilities. The increased traffic, noise, and
disruptions could negatively affect the university's academic environment
and overall campus experience for students and staff. Amenity impacts
(such as noise pollution and loss of tranquillity) on existing residents &
negative effects on the character and identity of the area. The grasses
found (long established through the site's use for agriculture and
recreation) aid carbon sequestration, which is significant in tackling
climate change and reaching net zero targets. Site is noted as biologically
important and a bio-diversity alert, with Bluebells which are found here
are a protected species. Access into the site cannot be achieved without
destroying green space. The science park is considered to have expanded
enough already. Subject to retention of the areas of woodland, this site
may be a better alternative to development of the Keele golf course site
This site is one identified (amongst others in the locality) whose
development could impact upon Thistleberry.
Stoke-on-Trent City Council - strategic employment site. Given the
functional economic area our respective Council's share, the City Council
would in principle support such a development but would encourage end
uses which provide better quality, higher paid and secure jobs than those
that are currently on offer, in the main, in existing warehousing
development.
A through road from KL15 should not be created, as it would encourage
huge amounts of traffic from the Keele sites (as well as the university) to
and from the M6, for example, via Sutherland Drive and other roads in
the Westlands area.
If development were to take place & it may be preferable to develop
here rather than on the Keele golf course, it is vital that a green woodland

area is kept between KL15 and Paris Avenue estate. The woods (such as
Flagstaff Plantation, but not only that part) can be seen from miles
around including the other side of the town, and therefore they must be
protected not only for nearby residents, but to maintain the character
and environment of Newcastle as a place overlooked by green hills all
along the western side
No exceptional reason for Green Belt boundary changes.
The combination of SP11, TB19, SP13 and KL15 will lead to a huge new
conurbation.
The science park has expanded enough
Concerns over infrastructure provision
Loss of green / open space
Loss of a greenfield site
National Highways - The site is likely to have an impact on the Strategic
Road Network (SRN) in terms of traffic. The immediate SRN junctions
likely to be impacted are:
M6 J15; A500 (Queensway) / A34 roundabout
Should the site be allocated in the final Local Plan, further assessment
work may be required to ascertain the impact on the SRN and to
determine the need for mitigation. National Highways would expect that
the proposed site allocation be subject to consultation with National
Highways and appropriately assessed in order to determine the extent of
their potential impacts on the operation of the SRN in the area.
Key that woodland area is kept between KL15 and Paris Avenue estate.
Allocation of the site would lead to the destruction of wildlife and habitat
Allocation of the site would lead to the demise of ancient woodland.
Natural England - Reiterating those comments submitted previously to the
Local Plan Issues & options consultation, the site includes areas that are
priority habitat- i.e. deciduous woodland, and The Butts and Hands Wood
which is listed as Ancient & Semi-Natural Woodland. Also adjacent to
which is listed as Ancient & Semi-Natural Woodland. Also adjacent to

Rosemary Wood Site of Biological Importance, Barker's Wood and Hands
Wood and Pie Rough Biodiversity Alert Site. Potential for air quality
impacts on designated sites. Potential impact on best and most versatile
agricultural land.
Concerns regarding the impact on the A525
The increased traffic, noise, and disruptions could negatively affect the
university's academic environment and overall campus experience for
students and staff.
Potential loss of best and most versatile land
Comment from Keel University. Supportive of the vision and site KL15
which can bring forward the site as an exemplar of sustainable
development. Committed to working to ensure that the objectives of the
site are achieved.
Impact upon Public Rights of Way
Trees that line the A525 should be kept.
Opposition to the allocation of this site from a developer interest with a
headline assessment undertaken & advocacy presented for an alternative
development proposal for an area of Land at Madeley Heath
incorporating a Planning Statement and a Transport assessment.
Development offers a generational opportunity for regional scale growth
which could provide a step-change in the Borough's employment offer
that supports the knowledge-economy and which will significantly
increase job numbers, job quality and job choice. However, the growth of
Keele University and its Science Park must be supported by a sustainable
spatial strategy. This must include the release of further land in the
University Growth Corridor
Encouraging university staff to be based in the Borough by the provision
of better-quality homes will reduce the numbers commuting from across the region and contribute to the prosperity of the local economy, helping
to support the viability of the urban centre of nearby Newcastle under
Lyme. Given the campus' location, it is recognised that this would require
Lyne. Given the campus location, it is recognised that this would require

some Green Belt release in and around the Keele University area to create
new properties and this would be supported, subject to the requirement
that 30% of the housing total comprises affordable housing.
Keele University is an internationally recognised centre for research and
scholarship, it is also seen as a pioneer in the development of green
energy and green technology. Within the Borough the University is one of
the main employers and its contribution to the local economy is
substantial. If the University is to continue to grow, it should have access
to development space. Potential for high value industry & jobs to be
established in specialist roles such as engineering, design & digital
enterprises.
Keele University is committed to working with the Council and other
stakeholders in bringing forward the allocated site as an exemplar of
sustainable development.
The University agrees that development should be masterplan led and
should maximise the benefit of sustainable transport links and the Smart
Energy Network Demonstrator and is fully committed to working with
other landowners to realise these objectives.
Plans should take on board the need to create a more accessible and
inclusive Public Transport Network, moving away from the East/West
lineage of the existing system, and using the Local Plan to open up links to
the North and South of Keele University, supporting more circular public
transport solutions that link the Urban Villages to core employment sites
and amenities.
The University contends that there would be limited conflict with the five
purposes of Green Belt identified the NPPF. Keele is a village, and the
proposals would not therefore involve the sprawl of a large built-up area
or the coalescence of existing towns. The proposals involve a limited
release of countryside which is clearly defined and viewed in the context
of existing built development to the east and west. This is not a valued

landscape for the purposes of the NPPF. The proposals will not affect the
historic core of Keele Village and will not prejudice urban regeneration
within Stoke on Trent, which has its own separate employment allocation.
This approach is considered far more sustainable than pushing the
Borough's employment and housing requirements to settlements outside
the Green Belt, which are significantly less well equipped to deal with the
pressures that it brings. Although there may be arguments for an equal
distribution of opportunity, consideration needs to be given to the wide
impact of a distributed solution. Focusing development around existing
infrastructure which can be sustainably enhanced to support both
housing and economic growth should be given priority
Keele Parish Council have worked with the University on the development
of the Keele Neighbourhood Plan alongside the University's Masterplan.
Support is given to the University's ambitions for growth over the period
covered by the Local Plan, and the aim to serve as a hub for technological
business development in the area. It is believed this is exactly the sort of
development the Borough needs, and therefore do not object to the
extension of the Science Park into Green Belt, but caution is urged owing
to previous growth rates.

### 46. TK30 (Strategic Location)

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
United Utilities - TK30 (along with a number of other sites) is on the	The council included three potential strategic locations in the draft Plan.
periphery of the area of operation of United Utilities. Development here	These sites were not proposed as allocations in the draft Plan however
may result in the connection of a large amount of flows into a small	views were sought on the principle of allocating strategic sites in the draft
wastewater pumping station that is believed to pumps northwards. Offset	Plan and then also on the site options themselves. The council will
distances from utility apparatus may be required. If this site is to be	consider the responses received to both the principle of development and
allocated, they would wish to work with the site promoter to ensure that	the individual locations including from neighbouring authorities and other
the point of connection is agreed and to ensure that any necessary	prescribed bodies and determine the appropriateness of allocating one or
upgrades to infrastructure are co-ordinated with the delivery of	more major employment sites.
development. It is requested that this be addressed in the Local Plan's	
site-specific requirements (should allocation continue to be pursued)	
including, as appropriate, any in the wider area. It may also be the case	
that the site promoter intends to connect to assets owned and operated	
by Severn Trent rather than United Utilities.	
Stoke-on-Trent City Council - strategic employment site. Given the	
functional economic area our respective Council's share, the City Council	
would in principle support such a development but would encourage end	
uses which provide better quality, higher paid and secure jobs than those	
that are currently on offer, in the main, in existing warehousing	
development.	
Historic England - consider impact on Wedgewood Monument Grade II	
listed.	
Natural England - If this site is considered for release and allocation the	
following should be taken into account:	
• The site includes areas that are priority habitat- i.e. deciduous woodland	
• Part of the site is agricultural land classification grade 3 and potentially best	
and most versatile land.	
<ul> <li>Potential for air quality impacts on designated sites.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Adjacent to Bignall End Coal Yards Site of Biological Importance.</li> </ul>	
National Highways – The site is likely to have an impact on the Strategic	
Road Network (SRN) in terms of traffic. The immediate SRN junctions	
likely to be impacted are:	

M6 J16; A500 / Alsager Rd; A500 / A34 / Newcastle Road roundabout (Talke Interchange); A500 / A527

Should the site be allocated in the final Local Plan, further assessment work may be required to ascertain the impact on the SRN and to determine the need for mitigation. National Highways would expect that the proposed site allocation be subject to consultation with National Highways and appropriately assessed to determine the extent of their potential impacts on the operation of the SRN in the area.

Cheshire East Council - Whilst recognising that the plan is not proposing to allocate the site at this stage, there is a lack of sufficient evidence or information to enable meaningful consideration of the planning merits or otherwise of the site. The following was highlighted:

- Concerns about the impact of this site on the capacity of the A500 and the junction of the A500/B5472/A531 roundabout. A transport assessment would be required to consider what mitigation is needed. The council would also require this assessment to consider the impacts of its proposed A500 widening scheme (to a dual carriageway) and, if this is shown to address forecast problems, there would be a policy requirement to contribute towards the council's costs of delivering this project.
- The assessment should also consider, in conjunction with National Highways, how the operation of the B5078 Radway Green Road/Junction 16 of the M6 is impacted by these development proposals.
- An assessment should be undertaken to consider how access to this employment site could be enhanced by public and sustainable transport from Alsager, Crewe, Sandbach and Congleton including demand projections.
- An assessment of the highway impacts at the junction of the B5077/A5011 should also be undertaken.

This site would require a degree of offsite mitigation. It is not entirely clear as to how this site would be accessed. The only existing bus service (route 4A) uses the Talke Road which goes over the A500 and does not seem like an obvious way to access TK30. It would be a deviation for the 4A to access this site as this route is already part of a larger complicated network of services (3, 3A, 4, 4A).
Traffic (including A500 & A34 congestion which national audits highlight as at near capacity) & noise pollution issues would be worsened. Significant increases in HGV traffic and more issues associated with the use of existing routes as rat-runs. Road surfaces are in a poor condition (worsened by excess weight vehicles), with many narrow local roads making traffic flow more difficult, particularly for emergency vehicles and public transport. Limited or no crossing points exists. Access and egress via junctions will become a lot more difficult and dangerous. Traffic calming measures are already in place at certain points.
Previously stated objections from the Highways Authority for much smaller residential proposals are highlighted.
Public transport provision has been reduced & timetables are often affected by traffic congestion, especially during school term-time.
Public right of way & cycle route impacts. Increase road users would make it dangerous for horse-riders which is a popular pastime and valuable to the local economy. More off-road parking would need to be provided if development were to take place.
Road safety measures should be implemented, such as at the chicanes in Talk Pits towards Kidsgrove on Deans Lane & Cedar Road.

Access routes into the site are questioned as to their suitability.

While TK30 is proposed as a mixture of employment and/or housing, this is acceptable in general terms if access is from or near the A500 and not Deans Lane, since the traffic effect of the latter on the centre of Red Street would be completely unacceptable. The proposal shows a gap from Deans Lane for the path to the Wedgwood Memorial; this gap should be much wider so as to provide a better view of the hill and the development area to the south-east of the memorial should not come so close to the memorial.

Social infrastructure:

GP & dental (particularly for NHS) appointments are problematic/ impossible to obtain. Reference to a recently closed GP practice (Waterhayes). Will a new pharmacy be established & how will any new services be staffed?

Available school places across the age range are limited or at capacity. Current class sizes are also at maximum levels advised, with buildings in a poor state of repair. The creation of a new school would require the support of Staffordshire County Council. Retention of the former Hilltop school is suggested as it may be required should development take place.

Policing pressures.

Water, drainage & flood risk:

Run off from roads after heavy & sustained rainfall, with excess water being released from drains.

The sewage network is not capable of coping with the increased demands from new development.

Impact of development on groundwater and surface water contamination, allied to water supply difficulties of existing residents, noting issues that have arisen previously.

Biod	diver	sity:
		/

Risk of irreversibly damaging ecosystems, disrupting delicate habitats, and contributing to the loss of biodiversity.

The proximity of the proposals will affect the local nature reserve and ancient woodland of Parrots Drumble. Impacts could include: Trampling and vegetation wear, soil compaction and erosion, contamination (including nutrient enrichment (for example from dog fouling), as well as an increase in litter and a greater risk of fire. Corridors, including those local wildlife groups and Staffordshire Wildlife Trust helped established, could be harmed.

The European Hedgehog is protected against intentional harm and consultation needs to be made with local rescue charities and organisations to properly assess the damage caused.

Other species highlighted include: Wild rabbits, bats, badgers, newts, lapwings, frogs, toads, field mice, butterflies, foxes, red kites, skylarks, woodpeckers, sparrow hawks

#### Character:

There will be impact through either the loss or damage to local listed buildings and the conservation area boundary at Talke. Red St Monument (& its retention) is significant to the community. Attention is also drawn to the dry-stone walling running along the entirety of Crown Bank. *Deliverability:* 

Representation FDLP5025 (considered as part of Table 4 Strategic Locations) submitted on behalf of Harworth's Group in promoting the site's development provides extensive detail on aspects including: Vision document, indicative proposed masterplan, ecology & landscaping, highways access appraisal, heritage briefing note, geo-environmental desk study, note on socio-economic benefits, ecology and landscaping combined technical note.

Opposition to the allocation of this site from a developer interest with a
headline assessment undertaken & advocacy presented for an alternative
development proposal for an area of Land at Madeley Heath
incorporating a Planning Statement and a Transport assessment
Other
The scale of development is disproportionate to the size of the existing
communities, as a small semi-rural, historic village, with a significant
elderly population (also noting the Local Plan's settlement & retail centre
hierarchies). The proposed developments would be overbearing, out of
scale and out of character compared with existing developments in the
area. There is also the potential that it coalesces settlements.
Services & facilities are very limited, with Red Street comprising of a pub,
church, a butchers and community centre. The post office and a shop
have been lost in the recent past, with protection sought for those that
remain, especially as there are no current plans for any further provision detailed in the Local Plan.
detailed in the Local Plan.
The Borough's population is in decline, negating the need (& desirability)
for the extent of new homes & employment highlighted. Existing
warehouses remain empty including in Cheshire East, North Staffordshire
& the Potteries and the recent permission at Chatterley Valley offers
substantial further provision. Compared to AB2, this site (owing to it
being less large) may be the least-worst option.
The Government's housing numbers are only advisory & lower density
development in the Green Belt is viewed to be against national policy.
Extant permissions and recent over-supply should mitigate against
increased development pressures.
There have been several schemes progressed: Parkhouse Industrial
Estate, High Carr Industrial Estate, residential estates at Waterhayes,
Mitchels Wood, Badgers Croft, Friesian Gardens, Moss Grove and the very

recent Wedgwood View which collectively means no further extensive development should be required.

Loss of greenbelt land & wider impacts on openness, as well as urbanisation effects and population density increases. Exceptional circumstances for development have not been justified and the associated five purposes of Green Belt (as identified in the NPPF) have not been fully addressed. Permanence is integral to this. Conflicts with other aspects of Government policy such as food security, ground conditions & pollution and environmental protection.

Recent PM & Ministerial statements assert the brownfield first approach.

Construction of houses on greenbelt land will lead to the loss of natural buffers that help mitigate the impact of climate change. These areas act as carbon sinks, absorbing and storing carbon dioxide, while also helping to regulate temperature and reduce the risk of flooding.

Green Belt contributes to the overall physical and mental well-being of communities, promoting healthier lifestyles, providing outdoor recreation opportunities and fostering a sense of pride & identity.

Preserving greenbelt land also serves to safeguard the communities' collective heritage and ensure a high quality of life for present and future generations.

Alternative solutions should be explored, promoting sustainable urban planning (including focusing on smaller, affordable housing options to create a more balanced community including for single & elderly people, and building at higher densities nearest the main centres), as well as investing in brownfield redevelopment, existing areas (such as run-down parks) & bringing empty homes back into use. There are a significant number of brownfield sites available throughout the area, including in

Stoke on Trent, whose development would help enhance the look of the
area. Only a small proportion of sites identified to date in this locality are
brownfield opportunities. Utilising mechanisms such as compulsory
purchase are highlighted.
A smaller scale proposal (less than 300 homes) may be more palatable. Adequate provision for parking should also be made.
Adequate provision for parking should also be made.
Permanent loss of (high grade) agricultural land.
High pressure gas mains are located here.
Health & safety concerns of construction, particularly for the young &
elderly.
Spoiling of natural or existing contours and/or destroying traditional field
patterns.
Smells & odours from Walley's quarry (Silverdale) are an amenity issue.
Increased development will worsen air quality.
Damage to the landscape means that there will be a general loss of visual
amenity for all residents of Talke and Talke Pits.
Loss of privacy & natural light.
Increased light & noise pollution.
Whilst affordability issues are recognised, how would the type of homes
that could be built address this?
Quarried areas within the site could be reclaimed for agriculture or, if this
proves difficult, used in other ways to enhance biodiversity.

Identified open space strategy sites should be retained.	
The wellbeing of the community should be prioritised in decisions that	
affect the natural environment.	
If the proposals were to be advanced, they would contravene the UN's 17	7
Global Goals for Sustainable Development.	
Mining legacies including shafts and an identified Coal Authority 'High Risk Area'. Potential for damage to existing properties to occur through	
ground disturbance & exacerbating subsidence. British Geological Survey	,
evidence of earthquake activity.	
Property values will be negatively affected.	
Changes in living & working practices will alter the design and function of	f
new homes. Automation will influence the type of employment that could	
be offered, and the longer term need for warehouse/lower skilled roles.	
Collaborative dialogue chevild take place with community members	
Collaborative dialogue should take place with community members, environmental experts, and relevant stakeholders, to find innovative and	
sustainable solutions that balance the need for housing with the stated	
imperative of preserving green spaces. Consultation (including the drop-ir	n
events. notification methods, timeframes for response & general	
awareness) to date has not been easy to engage with.	

# 47. AB12 Land East of Diglake Street

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Concerns over proposed access arrangements and secondary access is not	t The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
appropriate (including concerns over visibility)	
Likely to increase traffic volume around the site and through the village.	
On street car parking is an issue	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
The condition of the local road network is an issue	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
Impact of reduced bus services need to be considered	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Concerns over impact on existing infrastructure / amenities provision.	
Lack of infrastructure capacity to deal with the site	
-Schools	
-Doctors / Dentists	
Local empty shops and pubs should be converted into residential	
accommodation	
Specific concerns over access to the site from Diglake Street	
Disagree with scale of proposals and associated impact	
Close to the Diglake Mine	
Impact on agricultural land	
Flora, fauna and wildlife impact	
Noise, light and other pollution concerns	
Flooding concerns	
The site is ransomed and incapable of delivering safe and satisfactory	
access.	
Close to the Wedgewood Monument	
2021 census indicated that the overall population of the Audley ward is in	
fact static (when compared to figures for 2011) therefore why the need	
for all these extra houses?	
To further increase the congestion and pollution will be detrimental to	
the health of the residents of Audley for generations to come.	
Provision for elderly population in village – bungalows etc?	

Staffordshire County Council - The Highway Authority would raise concern
with the outlined access strategy. I can confirm that the site has sufficient
road frontage on Diglake Street to create an access however there are off-
site access issues that will need to be fully addressed in regard to on-
street parking on Diglake street and intensification of use of the Diglake
St/B5500 junction. Access to the field is presently taken from the B5500,
however it is of insufficient width in its current form to serve the
proposed development unless it can be improved. Preference would be
for the development to be served via the higher order road (B5500).
Nature reserves such as Parrots Drumble will be greatly affected by any
proposals
GB study 2020 deemed site has a strong contribution to the Green Belt.
The site will have impacts on Green Belt purposes
Agricultural Grade 3 farmland
Green Belt impacts including urban sprawl
Bungalows should be provided.
Roads in Audley are often subject to flooding, building on greenfield will
increase flooding
Impact on landscape
Change of bus services
Loss of open space
Concern over the capacity of local utilities and infrastructure including
sewage etc.
Historic England - No nearby heritage designated assets.
Impact on the character and appearance of the area.
United Utilities - Various sewer assets and associated combined sewer
overflow pass through this site which will be a constraint to development.

### 48. AB15 Land North of Vernon Avenue

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Likely to increase traffic volume through the village. Traffic safety will be	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (a
compromised. Concerns over access into the site.	
Impact of the site's proximity to Diglake Disaster	
Impact of reduced bus services need to be considered	
Concerns over impact on existing infrastructure provision. Lack of	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
infrastructure capacity to deal with the site including health, education,	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
sewage, gas pressure and other facilities	
2021 census indicated that the overall population of the Audley ward is in	
fact static (when compared to figures for 2011) therefore why the need	
for all these extra houses?	
Audley already has the 10th highest incidence of asthma and chronic	
obstructive airways disease within Staffordshire; the highest for any of	
the rural practices. This is despite our smoking incidence being below the	
England average. To further increase the congestion and pollution will be	
detrimental to the health of the residents of Audley for generations to	
come.	
Agricultural Grade 3 farmland	
Provision for elderly population in village – bungalows etc?	
Road on Vernon Avenue is in poor condition, concern over car parking	
and increased traffic from development will cause this to worsen.	
Will new development be in keeping with existing housing?	
Allocation of Green Belt land contradictory to government's recent	
statements	
Natural England - This is adjacent to a traditional orchard according to our	
records and this should be taken into consideration.	
Bungalows and homes suitable for older people should be provided	
Impact on local nature reserves including Parrots Drumble	

Impact on loss of wildlife, flora and fauna
Flood risk concerns, including surface water
Amenity impacts concerns
Ground stability concerns
Concerns over the loss of character and appearance of the local area.
Concerns over impact and proximity to Conservation Area and
Wedgewood Monument
Concerns over loss of amenity areas and outdoor spaces
Cumulative impacts of homes proposed in Audley
Landscape impacts and on character and appearance
Concerns over parking provision in the village
Sites should be located close to existing centres and community facilities
and should not lead to the coalescence between Audley Parish
Settlements.
Climate change impacts
Brownfield sites should be prioritised.
Pollution impacts, light, noise etc.
Historic England – no nearby heritage assets
There are more suitable brownfield sites in Stoke and Crewe
United Utilities - Sewer passes through site.

AB15 Land North of Vernon Avenue 161

# 49. AB32: Land Nursery Gardens Audley

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
The Nursery Gardens entrance into the site is not available to the public	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Concerns over access into the site.	
Likely to increase traffic volume through the village - A traffic survey is required before the site can be allocated.	
Impact of reduced bus services need to be considered	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
Concerns over impact on existing infrastructure provision. Lack of infrastructure capacity to deal with the site.	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Object to loss of Green Belt	
2021 census indicated that the overall population of the Audley ward is in fact static (when compared to figures for 2011) therefore why the need for all these extra houses?	
Audley already has the 10th highest incidence of asthma and chronic	
obstructive airways disease within Staffordshire; the highest for any of	
the rural practices. This is despite our smoking incidence being below the	
England average. To further increase the congestion and pollution will be	
detrimental to the health of the residents of Audley for generations to	
come.	
Object to loss of Green Belt. Green Belt study 2020 deemed site has a	
strong contribution to the Green Belt	
Agricultural Grade 3 farmland	
Provision for elderly population in village – bungalows etc?	
Site was previously considered as a graveyard but planning permission was not granted because water table is too high	
Allocation of Green Belt land contradictory to government's recent	
statements	
Park Lane is too narrow to support a development this size (AB32+AB33)	1
If planning permission is granted, what guarantees do we have that the	1
drainage to our property will be maintained in good order during the	
continuance of any works? (We have previously had foul drainage	

discharging from sewer hole covers on our property until United Utilities
re-laid a length of the drain in development area AB32.
Bungalows should be provided.
The hedge where access is being suggested is owned by a resident, how will the council ensure the access does not affect land not owned by the
developer?
Park Lane is too narrow to support a development this size (AB32+AB33)
Site is near Wedgewood Monument and Audley Conservation Area
Ground is unstable
Close to site of Diglake disaster
Flood risk concerns, including surface flooding
Site is near Parrots Drumble
Amenity impacts
Concerns over impacts on character and appearance of area
Concerns over climate change impacts
Impacts of flora, fauna and wildlife
Impact on trees and hedgerows
Cumulative impacts of sites in Audley
Noise, air and light pollution
Any development proposed should be small, family accommodation and homes suitable for the elderly.
Staffordshire County Council - Masterplan led development appropriate
from an access strategy perspective. Off-site highway improvements are
likely to be required in Park Lane to support AB32 & AB33. Master plan to
be supported with a Transport Assessment.
Historic England – no nearby designated assets
Should develop brownfield sites
Loss of open space
Destruction of traditional field patterns and hedges

United Utilities - Sewers pass through this site which will need to be taken	
into consideration.	

#### **Summary of Main Issues Raised Council Response** Likely to increase traffic volume through the village - A traffic survey is The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft required before the site can be allocated. Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to Traffic safety and access concerns select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at Concerns over the state and quality of the road network Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made Impact of reduced bus services need to be considered to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy. Concerns over infrastructure. Lack of existing / proposed infrastructure capacity to deal with the site including education, health, sewage, utilities etc Object to loss of Green Belt / Greenfield land 2021 census indicated that the overall population of the Audley ward is in fact static (when compared to figures for 2011) therefore why the need for all these extra houses? Audley already has the 10th highest incidence of asthma and chronic obstructive airways disease within Staffordshire; the highest for any of the rural practices. This is despite our smoking incidence being below the England average. To further increase the congestion and pollution will be detrimental to the health of the residents of Audley for generations to come. Object to loss of Green Belt. Green Belt study 2020 deemed site has a strong contribution to the Green Belt Agricultural Grade 3 farmland Provision for elderly population in village – bungalows etc? Site was previously considered as a graveyard but planning permission was not granted because watertable is too high Allocation of Green Belt land contradictory to government's recent statements A development of this scale would change the rural character of Audley. Park Lane is too narrow to support a development this size (AB32+AB33) Site is near Wedgewood Monument and Audley Conservation Area

### 50. AB33: Land Off Nantwich Road / Park Lane, Audley

Ground is unstable
Close to site of Diglake disaster
Flood risk concerns, including surface flooding
Site is near Parrots Drumble
Amenity impacts
Concerns over impacts on character and appearance of area
Concerns over climate change impacts
Impacts of flora, fauna and wildlife
Impact on trees and hedgerows
Cumulative impacts of sites in Audley
Noise, air and light pollution
Any development proposed should be small, family accommodation and
homes suitable for the elderly.
Staffordshire County Council - Masterplan led development appropriate
from an access strategy perspective. Off-site highway improvements are
likely to be required in Park Lane to support AB32 & AB33. Master plan to
be supported with a Transport Assessment.
Historic England – no nearby designated assets
Should develop brownfield sites
Loss of open space
Destruction of traditional field patterns and hedges

### 51. BL18: Clough Hall, Talke

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Sport England - Not demonstrated that this playing pitch is surplus to	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
requirement or replacement provision is to be provided in line with NPPF	
paragraph 99.	
Object to loss of wildlife on site	
No infrastructure to support development (doctors, schools etc)	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
The field holds water that runs down the A34 and is marshy throughout	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
all seasons. Poor drainage around area, the development will exacerbate	
these issues and lead to worse flooding on Park Avenue	
Too much development in Talke will put a strain on amenities	
Increased traffic increases pollution and decreases air quality. Road is not	
wide enough.	
Access constraints - It would be dangerous to have a road exiting on to	
the A34. Beech drive is a narrow and windy road and cars are already	
parked on pavements.	
Site includes some significant old woodland and cannot be dismissed as	
either brownfield or denuded land from intensive agriculture.	
United Utilities - There is a significant level of flood risk at this site. It is	
critical that any masterplanning of this site takes full account of this flood	
risk and we recommend that this is better understood as soon as possible.	
National Highways - Further assessment work may be required to ascertain	
the impact on the SRN and to determine the need for mitigation. National	
highways should be consulted in this process.	
During school hours, cars park on both side of Clough Hall Road to pick	
children up from school, causing traffic to build. This site therefore	
contradicts policy IN2	4
Why can't BL18 be reinstated as a playing pitch? This has more	
community value than housing. Object to loss of open space.	4
Not enough signage on BL18 to indicate this was a potential allocation in	
the Draft Local Plan	4
Land is prone to flooding, drainage and surface water impacts	

Popular recreation and dog walking site
Talke does not have many green spaces.
Natural England - This site includes parts of Sites of Biological Importance.
We are unable to provide specific advice, but we would advise that if
these allocations will cause adverse impacts on these sites they should be
deleted as allocations in line with paragraph 174 of the NPPF.
Officers at consultation event said that the entrance for any houses built
would not be from Newcastle Road. This means that the entrance would
be from somewhere from the surrounding estate. This would lead to an
increase of traffic / air pollution/ traffic noise on what has always been a
quiet estate.
Object to loss of Green Belt / open countryside
Site is in close proximity to Wedgewood Monument / heritage
implications (proximity to Talke Conservation Area)
Concerns over loss of character
Climate change impacts
Site does not meet the sustainability appraisal requirements
Council's SHELAA does not support the allocation of the site
Staffordshire County Council - Cycle and pedestrian connectivity to the
A34 will need to be considered within any Master Plan. Master plan to be
supported with a Transport Assessment.
Historic England – no nearby designated heritage assets
Opportunities for local employment has reduced.
Local sewage infrastructure is not appropriate for development
Light, air quality and noise pollution
Lack of services in the local area
Concerns over impact on local character, landscape. Concerns regarding
urban sprawl
Contrary to objectives in the sustainability appraisal
Object to the loss of Greenspace on Clough Hall Playing Field.

Impacts of Peacock Hay Road and new warehousing on local traffic levels
etc.
No connecting bus routes
BL18 has several springs.
Lack of employment opportunities in Kidsgrove and the surrounding area
Concerns over sewage infrastructure at Red Bull Sewage Plant)
Concerns over construction impacts

### 52. BL24: Land Adjacent 31 Bunbury Street, Talke **Summary of Main Issues Raised Council Response** Residential amenity / Health and wellbeing: The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft Concern regarding height and potential overlooking / overshadowing of Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to adjacent houses select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made Impact on air quality - loss of clean fresh air and potential emissions and dust from construction activities that could affect air quality and to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy. residents' health (particularly taking into account the elderly population / ex-mining population with high incidences of Asthma and COPD) Impact on the health and wellbeing of the local community - concerns about how the construction projects will affect their access to services and overall quality of life (especially given the village has a high elderly population) Increased noise pollution disturbing the peace and tranguillity of the area Insufficient / overloaded infrastructure - schools, GP surgeries (Talke and Loss of open space Suggestion that the former Hilltop School site should be retained in case a school with a playing field is needed

Social infrastructure:

Kidsgrove), NHS dentists and shop/s

Transportation:

Staffordshire County Council - Banbury Street has restricted geometry to accommodate increase of two-way traffic as a result of development. Offsite highway mitigation works will be required to support the proposal.

Other Transport concerns	
Concerns regarding increase in traffic - increased noise and disturbance,	
congestion, on-street parking problems, accidents, difficulties with	
residents getting in and out of driveways and impact on the bus service	
Existing road system inadequate, in a poor state of repair and unsuitable	
to accommodate additional traffic – in particular, the roundabouts at the	
end of the village and throughout the Talke residential road network	
National traffic audits indicate that the A34 and A500 are already at	
almost full capacity	
Increase in heavy vehicles associated with construction works leading to	
further congestion and potential safety hazards	
The nearby major arterial routes of the A34, the A500 and the M6 already	
regularly cause unacceptable traffic difficulties in Talke, causing large	
numbers of vehicles, including HGVs, to divert through the village when	
there are accidents on / the M6 is closed. Additional houses will only	
exacerbate these problems	
The new housing sites will result in large numbers of people commuting	
from the sites, which is contrary to the Council's objective 'to reduce the	
need to travel'	
Regarding the site access, Banbury Street is sometimes the only parking	
available for houses on the main road / access will be difficult with the	
A34 at capacity	
Increased competition for / inadequate parking provision at retail outlets	
in the Talke Pits, Butt Lane and Kidsgrove areas	
Parking during construction will be a major issue	

Inadaguata public transport
Inadequate public transport
United Utilities - We are particularly concerned by site reference BL24. Our modelling data identifies a level of flood risk which is a significant
volume which could affect a large section of this small site. This flood risk
must be better understood before progressing this allocation further. In
the absence of information which confirms that this site is developable
either in whole or part, we must register an objection to the allocation of
this site.
United Utilities - Sewer passes through this site, in addition, we have
noted a modelled risk of sewer flooding.
Biodiversity:
Loss of green space, trees, hedgerows and natural habitats to a variety of
wildlife (including hedgehogs, bats and hunting ground to buzzards) = net
loss in biodiversity
Detrimental impact on nature reserves and ancient woodland
Request that local wildlife groups and owners of the conservation area be
involved in assessing the potential impacts
Character:
The amount of development proposed is out of proportion with the size
of the village and would overwhelm it – adversely affecting the identity
and special character of the historic village, rendering it a semi-urban
sprawl
Detrimental impact on the open landscape, scenic beauty, natural contours and rural setting of the historic village
Impact on heritage assets, including the Wedgewood Monument (Grade II
listed); Talke Conservation Area; the Roman road from Chesterton to
Chester; dry stone walling along Crown Bank; listed buildings on Coal Pit
Hill; and historic coaching inns

Historic England - No nearby designated heritage assets.
Green Belt:
Loss of Green Belt land / loss of openness of the Green Belt
Deliverability / Viability:
Site likely to be highly contaminated due to former industrial uses which
could affect viability (asbestos found during demolition)
Other:
The level of development proposed in the Talke area is not in line with the
settlement hierarchy
Brown field sites in more urban areas where amenities are better, and
infrastructure is already in place should be looked at first
Loss of agricultural land
Increased risk of disturbance to mine shafts and potential subsidence
issues, in particular with the volume and weight of even more traffic
Concern regarding land slippage in relation to adjacent houses
Potential contamination of ground or surface water due to construction
on previous mining operations
Increased flood risk caused by run-off and damaged pipes from excess
traffic

# 53. BL32: Land at Congleton Road, Butt Lane

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Residential amenity / Health and wellbeing:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
Concern regarding height and potential overlooking / overshadowing of	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
adjacent houses	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Impact on air quality - loss of clean fresh air and potential emissions and	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
dust from construction activities that could affect air quality and	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
residents' health (particularly considering the elderly population / ex- mining population with high incidences of Asthma and COPD)	
mining population with high incluences of Astrina and COPD	
Impact on the health and wellbeing of the local community - concerns	
about how the construction projects will affect their access to services	
and overall quality of life (especially given the village has a high elderly	
population)	
Increased noise pollution disturbing the peace and tranquillity of the area	
[Loss of views / devaluation of property]	-
Social infrastructure:	
Insufficient / overloaded infrastructure - schools, GP surgeries (Talke and	
Kidsgrove), NHS dentists and shop/s	
Loss of open space	
Suggestion that the former Hilltop School site should be retained in case a	
school with a playing field is needed	
Transportation:	1
Staffordshire County Council - Off-site highway works required within	
Knowles Way to provide a suitable means of access to site.	

Staffordshire County Council - Pedestrian connection to be provided
between Knowles View and A34 Congleton Road
Water, drainage & flood risk:
United Utilities - Sewer passes through this site. Record of Sewer Flooding
in the Vicinity of the Site: External Hydraulic Flooder? Circa 75m. In
addition, we have noted a modelled risk of sewer flooding.
Biodiversity:
Loss of green space (the last open green space between the houses),
trees, hedgerows and natural habitats to a variety of wildlife (including
hedgehogs, bats, owls, foxes, bees, butterflies, other insects and a variety
of bird species) = net loss in biodiversity
Detrimental impact on nature reserves and ancient woodland
Request that local wildlife groups and owners of the conservation area be
involved in assessing the potential impacts
Character:
The amount of development proposed is out of proportion with the size
of the village and would overwhelm it – adversely affecting the identity
and special character of the historic village, rendering it a semi-urban
sprawl
Detrimental impact on the open landscape, scenic beauty, natural
contours and rural setting of the historic village
Impact on heritage assets, including the Wedgewood Monument (Grade II
listed); Talke Conservation Area; the Roman road from Chesterton to
Chester; dry stone walling along Crown Bank; listed buildings on Coal Pit
Hill; and historic coaching inns
Historic England - No nearby designated heritage assets.
Green Belt:
Loss of Green Belt land / loss of openness of the Green Belt

Deliverability / Viability:	
The proposed access is across a ransom strip put in place (by Taylor	
Wimpey) to prevent the existing estate becoming a through-route /	
access to this site	
Site likely to be highly contaminated due to former industrial uses which	
could affect viability (asbestos found during demolition)	-
Other:	
The level of development proposed in the Talke area is not in line with the	
settlement hierarchy	
Brown field sites in more urban areas where amenities are better, and	
infrastructure is already in place should be looked at first	
Loss of agricultural land	
Increased risk of disturbance to mine shafts and potential subsidence	
issues, in particular with the volume and weight of even more traffic	
No housing need - there is sufficient new housing already available in the	
area (estate currently under construction on West Avenue only half a mile	
away)	
Looks like a rational proposal given the existing infrastructure	
Concerns regarding increase in traffic - increased noise and disturbance,	
congestion, on-street parking problems, accidents, difficulties with	
residents getting in and out of driveways and impact on the bus service	
Existing road system inadequate, in a poor state of repair and unsuitable	
to accommodate additional traffic – in particular, in the High Street /	
Crown Bank / Swan Bank thoroughfare, all through the Talke residential	
road network and the roundabouts at the end of the village	

National traffic audits indicate that the A34 and A500 are already at almost full capacity	
Increase in heavy vehicles associated with construction works leading to further congestion and potential safety hazards	
The nearby major arterial routes of the A34, the A500 and the M6 already regularly cause unacceptable traffic difficulties in Talke, causing large numbers of vehicles, including HGVs, to divert through the village when there are accidents on / the M6 is closed. Additional houses will only exacerbate these problems	
The new housing sites will result in large numbers of people commuting from the sites, which is contrary to the Council's objective 'to reduce the need to travel'	
Access via Knowles View will mean the Mitchell Gardens estate will become a through-road with an extra 60-100 vehicles a day. Mitchell Gardens was not designed to be a through-road, the roads are already too narrow, and parking is a major problem / access will be difficult with the A34 at capacity	
Increased competition for / inadequate parking provision at retail outlets in the Talke Pits, Butt Lane and Kidsgrove areas Inadequate public transport	
Potential contamination of ground or surface water due to construction on previous mining operations Increased flood risk caused by run-off and damaged pipes from excess traffic	

54.BL8: Land Adj to roundabout West Avenue, Kidsgrove	
Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Residential amenity / Health & wellbeing:	The council publish
Impact on air quality - loss of clean fresh air and notential emissions and	Local Plan The site

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Residential amenity / Health & wellbeing:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Impact on air quality - loss of clean fresh air and potential emissions and	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
dust from construction activities that could affect air quality and	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
residents' health (particularly taking into account the elderly population /	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
ex-mining population with high incidences of Asthma and COPD)	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Impact on the health and wellbeing of the local community - concerns	
about how the construction projects will affect their access to services	
and overall quality of life (especially given the village has a high elderly	
population)	
Increased poice pollution disturbing the page and tranquillity of the area	
Increased noise pollution disturbing the peace and tranquillity of the area <i>Social infrastructure:</i>	
Insufficient / overloaded infrastructure - schools, GP surgeries (Talke and	
Kidsgrove), NHS dentists and shop/s	
Ridsgrove), NHS deficists and shop/s	
Loss of open space	
Suggestion that the former Hilltop School site should be retained in case a	
school with a playing field is needed	
Transportation:	
Concerns regarding increase in traffic - increased noise and disturbance,	
congestion, on-street parking problems, accidents, difficulties with	
residents getting in and out of driveways and impact on the bus service	
Existing road system inadequate, in a poor state of repair and unsuitable	
to accommodate additional traffic – in particular, the High Street / Crown	
Bank / Swan Bank thoroughfare, the junctions and roundabouts at the	
end of the village and throughout the Talke residential road network	

Request that local wildlife groups and owners of the conservation area be
involved in assessing the potential impacts
Character:
The amount of development proposed is out of proportion with the size of the village and would overwhelm it – adversely affecting the identity and special character of the historic village, rendering it a semi-urban sprawl
Detrimental impact on the open landscape, scenic beauty, natural contours and rural setting of the historic village
Impact on heritage assets, including the Wedgewood Monument (Grade II listed); Talke Conservation Area; the Roman road from Chesterton to Chester; dry stone walling along Crown Bank; listed buildings on Coal Pit Hill; and historic coaching inns
Historic England - No nearby designated heritage assets.
Green Belt:
Loss of Green Belt land / loss of openness of the Green Belt
Deliverability / Viability:
Site likely to be highly contaminated due to former industrial uses which could affect viability
Other:
The level of development proposed in the Talke area is not in line with the settlement hierarchy

Brown field sites in more urban areas where amenities are better, and infrastructure is already in place should be looked at first	
Loss of agricultural land	
Increased risk of disturbance to mine shafts and potential subsidence issues, in particular with the volume and weight of even more traffic	
Looks like a rational proposal given the existing infrastructure	

# 55. CH13: Castletown Grange, Douglas Road

# 56. CH14: Maryhill Day Centre, Willmott Drive

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Transportation:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Staffordshire County Council - Any access off Wilmott Court will require	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
off-site highway works to widen the carriageway and improve geometry	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
of turning head.	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
Staffordshire County Council - Access via Wilmot Drive raises no concerns	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Character:	
Historic England - No nearby designated heritage assets	
Other:	
Existing amenities makes this a sensible proposition	

# 57. CT1: Land at Red Street and High Carr Farm

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
National Highways - Further assessment required to ascertain the impact	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
on the SRN and to determine the need for mitigation. National Highways	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
would like to be consulted on this.	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
Staffordshire County Council - Master plan to be supported with a	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Transport Assessment. The IDP and supporting strategic transport	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
modelling must identify whether off-site highway improvements are	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
required to support the major development. Gateway / speed reduction/	
traffic calming scheme will be required on Talke Road to accommodate	
for change in built up residential area. Sustainable travel links and	
provision of adequate amenities /facilities and access to public transport	
to serve the scale of the development key consideration from an	
accessibility/sustainability perspective. Walking/ Cycling Audit required to	
demonstrate safe and suitable links are available / can be provided to	
support the scale of development. Infrastructure improvements required	
will be fully funded by the applicant.	
United Utilities - Further clarity on point of connection required. In	
Between UU and ST area of service for wastewater.	
Comment in support of the development by landowner. The rep sets out	
details of suitability, sustainability and deliverability and attaches a	
transport assessment.	
The area has many mine shafts. Concerns over subsidence and sinkholes.	
Infrastructure and services are not in place to support such a large	
development (schools, GPs, shops etc)	
Newcastle is drastically short of smaller houses for either first time buyers	
to get on the property ladder or older people looking to downsize	
Site contradictory to government statements regarding building on the	
Green Belt. Exceptional circumstances for Green Belt release has not been	
proven.	
Red street is edged by A34, A500 and M6 and at times traffic is diverted	
through Red Street.	

Red Street is narrow lanes and cannot accommodate the vehicle increase from development
from development Disruption to residents due to scale of development
The land is workable farmland/greenbelt with hundreds of mature trees and hedgerows which supports a business
Abundance of wildlife on the site including European hedgehogs and
lapwings which are released onto the site
Site used recreationally by public
Site is out of scale and character for the surrounding area
Lack of public transport in area which will mean increased reliance on cars
and therefore more pollution to area – contradictory to sustainable
transport policies
Access constraints at Bells Hollow
Doubling the population of the area
Poor drainage in the area.
Poor impact on residents' mental health.
Will the homes be affordable?
Concern about effect of construction vibrations on older homes which are
already compromised by traffic, having had tie-bars installed.
The apartments in Crofters court will look out directly onto the new
houses and offer no privacy for the new residents as the upstairs
apartments will have a direct view into gardens and buildings.
Effect on Wedgewood Monument and its setting.
What is the need to build at Red Street when population is decreasing
Development should be concentrated in urban areas.
The site has access constraints and is questionable whether it can be
developed.
CPRE Staffordshire - We oppose the development of this agricultural land in
the Green Belt. The fields support populations of snipe, an Amber List species
that has undergone population decline in the UK.
Brownfield sites should be developed first.

Pollution, including noise and air pollution impacts
Scale of the proposal is a concern
Object to development due to impact on local character of the area and village feel
The site is not sustainable and concerns over climate change impacts
The site is in close proximity to employment development at Chatterley Valley
A lot of development has also taken place in the local area
Concerns over utilities connections including sewage connections
Drainage and surface water flooding concerns
Concerns over landscape impacts
Concerns over construction impacts

## 58. CT20: Rowhurst Close

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Social Infrastructure:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Chesterton settlement-wide issues highlighted:	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
Insufficient / overloaded infrastructure - GP surgeries & NHS dentists,	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
schools	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Transportation:	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
National Highways – The site is likely to have an impact on the Strategic	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Road Network (SRN) in terms of traffic. The immediate SRN junctions	
likely to be impacted are:	
AA500 / Alsager Rd; A500 / A34 / Newcastle Road roundabout; A500 /	
AA527; A500 / A5271. Should the site be allocated in the final Local Plan,	
further assessment work may be required to ascertain the impact on the	
SRN and to determine the need for mitigation. National Highways would	
expect that the proposed site allocation be subject to consultation with	
National Highways and appropriately assessed in order to determine the	
extent of their potential impacts on the operation of the SRN in the area.	
Staffordshire County Council - Development to be supported with a	
Transport Assessment.	
Other transport	
High volumes of traffic within Chesterton, and whenever a road is closed	
due to road works, the surrounding areas become grid locked.	
Character:	-
Historic England - No nearby designated heritage assets.	
Other:	4
Considered that this proposed allocation should be extended to include	
an area referred to as White Rock (1.52ha area defined on a map, with	
specific developable areas highlighted). Technical reports to highlight the	
mitigation of ecology and contamination issues on the site are also	
provided. Arguments made as to open space accessibility improvements	

& the stance on Green Belt. Consequent amendments be made to Policy EMP1 & the Policies Map.
Mining legacies.
The site is a rational proposal given the existing infrastructure.
CT20 is an appropriate employment site, but as it is clearly visible from Apedale Country Park, it should include trees that screen any buildings.
Brownfield sites should be exploited to provide affordable housing and prior to developing on greenfield areas.
Potential for developments to impact on the water supply, with reference to earlier schemes causing such problems for existing properties.
Concerns over loss of biodiversity, impact on wildlife & landscape.
Impact on Grade II Wedgewood Monument.

# 59. KG6 William Road, Kidsgrove

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Historic England - No nearby designated heritage assets. United Utilities - Sewer passes through this site. In addition, we have noted a modelled risk of sewer flooding.	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.

# 60. RC8: Land at Liverpool Road

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Historic England - Cannot locate site.	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
United Utilities - Initial Site Assessment Record of Sewer Flooding in the	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
Vicinity of the Site: RC8 - Land at Liverpool Road (Part of Birchenwood)	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
Kidsgrove (Parcel 2)	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Question over the need for this site to be developed.	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.

# 61. KL13: Keele Science Park, Phase 3

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
National Highways - further assessment work may be required to ascertain	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
the impact on the SRN and to determine the need for mitigation. National	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
Highways would expect that the proposed site allocations (where impacts on	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
the operation of the SRN in the area are anticipated) be subject to	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
consultation with National Highways, and appropriately assessed in order to	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
determine the extent of their potential impacts on the operation of the SRN	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
in the area.	
The immediate SRN junctions likely to be impacted are M6/J15/A500	
(Queensway) / A34 roundabout.	
Should the site be allocated in the final Local Plan, further assessment	
work may be required to ascertain the impact on the SRN and to	
determine the need for mitigation. National Highways would expect that	
the proposed site allocation be subject to consultation with National	
Highways and appropriately assessed in order to determine the extent of	
their potential impacts on the operation of the SRN in the area.	
Natural England - • The site includes areas that are priority habitat- i.e.	
deciduous woodland, and The Butts and Hands Wood which it is listed as	
Ancient & Semi-Natural Woodland.	
<ul> <li>Potential for air quality impacts on designated sites.</li> </ul>	
Potential impact on best and most versatile land.	
Site KL 13 is not in the Green Belt and is understood to deliver the	
identified need for Keele. As such, the Council have concluded that no	
further sites are required in Keele or the surrounding area during the plan	
period and hence no additional Green Belt release is necessary. Consider	
this to be an unsound approach as it does not follow the legal and	
procedural requirements of a sound plan which should be positively	
prepared, effective, justified and consistent with national policy, in	
particular identifying appropriate sites to endure over the whole plan	
period (NPPF paragraph 35). By selecting KL 13 in isolation, the strategy	
for delivery of development in Keele is not robust. Whilst we	
acknowledge that the NPPF seeks to protect Green Belt land as a matter	

of principle, new Local Plan documents must plan appropriately and
ensure that Green Belt release creates robust and defendable boundaries
for the future. In our view, the Councils proposed approach to allocate
just one site in this locality for the entire plan period would leave the
Local Plan in a perilous position, at risk of challenge and speculative
future development to meet need at a later date
Social infrastructure:
Existing pressures on schools (across the age ranges) & medical facilities
(including GP & dental services) will be exacerbated significantly.
The Local Plan must provide greater clarity on how the local infrastructure
will be improved as a consequence of development.
Staffordshire County Council – Masterplan to be supported with a
Transport Assessment & Travel Plan.
Transportation
Should development occur, whilst there may be some capacity on existing
bus services, there is going to be a requirement for additional services. If
there is a proposed link road through to Keele university from site TB19,
there could be an opportunity to provide a joined up public transport
system which could serve the majority of new sites in and around Keele,
thus providing a good sustainable option for local residents.
Plans should take on board the need to create a more accessible and
inclusive Public Transport Network, moving away from the East/West
lineage of the existing system, and using the Local Plan to open up links to
the North and South of Keele University, supporting more circular public
transport solutions that link the Urban Villages to core employment sites
and amenities.
A through road from KL13 should not be created, as it would encourage
vast amounts of traffic from the Keele sites (as well as the university) to
vasi amounts of traine noin the Recie sites (as well as the university) to

and from the M6, for example, via Sutherland Drive and other roads in
the Westlands area.
The roads are already struggling to meet current needs and will not cope
with the extra properties and people planned for this area.
Character:
Historic England – Whilst unclear on the exact site location, potentially
there are no nearby designated heritage assets.
Deliverability:
Keele University is committed to working with the Council and other
stakeholders in bringing forward the allocated site as an exemplar of
sustainable development.
The University agrees that development should be mesternlap led and
The University agrees that development should be masterplan led and should maximise the benefit of sustainable transport links and the Smart
Energy Network Demonstrator and is fully committed to working with
other landowners to realise these objectives.
Keele Parish Council – support Keele University's growth plans, and the
details outlined in the University masterplan. As such, they are in favour
of the continuing development of the existing Science Park (KL13) to
support employment, and to bring high skilled jobs to the area.
Other:
Developing KL13 would seem sensible if absolutely required to meet
housing and business needs, recognising that it is already partially
developed. The close proximity of the observatory could be a negative
aspect, however.
The University contends that there would be limited conflict with the five
purposes of Green Belt identified the NPPF. Keele is a village, and the

proposals would not therefore involve the sprawl of a large built-up area or the coalescence of existing towns. The proposals involve a limited release of countryside which is clearly defined and viewed in the context of existing built development to the east and west. This is not a valued landscape for the purposes of the NPPF. The proposals will not affect the historic core of Keele Village and will not prejudice urban regeneration within Stoke on Trent, which has its own separate employment allocation. This approach is considered far more sustainable than pushing the Borough's employment and housing requirements to settlements outside the Green Belt, which are significantly less well equipped to deal with the pressures that it brings. Although there may be arguments for an equal distribution of opportunity, consideration needs to be given to the wide impact of a distributed solution. Focusing development around existing infrastructure which can be sustainably enhanced to support both housing and economic growth should be given priority.

By selecting KL 13 in isolation, the strategy for delivery of development in Keele is not robust. Whilst acknowledging that the NPPF seeks to protect Green Belt land as a matter of principle, new Local Plan documents must plan appropriately and ensure that Green Belt release creates robust and defendable boundaries for the future. It is considered that the Council's proposed approach to allocate just one site in this locality for the entire plan period would leave the Local Plan in a perilous position, at risk of challenge and speculative future development to meet need at a later date.

Development offers a generational opportunity for regional scale growth which could provide a step-change in the Borough's employment offer that supports the knowledge-economy and which will significantly increase job numbers, job quality and job choice. However, the growth of Keele University and its Science Park must be supported by a sustainable spatial strategy. This must include the release of further land in the University Growth Corridor.

## 62. KS11: Knutton Community Centre

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Social infrastructure:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Insufficient / overloaded infrastructure - GP surgeries and NHS dentists	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
Transportation:	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
Staffordshire County Council - Access Improvement scheme may be	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
required to support redevelopment at the site.	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.

Staffordshire County Council - Development to be supported with a
Transport Statement.
Water, drainage & flood risk:
Concern regarding flooding at Lower Milehouse, 'the Whammy' open
space and Black Bank
Character:
Historic England - No nearby designated heritage assets
Deliverability:
Aspire Housing confirm that it is their intention to submit a planning
application for the affordable housing units on the site (& others within
the Knutton Masterplan by the end of 2023).
Other:
The site is a rational proposal given the existing infrastructure.
Derelict & unfinished sites in Newcastle town centre and previous plans
for regeneration not coming to fruition.
Concerns regarding increase in traffic
Existing road system already poorly maintained, with the new 'Wilmot
Drive' estate still having no footpaths or tarmac on the roads.

### 63. KS17: Knutton Recreation Centre

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Social infrastructure:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Insufficient / overloaded infrastructure - GP surgeries and NHS dentists	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
Transportation:	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
Concerns regarding increase in traffic	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
Existing road system already poorly maintained, with the new 'Wilmot	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Drive' estate still having no footpaths or tarmac on the roads.	
Water, drainage & flood risk:	

Concern regarding flooding at Lower Milehouse, 'the Whammy' open
space and Black Bank
Character:
Historic England - No nearby designated heritage assets
Deliverability:
Aspire Housing confirm that it is their intention to submit a planning
application for the affordable housing units on the site (& others within
the Knutton Masterplan by the end of 2023).
Other:
Greenspace impacts, which would include loss of playing fields and other
village amenities.
Implications such as recreational use demands increasing for other areas
in the locality, such as KS3, if this site were to be developed.
in the locality, such as K35, if this site were to be developed.
If the scale of housing planned elsewhere (such as Keele golf course) is
reduced, both sides of Blackbank road, on the edge of Knutton, could be
used to meet the Borough's needs.
The previously proposed plan of a village centre beside the High Street,
adjacent to KS17, should be progressed.
Derelict & unfinished sites in Newcastle town centre and previous plans
for regeneration not coming to fruition.

# 64. KS18: Land North of Lower Milehouse Lane

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Social infrastructure:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Insufficient / overloaded infrastructure - GP surgeries and NHS dentists	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
Transportation:	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
Staffordshire County Council - Access via High Street only	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at

Staffordshire County Council - Redevelopment will result in the loss of community car park which may result in overspill of vehicles parking on street giving rise to a highway safety issue.	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Staffordshire County Council - Development will need to be supported	
with a Transport Note / Statement to consider this concern in detail.	
Water, drainage & flood risk:	
Concern regarding flooding at Lower Milehouse, 'the whammy' open	
space and Black Bank	
Character:	
Historic England - No nearby designated heritage assets	
Deliverability:	
Aspire Housing confirm that it is their intention to submit a planning	
application for the affordable housing units on the site by the end of 2023	
Other:	
Looks like a rational proposal given the existing infrastructure	
Concerns regarding increase in traffic	
Existing road system already poorly maintained, with the new 'Wilmot	
Drive' estate still having no footpaths or tarmac on the roads	

# 65. KS19: Knutton Lane

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Concern over loss of garages / car park as they are used and valuable	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
resource to local residents.	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
Concern that removal of car park will raise highway safety concerns with	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
more on street parking.	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Concern that trees would need to be removed to enable development.	

Concerns over the ability for existing local services and infrastructure to cope with new demand.	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Concern over increase to traffic and the ability of the existing road network to cope.	
Historic England - No designated heritage assets in the nearby location of this road.	
The proposed allocations that Aspire Housing have an interest in are as follows: KS11, KS17, KS18, KS19, delivering a total of 73 affordable dwellings. Aspire are currently working up planning applications for some of these sites.	

## 66. KS3: Land at Blackbank Road

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Concern over the loss of valuable, well used recreational space for children, dog walkers, runner etc. The need is exasperated by the closure of the Rec Centre.	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Support for the development of Knutton centre and provision of a village centre. Support to develop in the Green Belt further along Blackbank Road and	
retain this for recreation. Concerns over the ability for existing local services and infrastructure to	
cope with new demand. Concern over increase to traffic and the ability of the existing road	-
network to cope. Staffordshire County Council - Development will need to be supported	-
with a Transport Assessment. Speed Measurement survey on Blackbank Road will need to be undertaken due to speeding concerns.	
Historic England - No designated heritage assets in the nearby location of this road.	
Concerns that removal of the green space will exasperate existing major issues with flooding.	
Concerns over loss of habitat and impact on wildlife.	
Sport England - We are opposed to housing allocations on playing field	
sites, as they are not proven surplus to requirement or replacement	
provision is needed. They suggest that any loss of playing field sites	
should be informed by an updated Playing Pitch Strategy to determine if	
they should be retained to meet demand. If there is no quantitative need	
for the playing field land, mitigation may be needed to fund qualitative	
improvements. Sport England believes the policy is inconsistent with	
national planning policy and recommends that site-specific requirements include playing field sites require compliance with NPPF paragraph 99.	
KS3 Land at Blackbank Road - Site has been marked out (2 x adult 11v11	
and 2 x Youth 11v11) and utilised by teams within the last 5 years and	

identified within the Council's Playing Pitch Strategy with a site
recommendation to protect and enhance. Site identified within a sub area
where there is a future shortfall in provision for football, rugby and with
cricket at capacity.
Aspire does not control KS3, however Aspire would be interested in
delivering this site as either the sole developer or as an affordable
housing partner to a private developer.

## 67. LW53: Land Corner of Mucklestone Wood

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Loggerheads is overdeveloped and has not seen an investment in	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
infrastructure to accommodate (schools, bus links, doctors etc)	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
Loggerheads is woefully under provided for in sports and recreational	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
facilities. There is no NEAP or MUGA or community centre.	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Poor visibility at Mucklestone Wood Lane wood make junction dangerous	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
Why does Loggerheads need to contribute such a large number of	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
dwellings in the Local Plan (15% when the ward only represents 3.5% of	
the population)?	
Already houses being constructed and not sold- is there a need in	
Loggerheads?	
Site is against Loggerheads neighbourhood plan as would create harm to	
the character and rural landscape	
Site consists as best and most versatile agricultural land	
Increase in housing without proper employment or sustainable transport	
links closeby increases car use in loggerheads which increases pollution.	
Policy IN2 –a, b, c, e f cannot be applied to Loggerheads	
Previously described as unsuitable in SHELAA 2022 document – what has	
changed?	
Currently outside the village envelope.	
Similar arguments as Baldwins Gate so how can LW53 be accepted?	
NULBC are working with Shropshire Homes regarding LW53	
Lapwings are a protected species and use the land, so do bats.	
Sewage Treatment works are over capacity and are prone to flooding with	
heavy downpour	
Will there be any footpaths to safely connect pedestrians to the village centre?	
Only small numbers of additional homes on infill sites in Loggerheads should be allowed.	

Stafford Borough Council - The proposed housing allocation at Loggerheads (LW53) could increase traffic on the B5026 towards Eccleshall and Stafford. Further information on this matter would be welcomed.
Environment Agency - This site is also underlain by a Principal aquifer and is situated within SPZ3 (Bearstone abstraction) so is also within a sensitive location for controlled water receptors. SPZ3 is the area around a supply source within which all the groundwater ends up at the abstraction point. Therefore, any development that is proposed within this area will need to prevent deterioration of the abstraction source and protect controlled water receptors.

# 68. LW87: Former Petrol Station, Eccleshall Road

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Loggerheads Parish - Due to its central location, LW87 should be retained	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
as an employment site	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
The site is underlain by a Principal aquifer and as its former land use is as	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
a petrol station, any development would pose a high risk of pollution to	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
controlled water receptors, in particular the groundwater. In addition,	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
this site is situated adjacent to the Burnt Wood SSSI, which is a	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
groundwater dependant terrestrial ecosystem and therefore, sensitive to	
changes in groundwater flow and quality.	
Would be suitable as a community facility	
Car parking issues along Eccleshall Road will be worsened with the	
development	
Air pollution levels from standing vehicles waiting to negotiate this	
junction are high which makes this site unsuitable for residential	
development	

# 69. MD29: Land North of Bar Hill

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Bar Hill has poor drainage - this has not been addressed.	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Car park along Bar Hill making it more like a single road, there is also	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
heavy agricultural machinery along the road regularly- the additional	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
housing will add to the dangers already presented on this road	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Staffordshire County Council - Critical junctions identified may trigger the	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
requirement for off-site highway mitigation works which will need to be	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
fully funded by the applicant.	
Staffordshire County Council - Transport assessment required	
Madeley Parish Council - The road network. There are two particularly	
dangerous elements of the road network, both of which are highlighted in	
the Neighbourhood Development Plan for Madeley. These are the	
junctions between Manor Road and Bar Hill and the Monument Junction	
between Keele Road and Newcastle Road. Any large-scale development	
within Madeley Parish would, by virtue of the contingent increase in road	
network usage, require significant upgrading to the junctions in question	
to ensure road safety was not compromised. It is for that reason that	
policy TRA1 in the Madeley Neighbourhood Plan requires this as a	
material consideration when considering potential housing developments.	
• The school system. All of the local schools from the two primary schools	
to the Secondary school are, already, oversubscribed. A further 150	
houses would be likely to see an influx of 200 to 300 children into an	
already oversubscribed system. Consideration would need to be given to	
how these children can be appropriately educated within the current	
limited bounds.	
• Drainage supplies. The local drainage supplies are, we understand, also	
already at or close to capacity. Consideration would need to be given and	
appropriate provisions incorporated as to how this could be expanded and	
accommodated for with an increase in housing provision.	

Additional considerations which would also need to be provided for
include the already oversubscribed Doctors surgery, Dentist provision and
limited range of local stores and other facilities.
The Parish Council are, also, concerned to ensure that the relevant
housing need is met. The trend within Madeley Parish has been for
developments of larger family houses to be constructed and provided for
ownership and/or shared ownership schemes in respect of the provision
for affordable housing elements. The Parish Council consider that the
housing need in the area is for increased availability of social rental
properties as families are finding themselves forced to leave the area due
to a lack of availability of suitable properties which is detrimental to the
development of family units within the Parish boundaries.
There are many comments regarding HS2 – are these still necessary to
include?
Agricultural land which can be put to better use than housing in Madeley
Ownership Issues - the site is under the control of multiple landowners.
This brings significant issues in relation to deliverability, as if even one of
the landowners is resistant to the development, this can make the
scheme unviable or prevent it coming forward altogether
Infrastructure constraints in Madeley to accommodate an additional 150
houses (Schools,GPs etc).
Bar Hill is separate from the rest of the village, so the site does not have
good access to services and facilities.
Madeley neighbourhood plan is specific in its aims to - maintain the
much-valued rural feel of the parish, its distinctive historic character, the
countryside setting and key views within the conservation area- this
proposal contradicts this.
Staffordshire County Council - The existing pedestrian footbridge over the
railway line provides a more direct pedestrian route to the centre of
Madeley where facilities and amenities are located. However, the

footbridge is of substandard width and condition to support major
development
There is no bus service supplying Bar Hill so people on MD29 will have to
have a car to get about which contradicts policies around sustainable
transport usage.
Brownfield site of Madeley Manor should be considered before Green
Belt
Also, many of us bought houses on the assurance the land would not be
built on because it was near to HS2.
Support - A mini roundabout at Madeley A525/A531junction would
reduce many problems including air pollution at Meadows School.

## 70. NC13: Land west of Bullockhouse Road

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Residential amenity / Health and wellbeing:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Loss of privacy, light / overshadowing, outlook and visual amenity	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
Additional noise and dust associated with construction / construction	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
vehicles	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Additional cars significantly increasing emissions / reduction in air quality	
Increased pollution (air, light and noise), all having a detrimental impact	
on the physical and mental health / wellbeing of residents	
Unclear where the local authority's targets to achieve clean air has been	
factored into the proposals / impact on the Air Quality Management Plan	
Increased air pollution adversely affecting the development of local	
children	
Increased odour from Walley's Quarry because of more waste being sent	
there	
Loss of green space would have a detrimental impact on the physical and	
mental health / wellbeing of residents (including obesity rates)	
[Loss of private views / devaluation of property]	
Social infrastructure:	
Loss of open green / recreational space – the site, which enhances the	
natural and open setting of the adjacent children's playground, is used by	
many locals for recreational purposes making; public paths around the	
site enable local residents to observe wildlife and plant-life close-up	
site chable local residents to observe wildine and plant-life close-up	

The put	blic footpath along the northern edge of the land would still enable
	o exercise and access the play area (there is no public access over
the site	itself)
Insuffic	ient infrastructure – doctors, dentists, nursery and school places
are alre	ady oversubscribed; no banks, post office, shops (the closest are
over a r	nile away), insufficient open spaces, leisure facilities and jobs
Harrise	ahead school could be expanded but only by building on the
playing	field or the all-weather playground
	ortation:
	dshire County Council – Any Master Plan will need to be supported
	Transport Assessment in line with any scoping note agreed with
the Hig	hway Authority and a Travel Plan
<b>a</b> , <b>f</b>	
	dshire County Council – Footway improvements required along the
site fro	ntage
Staffor	dshire County Council – Bus services limited therefore may require
	ontribution toward bus service improvements
5.100 0	
Other c	omments relating to transport from other parties
The roa	ds in the area, which are narrow with bad bends, in poor condition
and oft	en without pavements, were not designed for the type and volume
	ic they already carry (cars, HGVs, buses, tractors etc) and are
	dangerous, with many residents already not able to exit their
drives s	afely
	g additional cars onto the local network (150-200 or 400-500 when
	ed with NC77), including construction-related vehicles, will
Increase	e congestion, noise, pollution, disturbance and reduce road safety

Existing traffic issues in the area include the junction of Pennyfields / High Street onto Bullocks House Road (hazardous bottleneck on a dangerous bend), Long Lane (rat-run), Bull Lane (rat-run), Colclough Lane (rat-run) and the roundabout at the end of Turnhurst Road (backed-up from Chell)	
The site is close to Thursfield Primary school which has very little parking is and becomes grid-locked at drop-off and pick-up times, with local pinch points, at the top of Pennyfields Road, through Newchapel village centre and past the school towards Long Lane / Chapel Lane, causing long tailbacks / delays	
Thursfield school is located opposite a virtual blind junction without pavements and the additional traffic in conjunction with the current heavy load would give great concern for serious accidents (in July 2023 a school child was injured in an accident)	
Concern regarding site access – roads narrow and difficult to see oncoming traffic, resulting in an unacceptable increase in risk to school children and other pedestrians	
The site is perfect for development, having direct access onto a straight stretch of main road	
Inadequate public transport – poor local bus services and Kidsgrove railway station a two-mile walk away – all resulting in reliance on cars	
Lack of support for public transport – insufficient bus shelters, inadequate parking at and closing of the ticket office at Kidsgrove railway station	
Inadequate other sustainable transport modes – lack of pavements and safe routes for cyclists and horse riders	

A traffic survey must be undertaken at a time to provide an accurate	
representation of the existing levels of congestion (i.e. during term-time)	
Roads already hazardous in winter due to elevation / poor weather	
conditions (snow), particularly Pennyfields Road, which is very steep	
Insufficient school places locally will lead to children travelling further	
afield – resulting in more traffic on the roads	
Water, drainage & flood risk:	
United Utilities – Various sewers pass through this site. There is a record	
of sewer flooding in the vicinity of the site, and we have noted a modelled	
risk of sewer flooding on the site	
Other comments on water, drainage and flood risk from other parties	
Negative impact on watercourses / water quality – the local sewage	
works is already often at capacity, sometimes leading to discharge into	
watercourses	
The local sewer system and road drainage on Bullocks House Road and	
High Street is old and already struggling to cope with rainwater-run off	
without any further capacity added; history of surface water flooding at	
Ian Road, Long Lane and Willowcroft Way in Harriseahead	
The site facilitates natural drainage, and its development would increase	
flood risk due to 'run-off'	
The site is marshland and unsuitable for building – it is known to flood	
and there is regularly water lying on its surface following rainfall; it also	
potentially has an underground lake beneath it (it was historically used to	
collect water for coal slurry and the water never ran out)	

The site is at a lower level than Bullocks House Road and so may require a	
pump for drainage	
Biodiversity:	
Loss of trees and green space, resulting in diverse wildlife / habitat loss –	
a range of insects (butterflies, bees, ladybirds, wasps, dragonflies), bats,	
birds (sky larks, partridges, falcons, tawny/barn owls, kestrels,	
sparrowhawk, buzzards, kites) and mammals (squirrels, hedgehogs,	
rabbits, foxes, badgers)	
Loss of a natural wetland / marshland, which holds water in the spring	
and autumn, forming several small ponds that host a self-contained	
ecosystem of rare amphibious wildlife (crested newts, toads, frogs,	
lizards, grass snakes)	
Loss of a fine example of an established English meadow (95% of which	
have been lost), containing a wealth of biodiversity that is classed as	
'climax vegetation', including rare native flora (wild orchids, yellow	
rattleweed, vetches and over 20 different / rare grasses)	
Loss of established English oak trees and ancient hedgerows which	
potentially are / should be protected under the Hedgerows Regulations	
1997	
Concern that an up-to-date ecological survey has not been carried out	
Loss of carbon storage, cooling and shading, green network /	
opportunities for species migration, the protection of water quality and	
natural management of flood risk	
Attention drawn to Section 40 of the Natural Environment and Rural	
Communities Act 2006 – duty for local authorities to consider conserving	
biodiversity as an integral part of policy and decision-making	

Fake / new nature areas will be required to replace the natural ones being destroyed
The site should be preserved as a wildlife / conservation area
No habitat loss within 400 metres of the site
<i>Character:</i> Scale of development out of keeping with the semi-rural character of the village
Out of character with the immediate area, which comprises development along Bullocks House Road which is only one to two houses deep
Erosion of local character – the gap provided by NC13 helps to denote the historic village and character of the area – the sense of moving from one village to another. Loss of this space would have a detrimental impact on the special character of each village, resulting in housing approximately 2 miles long from Turnhurst Road to Chapel Lane and an unbroken conurbation / urban sprawl from Tunstall and all the Potteries towns, all the way to Mow Cop, with the outlying villages swallowed-up
The character and appearance of the land and the separation between Newchapel and Harriseahead would be lost forever
Loss of the sense of space and place afforded by the countryside view across NC13 towards Wales, which is extremely important to local people and indicates the transition as you travel north into a more agricultural / rural landscape
Loss of character and quality of the countryside – the only real piece of greenbelt land adjacent to the road
Detrimental impact on the small close-knit / community feel of the village

Building on Green Belt land is unethical in a time of climate change – we
need more Green Belt areas, not less
Deliverability:
The site is listed as not deliverable or developable in the 2022 SHELLA
report
Potential remediation works to mitigate historic contamination (mining,
dumping of red ash) may make the development unviable
The landowner has no intention of selling or developing the field
The landowner would be happy for it to be developed for housing to
improve the area
Other:
Brownfield sites in Newcastle-under-Lyne (some of which are owned by
the Council) should be developed instead, which are more suitable and
would deliver positive benefits for the community, particularly disused
factory sites, which appear destitute in places
Greenfield / Green Belt sites chosen as they are the cheapest to build on
No local housing need – based on inaccurate / out-of-date data; the
population of the Borough is falling; there are many vacant homes in the
Borough; many additional homes built in the area in recent years
available for sale
Concern regarding safeguarding of the adjacent 'Newcastle Way'
Concern regarding saleguarding of the adjacent Newcastle way
Development contrary to the government's aspirations regarding
sustainability and climate change with an emphasis on green spaces
Limited (if any) employment within walking or cycling distance and very
little in the way of public transport

Loss of agricultural land / reduction in food production capacity	
The necessary infrastructure to support the development will lead to more building / loss of countryside	
None of the advantages of urbanisation will be delivered – employment, improved transportation and educational opportunities etc	
Site may be contaminated – land in and around previously used for mining and the site itself was used for the historic dumping of red ash	
Appears to be a 'done deal' and thus a waste of time objecting to	
There has not been a lot of development in this area, and this would provide much needed local housing	
Sustainable location – with a primary school within walking distance and a short commute to Kidsgrove train station	
Part of the site has been granted planning permission in the past	
Request for a further Call for Sites to find more suitable sites (COVID caused a lot of distraction for lots of reasons)	

# 71. NC77 Bent Farm, Newchapel

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Residential amenity / Health and wellbeing:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Loss of privacy, light / overshadowing, outlook and visual amenity	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
Additional noise, dust, light pollution and disturbance associated with construction / construction vehicles	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at

	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
Additional cars significantly increasing emissions / reduction in air quality	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Increased pollution (air, noise and light), all having a detrimental impact on the physical and mental health / wellbeing of residents (including respiratory conditions)	
Increased air pollution, including potentially hazardous gases and dust released from old mine workings adversely affecting residents, in particular, children	
Unclear where the local authority's targets to achieve clean air has been factored into the proposals / negative impact on the Air Quality Management Plan	
Increased odour from Walley's Quarry because of more waste being sent there	
Loss of green space would have a detrimental impact on the physical and mental health / wellbeing of residents (including obesity rates)	
[Devaluation of property]	
Social infrastructure:	
Loss of open green / recreational space – the footpaths that cross the site enable it to be used by many local people for recreational purposes and to observe wildlife and plant-life close-up	
Insufficient infrastructure – doctors, dentists, chemists, nursery and school places are already oversubscribed; no banks, post office, shops, insufficient open spaces, leisure facilities and jobs	
Harriseahead school could be expanded but only by building on the playing field or the all-weather playground	

The health and wellbeing of residents will not be compromised as there
are many cycle and walking routes near the site which lead to Bathpool
Park, Westport Lake and Hanley Forrest Park via tracks / the canal
There are sufficient primary and secondary schools in the area, many of
which are already in decline in terms of numbers / undersubscribed
Local doctors are undersubscribed and there are additional rooms in the
surgery to accommodate additional practitioners, if required
Site immediately opposite a local medical centre, pub and pharmacy, with
Packmoor Ormiston Academy (primary school) and the Packmoor
Community Hall within a five-minute walk
The development would deliver new local services and facilities (a parade
of units to include a convenience shop) and contributions to enhance
existing services, creating a new / strengthened Local Centre
The possibility of new local shop/s (including, possibly, a cafe) within
walking distance of local residences would be a welcome addition, would
reduce car reliance and would benefit those who cannot walk very far or
who do not drive
Transportation:
Staffordshire County Council – Any Master Plan will need to be supported
with a Transport Assessment in line with any scoping note agreed with
the Highway Authority and a Travel Plan
Staffordshire County Council – Access available via Newtown
Other transport comments from other parties

The roads in the area, which are narrow with bad bends, in poor condition	
and often without pavements and with cars parked along them, were not	
designed for the type and volume of traffic they already carry (cars, HGVs,	
buses etc) and are already dangerous, with many residents already not	
able to exit their drives safely	
Bringing additional cars onto the local network (up to 400-500 if	
combined with NC13), including construction-related vehicles, will	
increase congestion, noise, pollution, disturbance and reduce road safety,	
particularly around the local schools (there have been several accidents	
involving school children in the area recently)	
Colclough Lane / Birchenwood / Station Road is a county lane with several blind bends and is already in the top 5% most dangerous roads within	
Staffordshire, having seen 5 road traffic accidents since January 2023 that	
have required police presence. Thursfield Road [Newtown], which runs	
along the other side of the site, is also very busy	
There are several bottlenecks around the area, including around	
Thursfield school, Pennyfields Road, Long Lane (rat-run), Bull Lane (rat-	
run), Colclough Lane (rat-run) and the roundabout at the end of Turnhurst	
Road, which is regularly grid-locked	
Ormiston Academy now has their entrance onto Turnhurst Road, with	
children being dropped-off, picked-up and walking on an extremely busy	
road	
Roads in the area are not dangerous	
There are no more road accidents on the roads near the site than in the	
wider area generally and more houses locally will encourage more	
children to walk to school, thus alleviating some of the traffic issues	
caused by school runs	

Access to the site is difficult and unsafe, with sharp bends on the local road (Station Road). The 2022 SHELLA report notes that the site has constrained access
The site has a 100m+ frontage onto Turnhurst Road with 3 existing vehicular accesses to the site, which have been used for years with no problems. Turnhurst Road is a main road with footpaths on both sides and is not usually used for parking related to the schools in the area
Inadequate public transport – poor local bus services and Kidsgrove railway station a long walk away – all resulting in reliance on cars
Lack of support for public transport – insufficient bus shelters, inadequate parking at and closing of the ticket office at Kidsgrove railway station
Newtown and Turnhurst Road forms part of one of the area's main bus routes and there is a bus stop directly opposite the site
There are safe cycle routes around the area leading from the site to many local towns (Tunstall, Burslem, Kidsgrove, Hanley, Westport Lake and Peacocks Hay) which would minimise car use
A traffic survey must be undertaken at a time to provide an accurate representation of the existing levels of congestion (i.e. during term-time)
Roads already hazardous in winter due to elevation / poor weather
conditions (snow), particularly Pennyfields Road, which is very steep
Insufficient school places locally will lead to children travelling further
afield – resulting in more traffic on the roads
Water, drainage & flood risk:

Negative impact on watercourses / water quality – the local sewage
works is already often at capacity, sometimes leading to discharge into
watercourses
The site is marshy and facilitates natural drainage – its development
would increase flood risk due to 'run-off'
would increase hood risk dde to Tull-off
Concern regarding contamination of water from disturbed mine workings
Biodiversity:
Loss of trees and green space resulting in diverse wildlife / habitat loss –
insects (rare butterflies, bees, ladybirds, wasps), bats, birds (blackbirds,
sparrows, blue tits, bullfinches, chaffinches, robins, swallows, skylarks,
pheasants, partridges, owls, kestrels, sparrowhawk, buzzards) and
mammals (moles, rabbits, squirrels, hedgehogs, foxes, badgers)
The area itself has a small hand and a small break supping through it
The area itself has a small pond and a small brook running through it,
which attract a variety of wildlife (great crested newts, frogs, toads, dragonflies, herons' coots and ducks)
Loss of oak trees and a substantial stretch of ancient hedgerow, which
contains rare woodland species and is potentially / should be protected
under the Hedgerows Regulations 1997
Loss of wild English meadow (95% of which have been lost), containing a
wealth of biodiversity that is reaching 'climax vegetation' stage, including
rare native flora (wild orchids, foxgloves, rosebay willowherb, yellow
rattleweed, vetches and over 20 different / rare grasses)
Ecological survey not sufficiently up to date to reflect the true biodiversity
of the site

Loss of carbon storage, cooling and shading, green network /		
opportunities for species migration, the protection of water quality and		
natural management of flood risk		

Attention drawn to Section 40 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 – duty for local authorities to consider conserving biodiversity as an integral part of policy and decision-making

The site has re-wilded and is high in biodiversity – replacement ecology areas on a developed site would not adequately compensate for the natural ecology of the site being destroyed

The design approach will create an environment that contributes to the achievement of the Council's climate change objectives (Policy CRE1)

Areas of green space, defensible borders and the pond on the site could be retained to accommodate wildlife

Character:

Scale of development out of keeping with the semi-rural character of the villages (Packmoor and Newtown)

Erosion of local character – the gap provided by NC77 helps to denote the historic villages and character of the area – the sense of moving from one village to another. Loss of this space would have a detrimental impact on the special character of each village, resulting in the merging of Packmoor and Newchapel and housing approximately 2 miles long from Turnhurst Road to Chapel Lane and an unbroken conurbation / urban sprawl from Tunstall and all the Potteries towns, all the way to Mow Cop, with the outlying villages swallowed-up

Loss of the sense of space and place / will not preserve and enhance the special character of the individual villages

Loss of the character, appearance and quality of the countryside	
The land has been abused and neglected over the years (used as a dog toilet and dumping ground) and its development could enhance the appearance of the area	
Historic England – Cannot locate site but no designated heritage assets in the vicinity of Newchapel	
Green Belt: Stoke-on-Trent City Council – The site allocation is adjacent to the shared boundary between our respective Councils. In the Green Belt Assessment (2020), the site is contained within parcel 18 which spans both Councils. The current site boundaries do not appear to have been assessed further in terms of the impact upon the Green Belt purposes including preventing neighbouring towns merging. Stoke-on-Trent City Council would therefore like to raise concerns about the inclusion of the site without full consideration of how the site will impact upon the Green Belt and the City.	
Comments from other parties include	
'Major' harm to the Green Belt	
The site delivers a 'moderate' contribution to the Green Belt; therefore, its loss would be detrimental to the area and would negatively affect the natural landscape	
The Green Belt is there to protect villages from urban sprawl, removal of areas such as this will increase / consolidate urban sprawl, with the villages of Packmoor, Newton, Newchapel and Harriseahead merging from Chell / Packmoor to Harriseahead / Mow Cop	

1

A locally operating Registered Provider is to be engaged to secure the provision and management of the affordable and retirement elements, with the landowner responsible for the delivery and management of the local centre

Other:

Old colliery / mine shafts / sink holes on the site. It was only declared stable if it is not disturbed

Many houses in the vicinity have already suffered subsidence – concerns raised regarding the impact of excavation works on ground stability / further subsidence issues in relation to existing buildings

Brownfield sites in Newcastle-under-Lyne (some of which are owned by the Council) should be developed instead, as they are more suitable – being closer to amenities and employment opportunities, and would deliver positive benefits for the community, particularly disused factory sites, which appear destitute in places and vacant commercial properties in the city centre

Local housing need figures too high – based on inaccurate / out-of-date data; does not consider the Green Belt status of the land; population and employment opportunities in the Borough are falling; there are many vacant homes in the Borough; many additional homes have been built in the area in recent years

Unsustainable location

Loss of agricultural land / reduction in food production capacity

Concern regarding loss or diversion of public footpaths that cross the site

Development contrary to the government's aspirations regarding	
sustainability and climate change with an emphasis on green spaces	
None of the advantages of urbanisation will be delivered – employment,	
improved transportation and educational opportunities etc	
Green spaces, which support physical and mental health, save circa £1.2	
billion for the NHS and local health services	
Request for a further Call for Sites to find more suitable sites (COVID	
caused a lot of distraction for lots of reasons)	
to efficient could consultation with varidants (their enimiene not being	
Insufficient early consultation with residents / their opinions not being	
properly considered / the site already has planning permission for a	
development known as 'Boundary Park' / it appears to be a 'done deal' and thus a waste of time objecting to	
Mining records indicate there are no mine entrances on the site	
The site is a mix of predominantly scrubland and previously developed	
land (the former Packmoor Working Men's Club and several lock-up	
garages off Turnhurst Road)	
The site is suitable for development – being Grade 4 Agricultural Land, not	
used for farming, not of any historical interest and not within an AONB	
(Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty)	
Sustainable location – good access to public transport (next to one of the	
area's main bus corridors and 10 minutes from Kidsgrove Railway Station); good access to many local employment opportunities (the units	
on Reginald Mitchell Way, the petrol station/food court at the top of	
James Brindley Way, new units at Ceramic Valley and new warehouses on	
ames binnuley way, new units at cerdinic valley and new warehouses on	

Peacocks Hay Road); and good access to existing and proposed local services
The development will deliver a mix of housing types to address identified local needs (in particular, affordable housing and housing for older people) and will bring more jobs into the area / provide an opportunity for people to live closer to where they work

#### 72. SB12: Land Adjacent to Clayton Lodge

d a site selection report alongside the First Draft election report detailed the methodology used to ns in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
ns in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
is in the rian. The site selection methodology with
in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
. The council will also reflect on the comments made
al Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
).

# 73. SP11: Former Keele Municipal Golf Course

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Residential amenity / Health and wellbeing:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Impact on air quality – hydrogen sulphide emitted by Walleys Quarry,	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
increased carbon dioxide generated by additional traffic, reduction in the	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
number of trees and the low-lying nature of the area will all combine to	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
further reduce air quality	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Pollution and disruption whilst building takes place - years of dust, noise,	
contractor's traffic and general disruption to residents	
Loss of residential amenity (peace, quiet, privacy and light) for residents	
and the associated impact on their mental health and wellbeing	

Loss of green open space / recreational / countryside space within walking distance of homes, resulting in detrimental impact on local people's physical and mental health / wellbeing, including an adverse impact on local obesity rates

The impacts of Walleys Quarry have already resulted in the need for specific mental health services to serve the local population and mental health services recommend the use of green spaces to support health

Park Road, which is used by people for exercise (including the disabled, those less mobile and children travelling to school) would become dangerous

[Devaluation of local properties]

Social infrastructure:

Sport England – Objection to the allocation on the grounds that it is sited on a playing field site without it being demonstrated that the site is surplus to requirement, or that replacement provision is to be provided in line with NPPF paragraph 99

Sport England – The Playing Pitch Strategy identifies that the site is surplus to requirement, although the driving range should be protected (retained or adequately re-provided as part of the Keele growth corridor exercise). The retention / relocation of the driving range is not explicit within the specific requirements for the site

Sport England – Site specific requirements should refer to playing field sites and the need to demonstrate compliance with NPPF paragraph 99, as there is no protection policy contained elsewhere within the Plan

Comments from other parties include

The golf course is a Community Asset

Loss of formal sports provision - golf course, driving range, fishing pool and playing fields on Back Lane

Loss of easily accessible recreational open space, which has declined by a third this century (Source: New Economics Foundation) – the flat ground enables the site to be used by people of all abilities and is even accessible to people with disabilities, our ageing communities and those using disability scooters

Recreational space like this must be protected for not just physical but mental well-being / it has always been used as a recreational space

There are several Open Spaces adjoining the site, which are designated in the Open Space and Green Infrastructure Strategy as either 'High Quality / High Value' or 'Low Quality / High Value', the actions for which are to be 'protected and enhanced'. Development of SP11 will result in damage to these areas of Open Space given the volume of inflows of people and the resultant increase in foot traffic

Insufficient infrastructure - doctors, dentists, schools and other services which are already oversubscribed

Already oversubscribed medical facilities will be exacerbated by the additional population leading to increased patient ill-health

Request that GP provision planning gain clauses be considered and implemented and ring-fenced for specific health service space spend – if this does not occur the quality and access to general practice will slip further. Our buildings are at capacity but could be extended (Silverdale and Ryecroft Practice)

An Infrastructure Plan is required – to include highway impacts and how
essential services will be met (schools, medical facilities, post office etc)
Transportation:
National Highways – The site is likely to have an impact on the SRN in
terms of traffic. The immediate SRN junctions likely to be impacted are
M6 J15; and A500 (Queensway) / A34 roundabout. Should the site be
allocated in the final Local Plan, further assessment work may be required to ascertain the impact on the SRN and to determine the need for
mitigation. National Highways would expect that the proposed site
allocation be subject to consultation with National Highways and
appropriately assessed to determine the extent of their potential impacts
on the operation of the SRN in the area
Staffordshire County Council – Vehicle and pedestrian access to the site
available via A525 Keele Road and Park Road. Off-site improvements
required to enhance cycle and pedestrian connectivity to Silverdale, Keele
University and Newcastle Town Centre
,
Staffordshire County Council – Limited amenities / facilities available to
serve large-scale development. Inclusion of supermarket and bus services
should be considered to support the residential development
Staffordshire County Council – Any Master Plan will need to be supported
with a Travel Plan and a Transport Assessment, in line with any scoping
note agreed with the Highway Authority
Comments from other parties include
General concern regarding increased traffic – resulting in reduction in
road safety and congestion / overloading of already busy local roads
The second difference is fficiency to find the second
The proposal will lead to new traffic routes (possibly at Keele and one
through Silverdale) which will create bottlenecks. Silverdale as a village is

not set up for such an increase in vehicles, particularly around the primary	
school, which does not have a crossing warden – a consequence of more	
traffic is a reduction in road safety / increased risk of accidents	
Existing road system inadequate – already under pressure due to other	
new developments in the area (the Hawthorns – $c.80$ new homes, the	
Oaks – c.100 new homes and the Hamptons – c. 130 new homes); in a	
poor state of repair; and unsuitable to accommodate the additional	
volume of traffic and / or construction-related vehicles	
The traffic impact analysis undertaken for Quarry Bank Road (for 435	
Units) indicates that there is sufficient capacity on the surrounding	
highway network, albeit with mitigation at the A525 Keele Road / A525	
Newcastle Road / A531 Crewe Road junction, however, there is limited	
scope for mitigation at the junctions without using third party land	
Concern regarding the location of access onto Park Road and associated	
reduction in road safety (Park Road is used by people for exercise,	
including the disabled, those less mobile and children travelling to school)	
Access would either mean a new junction near to the entrance of the	
University, which already suffers congestion, or through quiet residential	
streets in Silverdale	
Access via the Keel roundabout is unsuitable as it is too busy already	
Access via the reel foundabout is unsuitable as it is too busy difeduy	
Access should be provided into Silverdale and not just onto the A525	
Access should not be provided into Silverdale but via the entrance to the	
golf course on Keele Road - Ashbourne Drive and Underwood Road are	
too small to carry builders' lorries and the vehicles associated with 1,170	
additional houses and opening-up the cul-de-sacs off Ashbourne Drive will	
create a racetrack in Park Road and past the school	

Concern regarding loss of Public Rights of Way across the site
On-street parking is already an issue in Silverdale village with parking at
local amenities (the parade shops and doctors' surgery) already at
capacity, with elderly people often struggling to find somewhere to park
when shopping / visiting the GP.
No bus route / public transport inadequate, resulting in people using their
cars; new residents likely to commute to major cities for work; and loss of
local open space, forcing people to travel to other areas for recreation.
The lafes structure Deceling Decent (Ostelses 2021) does not include one
The Infrastructure Baseline Report (October 2021) does not include any analysis of additional traffic congestion arising from additional housing in
the western Wards.
Water, drainage & flood risk:
Existing sewage system already under pressure and out-dated (the Rivers'
Trust data recently reported large amounts of sewage discharge into the
Lyme Brook and its tributaries)
Increased flood risk – the site is on a steep hill (a fall of roughly 45-50
metres from Keele Road to Park Road), is very boggy in places and has
natural springs. The undeveloped landforms an important soakaway for
rainwater and loss of this, combined with the loss of many mature trees
will increase flood risk on lower ground – i.e. Silverdale
The Level One Strategic Flood Assessment shows a flood risk to the
Silverdale Brook area and page 62 of the FRA (2008) states "the Silverdale
area of the Borough where there have been reports of groundwater
flooding this remains a long-term risk as pumping and de-watering of
the mines will have to occur in perpetuity. It is therefore recommended
that future development in this location is avoided due to the residual risk
posed"

Regular flooding already occurs during rainstorms and sewage runs out of a number of drain covers. The roads are constantly flooded by heavy rain at the junction of Cemetery Road and Silverdale Road with Underwood Road and Dale View also prone to flooding	
Ashbourne Drive was regularly flooded during the 70's and 80's until a trench was dug across the golf course and many, many trees planted	
The importance of trees on the site for balancing the hydrology of the surface water with underground aquafer pressure - there should be a Hydrogeological Study to calculate the change to the water equilibrium.	
It is well known that if vegetated land is replaced by manufactured materials such as tarmac and concrete then the amount of surface run-off from rainfall alone increases, not to mention the already natural water resources.	
The Local Plan's Vision Statement growth states development should mitigate rather than exacerbate localised flooding problems caused by river flooding and / or surface water run-off, yet this does not seem to have been considered when proposing the removal of long-established vegetation.	
Request made that the plans for the drainage management of the site be provided. Furthermore, it is not considered unreasonable to expect written agreements that should properties be flooded, all repairs/replacements will be provided by NuLBC, who would be viewed as being responsible.	
Biodiversity: Natural England – This site includes parts of Sites of Biological Importance. We are unable to provide specific advice, but we would	

advise that if these allocations will cause adverse impacts on these sites they should be deleted as allocations in line with paragraph 174 of the NPPF
Comments from other parties include
Loss of a re-wilded green space that contains thousands of varied broadleaved and coniferous trees / mature trees, hedgerows and natural habitats – resulting in loss of flora (wild sorrel, rare grasses), reduction in pollination, fragmentation of habitats and wildlife / habitat loss (a diversity of insects and butterflies, bees, slow worm, stag beetle, squirrels, foxes, badgers, hedgehogs, brown long-eared bats, cuckoo, woodpeckers, a range of nesting birds and birds of prey, such as owls, kestrels and buzzards) = net loss in biodiversity
Development should deliver a minimum 10% net gain in biodiversity, which is clearly unachievable
Loss of fishing ponds and natural pools / blue corridors on the land, which have generated a unique marshland habitat and contain a range of wildlife, including amphibians, toads, frogs and newts
Within the site is a Biodiversity Alert Site (Bogs Wood) and a Regionally Important Geological Structure (Job's Wood Quarry) and adjoining its western boundary is another Biodiversity Alert Site (Redheath Plantation) Jobs Wood and Redheath Plantation are old / ancient woodlands (which cannot be replaced) and include protected native flora such a bluebell, marsh marigolds and wood anemones
Unsuitable allocation due to biodiversity impact, protected trees on site (Tree Preservation Orders) and negative assessment for land & soil

Removal of mature trees will reduce air quality, increase flood risk and reduce natural carbon capture / the existing woodland should form part of the development brief for the site

Loss of carbon store – large-scale carbon sequestration is best achieved by retaining and maintaining well-established trees and 'rewilding managed 'grasslands. Threading 'green strips' amongst extensive areas of housing will never achieve the objective of carbon sequestration set out in SO1V

No ecological surveys have been carried out / a detailed statutory designated sites assessment up to 10km will be required to ascertain the National Context of the site along with a Habitat Regulations Assessment

A baseline field survey of the site has confirmed the presence and potential presence of several species (including great crested newts, bats and badgers), all of which pose a high risk to development and require further assessment / mitigation

Keele golf course is an important biodiversity green link between Keele Woods, Silverdale Country Park, Bateswood and Apedale – this site provides an opportunity to create a green corridor on the west side of Newcastle

The UK is one of the most, if not the most, nature-depleted countries in Western Europe

Natural England guidance states that no developments should be permitted near 'protected sites' unless it can be proved that they are nitrate and phosphate neutral *Character:* 

Historic England – Consider the impact on Keele Hall Registered Park and
Garden Grade II opposite the site, as well as Keele Conservation Area and
associated listed buildings nearby
Comments from other parties include
Loss visual amenity / the outstanding beauty of the site / significant
landscape impact – development would be viewed in the landscape as a
conspicuous, large-scale urban extension across the steep sides of the
wooded hillside
Development would directly conflict the Landscape Character Area
Landscape Strategy guidelines for this character area type, which is to
'conserve and enhance woodland on steep slopes'
The Overall Appraisal the Landscape Character Assessment Study
concludes that "larger residential development on this site would have a
major adverse effect on the SA objective to strengthen the quality of the
landscape and urban townscape and deliver well-designed development
which respects the local character and distinctiveness"
Significant impact the character and setting of the historic village of
Silverdale
Urban sprawl will join Silverdale with Keele and Poolfields, thereby
removing the character and distinctiveness of each village, contrary to SO-
XIII, which states that the vitality of industrial villages should be
supported, and their special character preserved and enhanced.
The proposed developments, which will double the size of Silverdale, will
undermine its historical character as a village 'nestled in a green valley'
The Council's classification of rural and urban parishes pre-disposes
certain Wards for amalgamation and compaction, ignoring their historic
origins, and creates an elite set of historic villages in more rural areas

	illages such as Silverdale should be defined under 'historic industrial
	llages and their status should reflect their specific economic and social
	rigins in the development of iron and coal mining on landed estates. nese villages have their own identity – a fundamental reason not to
	corporate them into the urban core as 'Strategic Centres'
N	lass estate house building has a detrimental impact on neighbourhoods
	nd healthy communities, creating artificial, anonymous places that
	cilitate anti-social behaviour and lack of social cohesion. The scale of
d	evelopment proposed will overwhelm the village and its population,
e	roding its character as a small rural community
G	reen Belt:
	Najor' harm to Green Belt (overall, the proposals will reduce greenbelt
b	y 25 per cent in Silverdale alone, in perpetuity)
-	
	ne site provides a 'strong' (not 'moderate') contribution to the Green
	elt – on the basis that it is not surrounded by durable boundaries; that
	evelopment would result in urban sprawl stretching from the Strategic
	entre of Silverdale to the proposed settlement boundary of Keele and eele University; and that the scale and impact of development would
	ave a significant impact on the open countryside / would help eradicate
	e countryside separation between Silverdale and Keele
	ie countryshie separation between silver date and heele
Lo	oss of countryside / Green Belt land, which is irreversible and
	nsustainable (as no compensatory land is proposed as its replacement)
TI	ne purpose of the Greenbelt is to check unrestricted sprawl, to
Sa	feguard the countryside from encroachment and to preserve setting.
	nis development will merge Silverdale and Keele into one large urban
	onurbation, thereby losing individuality of each village, which the Green
B	elt was designated to prevent

one of the developments on the Keele / Thistleberry boundary would add	
over 2,000 houses, amounting to approximately 4,400 more people,	
which is unfair in a tightly defined area / the volume of additional	
population will increase density in Silverdale to 22 pph (only 6.6 pph in	
the rest of the Borough – using the same assumptions) and would result	
in an additional 46% households in Silverdale	
More sustainable brownfield and underused sites, the town centre and	
unused retail and commercial premises should be redeveloped before	
green field sites (also, there are empty properties of all kinds which could	
be redeveloped for housing)	
1 07	
The Council should be pro-active in seeking out locations that are	
redundant and work with owners to tackle the neglect	
No housing need – based on inaccurate data and an overly optimistic view	
of job growth in the Borough; the population of Newcastle is falling; there	
are many vacant homes in the Borough (1,200 – which are unusable and	
require investment); Government housing targets have been reduced /	
changed from statutory to advisory; there is an oversupply of housing in	
England and Wales	
The new houses will be rented to students and will therefore have little	
impact on housing need for local people / affordable housing content too	
low (should be 50%)	
Loss of Grade 3 Agricultural Land / grazing land – for potential food or	
energy production in the future	
The site is an a fault line and may have underground mines (the bistorie	
The site is on a fault line and may have underground mines (the historic mine at Knutten Maner had shafts such slope to Bark Read) he a former	
mine at Knutton Manor had shafts sunk close to Park Road), be a former	
landfill site, or otherwise be contaminated (potential for methane)	

Concern regarding underground mines and the impact that construction	
works (digging, vibrations etc) would have on existing buildings (i.e.	
loosening of soil / substrate underground that rain or spring water may	
wash away over time, causing sink holes, for example)	
Unsuitable allocation due to its designation as a Regionally Important	
Geological Site and location within a Mineral Safeguarding Area	
No explanation given for the different densities on sites SP11, SP12 and	
SP23 (which are based on site ownership rather than sound planning	
grounds)	
Contrary to the Council's stated aim of helping to combat climate change	
The opinions of local people in Silverdale and Keele have not been	
considered	
No clear rationale for the site selection and no justification to support it in	
the evidence base	
The Sustainability Appraisal identifies many negative definitive	
assessments in relation to the allocation, including a 'major negative'	
impact on biodiversity and a 'minor negative' impact on the economy	
Development of this scale impractical given its topography and geology /	
the Site Selection Interim Report refers to the former golf course as being	
'relatively flat' (and so suitable for redevelopment), which it is not	
The owner of Keele Golf Centre has expressed concern regarding the	
future of the business, which is within site SP11 and on land leased from	
the Council. They advise that the business, which employs 15 local	
people, is thriving and is very popular with a wide range of users and that	
they would like to retain the site and develop it into a bigger and better	
facility	

#### Suggestions for the site:

> retain as a Municipal Golf Course, a natural recreational space / wildlife haven, or as another local recreational attraction, with the old club house redeveloped as a visitor centre with café and/or centre for weddings and events etc;

> use as a Biodiversity Net Gain area, whereby parcels of land could be purchased by local developers to 'offset' development elsewhere;

> retain 50% of the site as Green Belt;

> provide 300 homes at the top of the golf course / near the driving range, with no through-road to Silverdale;

> develop a portion of the site (potentially the top section, at a higher density) in tandem with the establishment of a large and publicly accessible green space;

> only build on the land between the University roundabout (on the A525 and proposed allocations SP12 and SP23;

> retain the field / grassed areas behind Hulme Close and Ashbourne Drive and the cul-de-sacs off Ashbourne to provide a natural buffer;

> retain of a strip of Green Belt in between Silverdale and Keele to keep them separate and to satisfy some of the concerns around loss of trees and green space;

> retain the trees that line the A525 (Keele Road)

The site was gifted to the Council on instruction to be used for the good of the people of the Borough and not be built upon

Need for the local planning authority to remain independent despite the Council being owner of the largest proposed site in the area

Potential for increased crime and anti-social behaviour due to increase in population

Alternative sites proposed - the area along Cemetery Road and the disused site in Knutton (where the gym was) The site is situated in a sustainable location
The site is situated in a sustainable location
The site is situated in a sustainable location
The area of land to the rear of Hulme Close has never formed part of the
Golf Course (notwithstanding common ownership) and the preservation
of the field & hedges found here would establish a ready-made defensible
boundary. In setting any such boundaries, it is important to be conscious
of the watercourses on the golf course and on Park Road. Reference is
made to a natural drain which runs the length of the field behind Hulme
Close and the properties backing onto that field have previously had
ingress of water.
Suggestions for the site (under Other, with underlined text denoting
change):
provide 300- <u>400</u> homes at the top of the golf course / near the driving
range <u>(on Keele Road)</u> , with no through-road to Silverdale;
It is unclear how building more homes will increase job opportunities as it
is not apparent what commercial development will take place. Nor would
the proposals improve Newcastle Town Centre as this needs a major
overhaul, recognising that the internet has altered shopping habits, and
instead consider other alternative uses, such as entertainment venues
and restaurants/cafes.
The Local Plan does not consider the current residents of the village.

### 74. SP12: Site off Glenwood Close

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
-------------------------------	------------------

Residential amenity / Health and wellbeing:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Loss of light and privacy to existing properties (site on higher ground than the bungalows to the north)	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
Impact on air quality – hydrogen sulphide emitted by Walleys Quarry, increased carbon dioxide generated by additional traffic, reduction in the number of trees and the low-lying nature of the area will all combine to further reduce air quality	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Pollution and disruption whilst building takes place - years of dust, noise, contractor's traffic and general disruption to residents	
Loss of amenity (peace, quiet and privacy) for the residents of Glenwood Close and the associated impact on their mental health and wellbeing	
Loss of local green open / recreational space within walking distance of homes, resulting in detrimental impact on local people's physical and mental health / wellbeing, including an adverse impact on local obesity rates	
Park Road, which is used by people for exercise (including the disabled, those less mobile and children travelling to school) would become dangerous	
[Devaluation of local properties]	
Social infrastructure:	
Loss of open / green / recreational space and playing fields on Back Lane	
Insufficient infrastructure - doctors, dentists, schools and other services which are already oversubscribed	
Request that GP provision planning gain clauses be considered and implemented and also ring-fenced for specific health service space spend	

<ul> <li>if this does not occur the quality and access to general practice will slip</li> </ul>
further. Our buildings are at capacity but could be extended (Silverdale
and Ryecroft Practice)
Transportation:
National Highways – The site is likely to have an impact on the SRN in
terms of traffic. The immediate SRN junctions likely to be impacted are
M6 J15; and A500 (Queensway) / A34 roundabout. Should the site be
allocated in the final Local Plan, further assessment work may be required
to ascertain the impact on the SRN and to determine the need for
mitigation. National Highways would expect that the proposed site
allocation be subject to consultation with National Highways and
appropriately assessed in order to determine the extent of their potential impacts on the operation of the SRN in the area
Staffordshire County Council – Off-site improvements required to
enhance cycle and pedestrian connectivity to Silverdale, Keele university
and Newcastle Town Centre
Staffordshire County Council – Limited amenities / facilities available to
serve large-scale development. Inclusion of supermarket and bus services
should be considered to support the residential development
Staffordshire County Council – Development will need to be supported
with a Travel Plan and a Transport Assessment, in line with any scoping
note agreed with the Highway Authority
Other transportation comments from other parties include
Concern regarding increased traffic – resulting in reduction in road safety
and congestion / overloading of already busy local roads
Existing road system inadequate – already under pressure due to other
new developments in the area (the Hawthorns – c.80 new homes, the

Oaks – c.100 new homes and the Hamptons – c. 130 new homes); in a	
poor state of repair; and unsuitable to accommodate the additional	
volume of traffic and / or construction-related vehicles	
Park Road is a lane without street lighting or pavements and is unsuitable	
to serve the development.	
Concern regarding impact on Park Road and associated reduction in road	
safety (Park Road is used by people for exercise, including disabled and	
those less mobile, and children travelling to school)	
Concerns regarding the site access – its gradient, impact on the amenities	
of adjacent properties, impact on pedestrians etc who currently use the	
area as an access point to the open space/s, and impact on the mature	
native trees / biodiversity	
Unsuitable allocation due to access constraints	
Access should be via SP11 / the golf course	
On-street parking is already an issue in Silverdale village with parking at	
local amenities (the parade shops and doctors' surgery) already at	
capacity, with elderly people often struggling to find somewhere to park	
when shopping / visiting the GP	
Public transport inadequate, resulting in people using their cars; new	
residents likely to commute to major cities for work; and loss of local	
open space, forcing people to travel to other areas for recreation	
The Infrastructure Baseline Report (October 2021) does not include any	
analysis of additional traffic congestion arising from additional housing in	
the western Wards	
Water, drainage & flood risk:	

Existing sewage system already under pressure and out-dated (the Rivers'
Trust data recently reported large amounts of sewage discharge into the
Lyme Brook and its tributaries)

Increased flood risk – the site is known to flood regularly, and ground water and springs will naturally re-route downwards towards Silverdale, there is historic flooding in Glenwood Close and the development will result in increased flood risk to properties in both Glenwood Close and Daleview Drive

The Level One Strategic Flood Assessment shows a flood risk to the Silverdale Brook area and page 62 of the FRA (2008) states "the Silverdale area of the Borough where there have been reports of groundwater flooding ... this remains a long-term risk as pumping and de-watering of the mines will have to occur in perpetuity. It is therefore recommended that future development in this location is avoided due to the residual risk posed"

Removing trees at the top of a hill will result in a higher flood risk in the valley below

The importance of trees on the site for balancing the hydrology of the surface water with underground aquafer pressure - there should be a Hydrogeological Study to calculate the change to the water equilibrium

*Biodiversity:* Loss of trees and green space resulting in wildlife / habitat loss and a reduction in the volume and diversity of insects, butterflies, birds and mammals (slow worm, stag beetle, nesting owls, great spotted woodpecker, cuckoo, finches, blue tits, brown long-eared bat, foxes, badgers and hedgehogs) = net loss in biodiversity

Loss of drainage channels along Park Road, which are home to a range of wildlife, in particular, amphibians, toads, frogs and newts

Jobs Wood is ancient woodland (which cannot be replaced) and includes protected native flora such a bluebell, marsh marigolds and wood anemones	
Unsuitable allocation due to protected trees on site (Tree Preservation Orders)	
Removal of mature trees will reduce air quality, increase flood risk and reduce natural carbon capture / the existing woodland should form part of the development brief for the site	
No ecological surveys have been carried out	
Negative impact on land & soil The UK is one of the most, if not the most, nature-depleted countries in Western Europe	
Natural England guidance states that no developments should be permitted near 'protected sites' unless it can be proved that they are nitrate and phosphate neutral	
Character:	
Significant impact on landscape sensitivity and the character and setting of the historic village of Silverdale	
Urban sprawl will essentially join Silverdale with Keele, thereby removing the character and distinctiveness of each, contrary to SO-XIII, which states that the vitality of industrial villages should be supported, and their special character preserved and enhanced. The proposed developments, which will double the size of Silverdale, will undermine its historical character as a village 'nestled in a green valley'	

The Council's classification of rural and urban parishes pre-disposes
certain Wards for amalgamation and compaction, ignoring their historic
origins, and creates an elite set of historic villages in more rural areas
Historic England – Consider any impacts on Silverdale Conservation Area
and St Luke's Church Grade II
Green Belt:
'Major' harm to Green Belt (overall, the proposals will reduce greenbelt
by 25 per cent in Silverdale alone, in perpetuity)
by 25 per cent in Silverdale alone, in perpetuity)
Loss of country side / Croon Bolt land, which is irreversible and
Loss of countryside / Green Belt land, which is irreversible and
unsustainable (as no compensatory land is proposed as its replacement)
The purpose of the Greenbelt is to check unrestricted sprawl, to
safeguard the countryside from encroachment and to preserve setting.
This development will merge Silverdale and Keele into one large urban conurbation, which the Green Belt was designated to prevent
(settlements should be distinct and land preserved)
The methodology adopted in the Green Belt Review where 'historic
towns' are given an enhanced status ignores the complex industrial
history elsewhere, i.e. historic industrial villages
No exceptional circumstances to justify changes to Green Belt
designations
Government policy is to not remove land from the Green Belt for house
building
Other:
Over-concentration / disproportionate volume of housing proposed in the
area - the net increase in population suggested at Keele, Silverdale and
one of the developments on the Keele / Thistleberry boundary would add

over 2,000 houses, amounting to approximately 4,400 more people, which is unfair in a tightly defined area / the volume of additional population will increase density in Silverdale to 22 pph (only 6.6 pph in the rest of the Borough – using the same assumptions) Silverdale should be afforded the same protection as a rural village due to its importance as an industrial village	
population will increase density in Silverdale to 22 pph (only 6.6 pph in the rest of the Borough – using the same assumptions) Silverdale should be afforded the same protection as a rural village due to its importance as an industrial village	
the rest of the Borough – using the same assumptions) Silverdale should be afforded the same protection as a rural village due to its importance as an industrial village	
the rest of the Borough – using the same assumptions) Silverdale should be afforded the same protection as a rural village due to its importance as an industrial village	
Silverdale should be afforded the same protection as a rural village due to its importance as an industrial village	
its importance as an industrial village	
its importance as an industrial village	
More sustainable brownfield and underused sites, the town centre and	
unused retail and commercial premises should be redeveloped before	
green field sites (also, there are empty properties of all kinds which could	
be redeveloped for housing)	
The Council should be pro-active in seeking out locations that are	
redundant and work with owners to tackle the neglect	
No housing need – based on inaccurate data and an overly optimistic view	
of job growth in the Borough; the population of Newcastle is falling; there	
are many vacant homes in the Borough (1,200 – which are unusable and	
require investment); Government housing targets have been reduced /	
changed from statutory to advisory; there is an oversupply of housing in	
England and Wales	
Less of Crode 2 Agricultural Land / grazing land	
Loss of Grade 3 Agricultural Land / grazing land	
The site may have underground mines (the historic mine at Knutten	
The site may have underground mines (the historic mine at Knutton	
Manor had shafts sunk close to Park Road), be a former landfill site, or	
otherwise be contaminated	
Concern recording underground mines and the impact that construction	
Concern regarding underground mines and the impact that construction	
works (digging, vibrations etc) would have on existing buildings (i.e.	
loosening of soil / substrate underground that rain or spring water may	
wash away over time, causing sink holes, for example)	

No explanation given for the different densities on sites SP11, SP12 and SP23 (which appear to be based on site ownership rather than sound planning grounds)	
Contrary to the Council's stated aim of helping to combat climate change Negative impact on mineral safeguarding / unsuitable allocation due to its location within a Mineral Safeguarding Area	
The opinions of local people in Silverdale and Keele have not been taken into account	
Development of this scale impractical given the topography and geology of the site	
Suggestion that only half the site be developed with the remaining land retained as a natural recreation space and wildlife haven	
Potential for increased crime and anti-social behaviour due to increase in population	
Sustainable location	
The development will breathe new life into the area and provide much- needed infrastructure	

#### 75.SP2: Cheddar Drive

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Historic England - Have any impacts on St Lukes Church (Grade 2) and	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Silverdale conservation area been considered?	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
No details on infrastructure investment needed to support such a large	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
increase of dwellings to Silverdale	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at

Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.

# 76. SP22 Former Playground, Off Ash Grove

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Historic England - Have any impacts on St Lukes Church (Grade 2) been considered?	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
No details on infrastructure investment needed to support such a large increase of dwellings to Silverdale	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.

# 77. SP23 Land at Cemetery Road

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Residential amenity / Health and wellbeing:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Environment Agency – Risk of landfill gas migration to houses in such proximity to a landfill. An assessment of risk and whether this can be appropriately mitigated should form part of any planning submission. We would recommend extensive and detailed ground surveys and potentially restrictions on the construction methodology of any works near the landfill boundary. Consideration should be given to the Ground Conditions and Pollution section of the NPPF (paragraphs 183 to 188)	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Environment Agency – Nearby receptors have raised serious concerns regarding odour emissions from the site which are subject to on-going regulatory investigation and remediation measures	
Environment Agency – Whilst the landfill is due to stop accepting waste by January 2027, the site will continue to receive restoration soils until	

2042, meaning traffic movements to and from the site will remain until this date

Environment Agency – The landfill will continue to generate gas and leachate, which will need to be monitored and managed by the site owners for several years after closure. No operational landfill would be completely odour free, therefore, due to the proximity of the proposed site allocation, future residents are likely to experience unpleasant odours on occasions. Given the sensitivity of Walley's Quarry we question the suitability of allocating additional housing sites in proximity of the landfill

Comments from other parties include: -

Inappropriate location for housing given its proximity to Whalley's landfill site and associated air pollution (odours)

Impact on air quality – hydrogen sulphide emitted by Walleys Quarry, increased carbon dioxide generated by additional traffic, reduction in the number of trees and the low-lying nature of the area will all combine to further reduce air quality

Pollution and disruption whilst building takes place - years of dust, noise, contractor's traffic and general disruption to local residents

Loss of amenity (peace, quiet and privacy) for local the residents and the associated impact on their mental health and wellbeing

Loss of local green open / recreational space within walking distance of homes, resulting in detrimental impact on local people's physical and mental health / wellbeing, including an adverse impact on local obesity rates

Park Road, which is used by people for exercise (including the disabled,	
those less mobile and children travelling to school) would become	
dangerous	
[Devaluation of local properties]	
Social infrastructure:	
Loss of open / green / recreational space and playing fields on Back Lane	
Insufficient infrastructure - doctors, dentists, schools and other services	
which are already oversubscribed	
Request that GP provision planning gain clauses be considered and	
implemented and also ring-fenced for specific health service space spend	
- if this does not occur the quality and access to general practice will slip	
further. Our buildings are at capacity but could be extended (Silverdale	
and Ryecroft Practice)	
An Infrastructure Plan is required – to include highway impacts and how	
essential services will be met (schools, medical facilities, post office etc)	
Transportation:	
Staffordshire County Council – Off-site improvements required to	
enhance cycle and pedestrian connectivity to Silverdale, Keele university	
and Newcastle Town Centre	
Staffordshire County Council – Limited amenities / facilities available to	
serve large scale development. Inclusion of supermarket and bus services	
should be considered to support the residential development	
Staffordshire County Council – Development will need to be supported	
with a Travel Plan and a Transport Assessment, in line with any scoping	
note agreed with the Highway Authority	
Other transport comments from other parties include	

	egarding increased traffic – resulting in reduction in road safety estion / overloading of already busy local roads	
new deve Oaks – c.1 poor state	bad system inadequate – already under pressure due to other lopments in the area (the Hawthorns – c.80 new homes, the LOO new homes and the Hamptons – c. 130 new homes); in a e of repair; and unsuitable to accommodate the additional f traffic and / or construction-related vehicles	
reduction	egarding the location of access onto Park Road and associated in road safety (Park Road is used by people for exercise and ravelling to school)	
local ame capacity,	parking is already an issue in Silverdale village with parking at nities (the parade shops and doctors' surgery) already at with elderly people often struggling to find somewhere to park pping / visiting the GP	
residents	nsport inadequate, resulting in people using their cars; new likely to commute to major cities for work; and loss of local ce, forcing people to travel to other areas for recreation	
Environm risk to cor	ainage & flood risk: ent Agency – Development in proximity of landfill may present a ntrolled water receptors. An assessment of risk and whether this propriately mitigated should form part of any planning n	
Other wa	ter, drainage and flood risk comments from parties include: -	
Trust data	ewage system already under pressure and out-dated (the Rivers' a recently reported large amounts of sewage discharge into the ok and its tributaries)	

ſ

Increased flood risk – the site is a waterlogged field which constantly has water running off it. Ground water and springs will naturally re-route downwards towards Park Road / Silverdale (Cemetery Road and Silverdale Road have already flooded many times in recent years)
The Level One Strategic Flood Assessment shows a flood risk to the Silverdale Brook area and page 62 of the FRA (2008) states "the Silverdale area of the Borough where there have been reports of groundwater flooding this remains a long-term risk as pumping and de-watering of the mines will have to occur in perpetuity. It is therefore recommended that future development in this location is avoided due to the residual risk posed"
The importance of trees on the site for balancing the hydrology of the surface water with underground aquafer pressure - there should be a Hydrogeological Study to calculate the change to the water equilibrium
Biodiversity: Loss of trees and green space resulting in wildlife / habitat loss (a diversity of insects and butterflies, woodpeckers, buzzards, squirrels, foxes, badgers) = net loss in biodiversity
Loss of streams / drainage channels along Park Road, which are home to a range of wildlife, in particular, amphibians, toads, frogs and newts
Jobs Wood is ancient woodland (which cannot be replaced) and includes protected native flora such a bluebell, marsh marigolds and wood anemones
Removal of mature trees will reduce air quality, increase flood risk and reduce natural carbon capture / the existing woodland should form part of the development brief for the site
No ecological surveys have been carried out

Negative impact on land & soil
The UK is one of the most, if not the most, nature-depleted countries in Western Europe
Natural England guidance states that no developments should be permitted near 'protected sites' unless it can be proved that they are nitrate and phosphate neutral <i>Character:</i>
Significant impact on landscape sensitivity and the character and setting of the historic village of Silverdale
Urban sprawl will essentially join Silverdale with Keele, thereby removing the character and distinctiveness of each, contrary to SO-XIII, which states that the vitality of industrial villages should be supported, and their special character preserved and enhanced. The proposed developments, which will double the size of Silverdale, will undermine its historical character as a village 'nestled in a green valley'
Historic England – Consider impacts on Keele Hall Registered Park and Garden Grade II and associated listed buildings
<i>Green Belt:</i> 'Major' harm to Green Belt (overall, the proposals will reduce greenbelt by 25 per cent in Silverdale alone, in perpetuity)
Loss of countryside / Green Belt land, which is irreversible and unsustainable (as no compensatory land is proposed as its replacement)
The purpose of the Greenbelt is to check unrestricted sprawl, to safeguard the countryside from encroachment and to preserve setting.

This development will merge Poolfields with Keele and Silverdale creating one large urban conurbation which the Green Belt was designated to prevent
The methodology adopted in the Green Belt Review where 'historic towns' are given an enhanced status ignores the complex industrial history elsewhere, i.e. historic industrial villages
No exceptional circumstances to justify changes to Green Belt designations
Government policy is to not remove land from the Green Belt for house building
Development of the site would not unacceptably harm the Green Belt – the site has strong and defensible boundaries and is visually contained due to local topography; it would not result in unrestricted urban sprawl into the open countryside or the coalescence of settlements and would not set a precedent for further development to the west of the University campus.
Should site SP11 be confirmed, this site would comprise logical infill
Deliverability: The site promoters are willing to work positively with the Council to deliver a masterplan-led approach to ensure a high quality, sustainable development, to include green infrastructure, on-site open space and the stated 200 homes
The owner has confirmed their intention of engaging with potential developers to ensure that the site is deliverable within the Plan period <i>Other:</i>
Over-concentration / disproportionate volume of housing proposed in the area - the net increase in population suggested at Keele, Silverdale and

one of the developments on the Keele / Thistleberry boundary would add
over 2,000 houses, amounting to approximately 4,400 more people,
which is unfair in a tightly defined area / the volume of additional
population will increase density in Silverdale to 22 pph (only 6.6 pph in
the rest of the Borough – using the same assumptions)
Silverdale should be afforded the same protection as a rural village due to
its importance as an industrial village
More sustainable brownfield and underused sites, the town centre and
unused retail and commercial premises should be redeveloped before
green field sites (also, there are empty properties of all kinds which could
be redeveloped for housing)
The Council should be are active in cooking out locations that are
The Council should be pro-active in seeking out locations that are
redundant and work with owners to tackle the neglect
No housing need – based on inaccurate data and an overly optimistic view
of job growth in the Borough; the population of Newcastle is falling; there
are many vacant homes in the Borough (1,200 – which are unusable and
require investment); Government housing targets have been reduced /
changed from statutory to advisory; there is an oversupply of housing in
England and Wales
Less of agricultural (graning land for material food or enough
Loss of agricultural / grazing land – for potential food or energy
production in the future
The site may have underground mines (the historic mine at Knutton
Manor had shafts sunk close to Park Road), be a former landfill site, or
otherwise be contaminated
Concern regarding underground mines and the impact that construction
works (digging, vibrations etc) would have on existing buildings (i.e.
שטואי לטוצצוווצ, אוטרמנוטווז פנכן שטטוט וומעפ טוו פאוזנוווצ טטוטווווצג (ו.פ.

loosening of soil / substrate underground that rain or spring water may
wash away over time, causing sink holes, for example)
No explanation given for the different densities on sites SP11, SP12 and
SP23 (which appear to be based on site ownership rather than sound
planning grounds)
Contrary to the Council's stated aim of helping to combat climate change
Negative impact on mineral safeguarding
The estate of the state of the first state of the state o
The opinions of local people in Silverdale and Keele have not been taken
into account
Suggestion that only half the site be developed with the remaining land
retained as a natural recreation space and wildlife haven
The development will breathe new life into the area and provide much-
needed infrastructure
The site is situated in a highly sustainable location and forms an
important component of the Council's overall development strategy,
providing a strategic link between the growth of the urban area and the
growth of Keele University and Science Park
The site could deliver a mix of housing - traditional family housing, 'starter
homes' and 30% affordable housing - providing a range of housing
opportunities for those with links to the University (graduates, research
students and university professionals), thereby reducing distances
travelled to work.
The scale of development should be reduced to an acceptable level to
retain Boggs Wood and preserve the existing vegetation and bluebells for
future generations to continue enjoying.

SP23 Land at Cemetery Road 259

# 78. TB19 Land South of Newcastle Golf Club

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Whitmore Road has heavy traffic – will require traffic mitigation measures	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
including speed limitation measures	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
Traffic volume and safety concerns of site proposal on Whitmore Road	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
and Seabridge Lane	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Access constraints, particularly on A53	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
Lack of local amenities and infrastructure near to development	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Increased pollution from development when the area already suffers with	
Walley's Quarry	
Environment Agency - Presence of unmodelled watercourses within the	
plan area which presents a flood risk that needs to be investigated.	
Opportunities for flood risk and ecological betterment/ water quality	
enhancement should be fully investigated and implemented.	
These landforms open countryside forming the buffer between the	
established residential areas of Westlands and Seabridge and the	
predominantly open countryside of Butterton and Whitmore.	
Loss of Green Belt objected too.	
Combined with the other sites for potential allocation (SP11 etc.), there is	
no demand for this number of houses so no justification for greenbelt	
Brownfield sites closer to town centre	
Reduced biodiversity and loss of wildlife	
Amenity impacts from wind turbines and proximity to M6	
Flooding impacts, particularly surface water impacts	
A new wildlife corridor should be created up to the golf course.	
Reduce the number of houses from 500.	
National Highways - Further assessment required to ascertain the impact	
on the SRN and to determine the need for mitigation. National Highways	
would like to be consulted on this.	
Historic England - Several heritage assets to consider, including Trentham	
Gardens Registered Park and Garden Grade II*, Hargreaves Lodge Grade	

II, many listed buildings around Trentham, Hanchurch and off Whitmore
Road.
Affordable housing – question the need for
Sport England - Development needs to be appropriately designed so that
it would not prejudice the use of the adjacent golf course or place
unreasonably restrictions on the facility in line with NPPF paragraph 187
Should this site go forward, it is contradictory to Government's
statements on prioritising brownfield sites.
Field is home to protected wildlife
The existing storm drains that run under Guernsey Drive would not take
any additional surface water.
Infrastructure is required to connect the site across to Keele university to
prevent vehicles then driving the long way round via Sneyd Avenue.
This development should include dedicated pedestrian and cycle paths to
Keele University.
This proposal has been rejected a few times – what is changed?
The scale of the development impacts the character of the area.
Woodland
Proximity to Keele Hall Registered Park and Gardens
The development should be sympathetic to the area
Infrastructure is required to connect the site across to Keele University to
prevent vehicles then driving the long way round via Sneyd Avenue
Staffordshire County Council - Off-site improvements required to
implement speed limit reduction scheme along A53, enhance cycle and
pedestrian connectivity to built-up area to the east, Keele university
(west) and Newcastle Town Centre (Northeast). Development will need to
be supported with a Transport Assessment in line with any scoping note
agreed with the Highway Authority. A Travel Plan will be required to
support the development.
Natural England - A water course within the site is upstream of King's &
Hargreaves Woods SSSI and runs through the SSSI. Drainage from the site
could impact the SSSI. The site partly includes and is adjacent to

Springpool Wood Site of Biological Importance and is adjacent to Hands
Wood and Pie Rough Biodiversity Alert Site.
Site promotor notes that the site is deliverable, suitable and achievable
and supports allocation in the Plan
National Grid Electricity Distribution - The plan acknowledges the need for a
masterplan led approach. However, the policy text makes no reference to the
132kV overhead line (part of NGED's Barlaston Circuit) which runs through
the centre of the site, roughly north to south.
The overhead line represents essential infrastructure to the delivery of
electricity to homes and businesses in Newcastle-Under-Lyme and the wider
area. This needs to be mentioned in a masterplan
Keele Parish - It is not clear whether there will be direct access to the
University Road network, but we are assured that the University will not
permit a through route to the A525, as this would cause even more
congestion at peak times on access to and journeys through the campus.

# 79. TB23 Land West of Galingale View

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Residential amenity / Health and wellbeing:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Environment Agency - Risk of landfill gas migration to houses in such proximity to a landfill. An assessment of risk and whether this can be appropriately mitigated should form part of any planning submission. We would recommend extensive and detailed ground surveys and potentially restrictions on the construction methodology of any works near the landfill boundary. Consideration should be given to the Ground Conditions and Pollution section of the NPPF including paragraphs 183 to 188.	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (a Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Environment Agency - Nearby receptors have raised serious concerns regarding odour emissions from the Walley's Quarry landfill site which are subject to on-going regulatory investigation and remediation measures.	
Environment Agency - Whilst the landfill is due to stop accepting waste by January 2027, the site will continue to receive restoration soils until 2042, meaning traffic movements to and from the site will remain until this date	
Environment Agency - The landfill will continue to generate gas and leachate, which will need to be monitored and managed by the site owners for several years after closure. No operational landfill would be completely odour free, therefore, due to the proximity of the proposed site allocation, future residents are likely to experience unpleasant odours on occasions. Given the sensitivity of Walley's Quarry we question the suitability of allocating additional housing sites in proximity of the landfill.	
Other comments from other parties include Inappropriate location for housing given its proximity to Whalley's landfill site and associated air pollution (odours) / development at 'The	

Hamptons' initially refused planning permission by the Council on the grounds of odour
Concern regarding loss of visual amenity and potential loss of light / overshadowing of adjacent houses
Increase in noise, pollution, disturbance and danger from increased traffic
Detrimental impact on air quality, particularly from dust and vehicle emissions caused by increased traffic (proximity limits to main roads should be set, as for landfill sites)
Social infrastructure: Insufficient infrastructure - schools, GP surgeries and other services which are already oversubscribed
Loss of open / green space
The development will deliver new and accessible multi-functional open spaces, amenity spaces, green infrastructure and improved connectivity via green corridors through the site
Historic England - consider heritage assets within the vicinity including Keele Hall Registered Park and Garden Grade II.
<i>Transportation:</i> Staffordshire County Council -Development will need to be supported with a Transport Assessment in line with any scoping note agreed with the Highway Authority.
Staffordshire County Council - A Travel Plan will be required to support the development.
Other transport related comments include

Concern regarding increased traffic - resulting in reduction in road safety and congestion / overloading of already busy local roads
Existing road system inadequate, in a poor state of repair and unsuitable to accommodate additional traffic (some still not adopted by the Council)
Inadequate public transport (resulting in people continuing to use their cars)
Satisfactory vehicular access can be achieved
Excellent transport connectivity - excellent access to the strategic highway network and well served by public transport (regular bus services to
Newcastle-under-Lyme, Stoke, Crewe, Nantwich and Stoke-on-Trent railway station with on-going travel by rail available to Crewe,
Manchester, Birmingham, London etc)
Water, drainage & flood risk: Environment Agency - Development in proximity of landfill may present a
risk to controlled water receptors. An assessment of risk and whether this can be appropriately mitigated should form part of any planning
submission.
Comments from other parties include
Existing sewage system already under pressure and out-dated (the Rivers'
Trust data recently reported large amounts of sewage discharge into the Lyme Brook and its tributaries)
Unsuitable allocation due to flood risk/located within Flood Zones 2 and 3
Increased risk of flooding due to 'run-off'
Biodiversity:

Loss of high quality natural and semi-natural greenspace, trees, diverse
flora and natural habitats to a range of fauna (including lizards and owls,
bats, newts and woodpeckers - all of which are protected species) = net
loss in biodiversity
Loss of natural carbon capture
The site surroutly comparises low value greatland and its development will
The site currently comprises low value grassland and its development will
support biodiversity enhancement through the protection and
enhancement of existing features of the site, including mature tree belts
and the creation of new habitats for a range of species
Character:
Unsuitable allocation due to impact on landscape
Consider heritage assets within the vicinity, including Keele Hall
Registered Park and Garden Grade II (Historic England)
Green Belt:
'Major' harm to the Green Belt
Loss of countryside / Green Belt land, which is irreversible and
unsustainable (as no compensatory land is proposed as its replacement)
The urban area of Newcastle will expand and encroach into Keele and
Silverdale resulting in urban sprawl
Deliverability / Viability:
Persimmon consider that there are no environmental or technical
constraints to development of the site, subject to suitable mitigation / a
sensitive approach to design and that the site is available, suitable,
achievable, viable and deliverable (at a reduced capacity of 103 dwellings)
Persimmon is committed to the site and consider that it could be brought
forward in the Local Plan period

Potentially a former mining or landfill site (i.e. contaminated)
Other:
Only brownfield sites should be developed with all of the green areas in the local plan retained in their present use
No housing need – the Borough has exceeded its housing targets in recent years and that recent data ('Housing crisis fact check', Community Planning Alliance) indicates that "there are 1.5 million more dwellings than households" in England and Wales alone / there are more than 1,000 empty homes in Newcastle Borough
Potential increase in anti-social behaviour in the area due to increase in population / likelihood of student houses in the area
Loss of agricultural land / decrease in food production capacity
Sustainable location – within the settlement boundary, naturally linked to existing development, would contribute to a sustainable pattern of development, served by a range of existing services and facilities, and strategically located to support key employers in the area (such as Keele University)
The allocation will deliver a range of economic benefits to the local area and cutting-edge net-zero technologies through the design, construction and operation of new homes
Looks like a rational proposal given the existing infrastructure
Support on the grounds that housing and affordable housing is needed for local people

# 80. TB6: Former Pool Dam Pub Site

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Character:	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
Historic England - No designated heritage assets nearby.	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
Other:	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
No housing need - there are enough houses	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
The land should be allotments for local residents as there are none in	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
Poolfields	
Looks like a rational proposal given the existing infrastructure	

#### 81.TC22: Marsh Parade

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Staffordshire County Council - Development will need to be supported	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
with a Transport Assessment in line with any scoping note agreed with	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
the Highway Authority. A Travel Plan will be required to support the	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
development.	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Historic England - Consider impacts on Stubbs Walk Conservation Area,	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
consider impact on listed buildings on Marsh Parade.	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
This site is currently at pre-application stage, and the site has already	
been cleared. Revised planning drawings are currently being prepared	
following receipt of SPCG comments. Aspire Housing anticipate	
submitting a planning application during the first quarter of 2024.	
Anything developed here must have dedicated and adequate parking to	
prevent even more inappropriate parking on Hassell Street and in this	
general area.	

# 82. TC40: Car Park, Blackfriars

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Staffordshire County Council - The Town Centre Car Park rationalisation strategy must be supported in any planning application submission for the redevelopment of public car parks, demonstrating that alternative local provisions are available to prevent on-street and indiscriminate parking	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
on the local highway network.	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
Historic England - Consider impacts to Newcastle Town Centre Conservation Area, Old Orme Boys School Grade II.	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.

#### 83. TC45 York Place

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Staffordshire County Council - Delivery/ Service Management Strategy required to support development to permit off-peak loading/ unloading	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
on Merrial Street. The site will need to contribute towards the Staffordshire County Council Walking and Cycling Improvement Plan.	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Historic England - Within Newcastle Town Centre Conservation Area and a number of nearby listed buildings, will need to consider impact.	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.

# 84. TC7: Land bound by Ryecroft

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Staffordshire County Council - Vehicular and pedestrian access available	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
via Liverpool Road, Corporation Street, Merrial Street, and Ryecroft. Off-	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
site footway/cycleway infrastructure improvements required along	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
Corporation Street to enhance sustainable travel links in accordance with	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
LCWIP. Direct pedestrian/cycle route between A52 Ryecroft Toucan	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
Crossing and Merrial Street/Corporation Street to be secured by the	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
internal layout to improve connectivity to the town centre. Hard parking	
measures to be applied for residential development due to Air Quality	
concerns. Parking survey will need to be undertaken to confirm the	
current usage of the public parking provision and demonstrate that any	
usage can be displaced/ accommodate on site without giving rise to any	
highway safety issues/ indiscriminate parking. Development will need to	
be supported with a Transport Assessment in line with any scoping note	
agreed with the Highway Authority. A Travel Plan will be required to	
support the development.	
Historic England - Need to consider impacts on Newcastle Town Centre	
Conservation Area and a number of listed buildings in the area.	
McCarthy Stone supports the proposed Strategic Centre (Town) allocation	
TC7 in Newcastle, which has the capacity to deliver 75 units and 1.63Ha of	
employment land. The Draft Local Plan suggests this allocation should be	
masterplan led, with flexible policy wording to allow planning applications	
that align with the allocation without prejudice to the rest of the	
allocation. McCarthy Stone supports policies promoting a mix of housing	
types and sizes, including aspirational, well-designed, and adaptable	
housing, and ensuring housing is suitable for older people.	
Aspire currently have an interest in several sites, some of which are	
identified as proposed allocations including TC7.	

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Where would access come from? Pitt Lane is too narrow which would	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
constrain access.	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
Development would add to traffic build up on Pitt Lane	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
Land has been assessed as high-risk mining area, and the water pollution	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
from the abandoned mines could pollute Talke conservation area	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
TK10 runs alongside Talke conversation area therefor development will	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
affect rural character and heritage	
Next to Parrot's Drumble nature reserve, TK10 would disrupt the wildlife	
that reside there and affect the rural landscape / character	
Brownfield sites in the area, why are greenfield sites such as TK10 being	
considered?	
Objection as site is in the Green Belt	
Strategic objective SO-VI to support the vitality of rural villages,	
preserving and enhancing the special character which is valuable to each	
communitythe number of developments in Talke are out of proportion	
and will overwhelm the village.	
Air Quality: Potential emissions and dust from construction activities and	
increased vehicle emissions that could affect air quality and residents'	
health. As a village with an elderly population of an ex-mining population	
with high incidences of both Asthma and COPD, air quality is vital to	
health	
Not enough infrastructure to support proposed housing number in Talke	1
(Doctors, schools etc.)	
Historic England - Consider impact on Talke Conservation Area, Church of St	1
Martin Grade II and other nearby heritage assets.	

#### 86. TK17: Land off St Martins Road

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
The development will severely affect traffic through the village.	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
St Martins currently has a crumbling area by the proposed site and the	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
extra cars associated with these dwellings would only exacerbate the	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
issues here and throughout various estate roads.	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Historic problems with flooding around TK17	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
Many houses in Talke and Talke Pits are built on the top of pits and	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
therefore many houses along High Street have tie bars which residents at	
the time of purchase were informed are necessary to protect against	
subsidence - what has changed?	
Objection as site is in the Green Belt and brownfield sites in area	
United Utilities - Sewers pass through this site which will need to be taken	]
into consideration. In addition, we have noted a modelled risk of sewer	
flooding.	
Strategic objective SO-VI to support the vitality of rural villages,	
preserving and enhancing the special character which is valuable to each	
communitythe number of developments in Talke are out of proportion	
and will overwhelm the village.	
Air Quality: Potential emissions and dust from construction activities and	1
increased vehicle emissions that could affect air quality and residents'	
health. As a village with an elderly population of an ex-mining population	
with high incidences of both Asthma and COPD, air quality is vital to	
health	
Not enough infrastructure to support proposed housing number in Talke	1
(Doctors, schools etc.)	
Historic England - consider impacts on nearby listed buildings including	1
Harecastle Farmhouse Grade II.	

# 87. TK27: Land off Coppice Road

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Summary of Main Issues RaisedObjection as site is in the Green BeltThomas street has a brownfield site which should be prioritised over any greenfieldThere is a brownfield site (car park) at the bottom of Swan Bank that should be prioritised over any greenfieldHighways department halted planning permission for 3 new dwelling on Merelake Road due to increased traffic – this proposal is for 90 dwellings.Junction at Coppice Road, Swan Bank and Rockhouse Lane is prone to multiple accidents and the development may create more of a hazard	<b>Council Response</b> The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
multiple accidents and the development may create more of a hazard with additional estimated 180 cars.         The extra traffic on Coppice Road will delay the bus route further         The junction also floods regularly as well as Merelake Road	
Old mine workings in the area some of which are on TK27 from Bunkershill Colliery	
Lack of amenities in surrounding area When there are issues on the M6 and A500, drivers use Coppice Road as a shortcut which often leads to standstill traffic. This development will exacerbate this issue for residents.	
Air Quality: Potential emissions and dust from construction activities and increased vehicle emissions that could affect air quality and residents' health. As a village with an elderly population of an ex-mining population with high incidences of both Asthma and COPD, air quality is vital to	
health Strategic objective SO-VI to support the vitality of rural villages, preserving and enhancing the special character which is valuable to each communitythe number of developments in Talke are out of proportion and will overwhelm the village.	
Not enough infrastructure to support proposed housing number in Talke (Doctors, schools etc.)	

Historic England - Consider impact on Talke Conservation Area, Church of St	
Martin Grade II and other nearby heritage assets.	

# 88. TK6: Site at Coalpit Hill, Talke

Summary of Main Issues Raised	Council Response
Strategic objective SO-VI to support the vitality of rural villages,	The council published a site selection report alongside the First Draft
preserving and enhancing the special character which is valuable to each	Local Plan. The site selection report detailed the methodology used to
communitythe number of developments in Talke are out of proportion	select draft allocations in the Plan. The site selection methodology will
and will overwhelm the village.	continue to be used in the selection of sites in the final draft Local Plan (at
Air Quality: Potential emissions and dust from construction activities and	Regulation 19 stage). The council will also reflect on the comments made
increased vehicle emissions that could affect air quality and residents'	to the First Draft Local Plan and any changes in national planning policy.
health. As a village with an elderly population of an ex-mining population	
with high incidences of both Asthma and COPD, air quality is vital to	
health	
United Utilities - Sewers pass through this site which will need to be taken	
into consideration.	
A public sewer passes through this site, which will need to be taken into	
consideration	
Not enough infrastructure to support proposed housing number in Talke	
(Doctors, schools etc.)	
Sport England - Site identified as a former school playing field site in	
SHELAA. Site noted contained within the Council's Playing Pitch Strategy.	
Historic England - consider impact on Talke Conservation Area, Church of St	
Martin Grade II and other nearby heritage assets.	

This page is intentionally left blank

# Agenda Item 6

#### NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

#### CORPORATE LEADERSHIP TEAM'S REPORT TO

#### Cabinet 16 January 2024

- **Report Title:** Draft Revenue and Capital Budgets and Strategies 2024/25
- <u>Submitted by:</u> Service Director for Finance (Section 151 Officer)

Portfolios: Finance, Town Centres and Growth

Ward(s) affected: All

To review progress on the completion of the revenue and capital budgets for 2024/25 and approve the 5 year Medium Term Financial Strategy for 2024/25 to 2028/29.

To consider drafts of the Capital Strategy for 2024/34, the Treasury Management Strategy for 2024/25, the Investment Strategy for 2024/25 and the Commercial Strategy for 2024/25 prior to their submission to Full Council for final approval.

#### **Recommendations**

That Cabinet:

- 1. Note the progress on the completion of the Revenue (Appendix 1) and Capital Budgets (Appendix 4).
- 2. Note the updated Medium Term Financial Strategy 2024/25 to 2028/29 (Appendix 2).
- 3. Note the strategy for ensuring a balanced revenue outturn position for 2023/24.
- 4. Note the calculation of the Council Tax base and the Council Tax increase to be proposed for 2024/25 of 1.99% per Band D equivalent property.
- 5. Note the risk assessment at Appendix 3 and the Section 151 Officer's recommendation on the level of reserves and contingencies provisionally required to be maintained in 2024/25.
- 6. Note the draft Capital Strategy (Appendix 5) for 2024/34 be noted.
- 7. Note the draft Treasury Management Strategy (Appendix 6) for 2024/25.
- 8. Note the draft Investment Strategy (Appendix 7) for 2024/25.
- 9. Note the draft Commercial Strategy (Appendix 8) for 2024/25.



# 10. Refer the draft Budget and Council Tax proposals to Finance, Assets and Performance Scrutiny Committee for comment before the final proposals are considered at Cabinet on 6 February 2024.

#### <u>Reasons</u>

To inform the Cabinet in recommending a robust and affordable budget for 2024/25 to the Council meeting on 14 February 2024.

The Council needs to have an approved Capital Strategy for 2024/25, an approved Treasury Management Strategy for 2024/25 and an approved Investment Strategy for 2024/25 in place before the start of the 2024/25 financial year.

#### 1. Background

- 1.1 The Council is committed to the delivery of high quality services. Integral to this ambition is effective targeting of financial resources in line with the vision of "good local services, a prosperous borough and safe and welcoming places for all" and the Council's stated aims and objectives, as set out in the Council Plan 2022-2026, which was approved by Cabinet on 6 September 2022.
- 1.2 The Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) sets out the Council's financial position over the next 5 years. This is aligned to the Council Plan 2022-2026 and is the key vehicle for ensuring efficiency in service delivery and targeting resources to priority areas.
- 1.3 Despite the COVID-19 pandemic and the Cost of Living Crisis, and the challenges faced by the Council in its response, there has been good progress against Council Plan objectives in the current year, with high standards of service delivery being achieved overall. Key Council Achievements, linked to the Council Plan objectives, are reported to Cabinet on a quarterly basis. (Details of the Council Plan 2022-2026 can be seen here <u>https://www.newcastle-staffs.gov.uk/policies-1/council-plan-2022-2026</u>
- 1.4 The draft 2024/25 budget is based on the assumptions set out in the MTFS which was approved as a basis for consultation by the Cabinet at its meeting on 5 December 2023 and scrutinised by the Finance, Assets and Performance Scrutiny Committee at its meeting on 13 December 2023.
- 1.5 The draft and provisional proposals included in this report will inform the Revenue and Capital Budgets and Council Tax 2024/25 reports to Cabinet on 6 February 2024 and to Full Council on 14 February 2024.
- 1.6 The Capital Strategy 2024/34 sets out how the Council proposes to deploy its capital resources in order to achieve its corporate and service objectives. It takes into account other relevant Council strategies, policies and plans and the views of partners and interested parties with whom the Council is involved. It also takes account of the resources which are likely to be available to the Council to fund capital investment and the effect of that investment on the Council's revenue budget. It will serve as a useful point of reference when determining or reviewing the Council's Capital Programme.



- 1.7 The Council has adopted the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Treasury Management Code of Practice. This requires approval by Full Council concerning the Treasury Management Strategy to be followed in carrying out its treasury management activities in the forthcoming financial year, 2024/25.
- 1.8 The Investment Strategy 2024/25 is compiled according to Central Government's Guidance on Local Government Investments ('the Guidance') and the 2017 revised CIPFA Treasury Management in Public Services Code of Practice and Cross Sectoral Guidance Notes ('the CIPFA TM Code'). It sets out the Council's policies for managing its investments and for giving priority to the security and liquidity of those investments.
- 1.9 The Commercial Strategy 2024/25 is aligned with the Council's vision for Newcastleunder-Lyme to be a sustainable and business-oriented Council that maximises commercial opportunities in order to deliver long-term benefits for residents of the borough and support the Council's medium-term financial strategy.

#### 2. Issues

#### Budget 2023/24 – Provisional Outturn Forecast

#### Revenue

- 2.1 The Council approved a General Fund Revenue Budget of £16.857m on 15 February 2023 for 2023/24. The actual and forecast position compared to this budget is continuously monitored by Budget Holders, the Corporate Leadership Team and Portfolio Holders in order to detect any significant variances of expenditure or income from the approved amounts contained in the budget.
- 2.2 At the close of period 8 a positive variance of £0.013m has been achieved. The projected outturn on the General Fund Revenue Account for the year is £16.836m. This represents a positive outturn of £0.023m for the year.
- 2.3 The adverse variances that have occurred at the close of period 8 of 2023/24 include:
  - a. Income shortfalls from sales, fees and charges which amount to £0.361m (forecast to be £0.452m for the financial year),
  - b. A shortfall of £0.266m in Housing Benefits subsidy grant regarding accommodation and payments for which full subsidy is not claimable (forecast to increase to £0.400m for the financial year),
  - c. The provision of temporary accommodation for the homeless and vulnerable amounts to £0.059m after utilising an element of grant funding (forecast to increase to £0.089m for the financial year),
  - d. Increased gas and electricity prices have resulted in an overspend of £0.056m at the close of period 8 at Jubilee 2 (forecast to increase to £0.084m for the financial year),



- e. Holding costs for York Place (e.g. utilities and business rates) and additional backdated rent for a commercial property are expected to amount to £0.251m for the financial year. Proportionally, this amount to £0.167m at the close of period 8,
- f. A pay award that is in excess of the amount provided for in the budget (4%), including national insurance and pension the additional amount is forecast to total £0.266m at the close of period 8 (and £0.400m for the financial year).
- 2.4 These adverse variances have been offset in full by the following favourable variances:
  - a. Utilisation of the Cost of Living Reserve that was established during the budget setting for 2023/24 in order to respond to any above inflationary increases in costs. This will be fully used to offset the forecast pay award (£0.266m at the close of period 8 and £0.400m for the financial year).
  - b. Interest receivable on cash that the Council holds in terms of Town Deal and Future High Street funding, together with Section 31 grant and remaining Coronavirus grant funding (that are repayable to Central Government) totals £0.948m at the close of period 8, following recent interest rate hikes (it is forecast that this will grow to £1.290m of income by the close of the financial year).
- 2.5 Expenditure continues to be reduced wherever possible throughout the Council to ensure that only absolutely necessary spending is being incurred, this helps to reduce the adverse variance on a service by service basis. It has been forecast that this situation continues throughout the remainder of the financial year.
- 2.6 Careful monitoring of the financial position will be required over coming weeks and months leading to prompt corrective action where necessary to ensure the Council remains in a position of being able to deliver a balanced budget position in the current financial year and beyond.

#### Capital

- 2.7 A Capital Programme totalling £30.360m was approved for 2023/24. Of this total £17.863m relates to the total cost of new schemes for 2023/24 together with £12.497m for schemes funded by external sources (Town Deals Fund, Future High Streets Fund and Disabled Facilities Grants) and £1.000m contingency. In addition £24.013m was brought forward from the 2022/23 Capital Programme (including £22.771m from the Town Deals Fund and the Future High Streets Fund), resulting in a total Capital Programme of £54.373m for 2023/24.
- 2.8 At the close of period 8 the profiled capital budget amounts to £6.498m, actual spend for this period totals £6.526m.
- 2.9 A mid-year review of the capital programme for 2023/24 has been undertaken as part of the Efficiency Board and budget setting process. The revised capital programme for 2023/24 totalling £55.433m (including a £1m contingency and agreed carry forwards from 2022/23) was approved by Cabinet on 5 December 2023.



#### Medium Term Financial Strategy

- 2.10 The draft MTFS was approved as a basis for consultation by Cabinet on 5 December 2023 and has since been updated to reflect the impact of the Local Government Finance Settlement.
- 2.11 A number of savings and funding strategies have been identified as being both feasible and sustainable, via a vigorous Financial Efficiency Board process including challenge sessions for each of the Cabinet Portfolios involving Cabinet Members, the Corporate Leadership Team, Service Directors and the Finance Manager. The proposed savings identified to date for the period of the MTFS, and the remaining funding gaps have enabled a balanced financial position to be proposed for 2024/25.

Detail	2024/25 £'000	2025/26 £'000	2026/27 £'000	2027/28 £'000	2028/29 £'000
Income	680	91	-	-	-
One Council	230	-	-	-	-
Staffing Related	199	-	-	-	-
Good Housekeeping	489	-	-	-	-
Tax Base	424	383	394	407	419
Council Tax Increase	164	166	168	170	172
Government Grants	506	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SAVINGS	2,692	640	562	577	591
UPDATED MTFS GAPS	2,692	1,557	997	1,092	547
REMAINING GAP	-	917	435	515	(44)

2.12 The table below shows the amendments to items included in the saving strategy reported to Cabinet on 5 December 2023 reflecting the impact of the Local Government Finance Settlement on them (further details are included at 2.39 to 2.45):

Detail	£'000
Total Savings at 6 December 2023	(2,686)
Additional New Homes Bonus Grant	(6)
Total Revised Savings	(2,692)

#### Draft Revenue Budget 2024/25

- 2.13 The MTFS has been updated to reflect the Local Government Finance Settlement received on 19 December 2023. It provides for a revised gap in 2024/25 of £2.692m and a gap over the 5 year period of the MTFS of £6.885m.
- 2.14 The table below shows the factors which give rise to the £2.692m gap for 2024/25:



	£'000
Additional Income	
Fees and Charges	(230)
Business Rates Retention	(306)
Total Additional Income	(536)
Loss of Income	
Government Grant (New Homes Bonus, Housing Benefits Admin, Services	463
Grant)	
Reduction in income from under achieved budgets	180
Total Loss of Income	643
Additional Expenditure	4 4 7 0
Employees (pay awards, increments, national insurance, pension)	1,179 146
Premises (business rates and utilities)	
Transport (fuel)	21
Contribution to Budget and Borrowing Support Fund	103
Borrowing	471
Other (inc. software licences, temporary/supported accommodation)	665
Total Additional Expenditure	2,585
Net Increase in Base Budget	2,692

2.15 The table below shows the amendments to items included in the MTFS 'gap' reported to Cabinet on 5 December 2023 reflecting the impact of the Local Government Finance Settlement on them (further details are included at 2.34 to 2.38):

Detail	£'000
Total Pressures at 6 December 2023	2,686
Business Rates baseline funding level	(48)
Services Grant	127
Minimum Funding Guarantee	(176)
Contribution to Budget and Borrowing Support Fund	103
Total Revised Pressures	2,692

2.16 The proposed savings identified for 2024/25 are summarised below, with further detail in Appendix 1. These savings and strategies enable a balanced financial position to be proposed for 2024/25.

Category	£'000	Comments
Income	680	Additional sources of income generation
		and an increased demand for services
		that the Council charges for
One Council	230	Efficiencies to be generated from the continued implementation of a new Council operating model and increased performance management
Staffing Related Efficiencies	199	No redundancies are anticipated to arise from these proposals



Good Housekeeping/More Efficient Processes	489	Various savings arising from more efficient use of budgets	
Tax Base Increase	424	Increase in Council Tax and Business Rates tax base	
Council Tax Increase	164	An assumed 1.99% per Band D equivalent increase in Council Tax	
Government Grants	506	Grants in respect of New Homes Bonus and Minimum Funding Guarantee	
Total	2,692		

2.17 As in previous years, the first draft of the savings plan set out at Appendix 1 was made available to the Finance, Assets and Performance Scrutiny Committee for scrutiny at its meeting on 13 December 2023. The Committee will also scrutinise this Cabinet report at its meeting on 18 January 2024.

#### **Borough Growth Fund**

- 2.18 The Borough Growth Fund was established in 2020 for the purpose of enabling investment in corporate priorities. The Borough Growth Fund is required to be used to invest in initiatives that are forecast to generate on-going revenue savings through reducing the costs of service delivery or through the generation of additional income.
- 2.19 Since the establishment of the Borough Growth Fund, investments have been made and committed to in the following areas:

Investment Area	£'000	Details	
Council Modernisation	429	Embedding digitalisation across services and developing the skills of staff.	
One Council Programme	100	Contribution to drive the digital programme which will transform public access to council services and drive efficiency savings.	
Environmental Sustainability	139	Tree planting/carbon reduction	
Walley's Quarry	75	Addressing community concerns regarding the quarry's unpleasant odour omissions.	
Town Centre Support	113	Used to support the Town Deal bids for Newcastle and Kidsgrove and the rejuvenation of the Markets.	
Car Parking Machines	30	Purchase of car parking machines with cashless payment options.	
Commercial Property Review	20	Review to develop income generation ideas as part of the Commercial Strategy.	



- 2.20 The savings and funding strategies identified in the table in paragraph 2.14 and in Appendix 1 will enable continued investment of £0.250m in the Council's priorities as per the Council Plan 2022-2026 via the Borough Growth Fund. The Borough Growth Fund will continue to be used to provide investment in initiatives, including Digital Delivery, that are forecast to generate on-going revenue savings through reducing the costs of service delivery or through the generation of additional income. The Council's Section 151 Officer will determine whether any proposed use of the fund complies with this guidance on a case by case basis.
- 2.21 The 2024/25 Borough Growth Fund investment will be used in the following areas:

Investment Area	£'000
Environmental Sustainability	100
Digital Delivery	100
Economic Development	50
Total	250

- 2.22 In order to boost environmental sustainability within the Borough, £0.100m per annum over the life of the MTFS continues to be ring-fenced from the Borough Growth Fund to enable such projects to be fully funded.
- 2.23 £0.100m of the 2024/25 Borough Growth Fund will continue to be allocated to the digital programme which will transform public access to Council services and drive efficiency savings.
- 2.24 The remaining £0.050m will be used within economic development on initiatives and events for boosting footfall within the town centre.

#### **Council Tax and Collection Fund**

2.25 The savings and funding strategy assumes a 1.99% per Band D equivalent property Council Tax increase, producing £0.164m of additional income. This increase in Council Tax would equate to the following monetary increases for residents:

Property Band	Annual Increase	Weekly Increase
	£р	£p
A	2.84	0.05
В	3.32	0.06
С	3.79	0.07
D	4.27	0.08
E	5.21	0.10
F	6.16	0.12
G	7.11	0.14
Н	8.53	0.16



- 2.26 Taking into account changes to the Council Tax base (i.e. new properties, single persons discount review), the Council Tax base has increased by 639 band D equivalent properties from 38,099 in 2023/24 to 38,738 in 2024/25.
- 2.27 The Council is required to declare its estimated surplus or deficit on the Collection Fund (for both Business Rates and Council Tax) to preceptors ahead of the financial year end for 2023/24. This surplus or deficit is then shared between the relevant preceptors in 2024/25 (a surplus if paid out to preceptors, including the Council, and a deficit is repaid to the collection fund from preceptors, including the Council).
- 2.28 The Business Rates Collection Fund is estimated to be in a deficit position at the close of 2023/24. The deficit is estimated to amount to £0.633m, of which the Council's share is £0.253m.
- 2.29 The majority of the deficit relates to reliefs funded via Section 31 grants and as such an increased amount of Section 31 grant (£0.156m) is forecast to be received by the Council, the remainder of the Council's share of the forecast deficit (£0.097m) will be transferred from the Business Rates Reserve which was established to allow for fluctuations in the Business Rates Retention scheme.
- 2.30 The Council Tax Collection Fund is estimated to be in a small surplus position as the close of 2023/24. This surplus is estimated to amount to £0.053m, of which the Council's share is £0.006m.
- 2.31 The Local Government Finance Settlement for 2024/25 was received on 18 December 2023. Overall, the MTFS provides for an increase in funding of £0.258m when compared to 2023/24. The amount receivable is provisionally an additional £0.103m than assumed in the MTFS, and it is proposed that this be paid into the Budget and Borrowing Support Fund (formally named the Budget Support Fund) in order to further safeguard against a number of recovering income budget pressures.
- 2.32 Taking account of the above, Baseline Settlement Funding (via Business Rates Retention scheme and Revenue Support Grant) and compensation for the under indexing of the business rates multiplier has increased by £0.306m when compared to 2023/24, this varies from the MTFS assumption of an increase of £0.258m by £0.048m. This compensates the Council, via Section 31 Grant, for the freeze in the business rates multiplier which would otherwise have generated additional business rates income.
- 2.33 The Services Grant was proposed for the local government finance settlement 2022 to 2023 to provide funding to all tiers of local government in recognition of the vital services delivered at every level of local government. The MTFS assumed that the Services Grant would be continued. Services Grant will be continued but at a reduced rate of £0.024m which is £0.127m less than the amount received in 2023/24.
- 2.34 The Local Government Settlement for 2024/25 announced that the New Homes Bonus (NHB) Scheme will continue for a further year, the allocation amount for the



Council is £0.506m due to the increase in properties within the borough in the last year.

2.35 The minimum funding guarantee has continued for 2024/25. This ensures that all authorities see an increase in core spending power of at least 3%, this will result in a grant to the Council of £0.398m for 2024/25 (primarily as compensation for the reduced Services Grant), this amounts to an increase of £0.176m. The MTFS assumes that compensation will be received in full for any reduction in New Homes Bonus in years after 2024/25 via the minimum funding guarantee.

## **Budget Consultation**

2.36 Public consultation has been undertaken on the budget, the consultation ran between 1 December 2023 and 1 January 2024. The results of which will be reported to Cabinet on 6 February 2024.

## Capital Programme 2024/25 to 2026/27 and Capital Strategy 2024/34

- 2.37 The Capital Programme for 2024/25 to 2026/27 (Appendix 4) is based on new schemes which are vital to ensure continued service delivery and in assisting the Council to achieve its corporate and service objectives as set out in the Council Plan 2022-26. These schemes total £41.269m including major investment into the Borough via external funding in terms of the Future High Streets Fund and the Town Deals Fund for both Newcastle and Kidsgrove.
- 2.38 The Capital Programme for 2024/25 to 2026/27 includes an estimate for the development of York Place, this assumes spend of £16m over the period 2024/25 to 2025/26 and a subsequent capital receipt of the same value during the first 3 year period of the Capital Programme. This is subject to the business case that is currently being developed.
- 2.39 The Capital Strategy for 2024/34 (Appendix 5) meets the requirements of statutory guidance issued by the Government in January 2018. The Council's capital investment is carried out within the statutory framework laid down by the Local Government Act 2003 and regulations under that Act. Accordingly, only expenditure which fits the definition of capital expenditure contained in the Act or Regulations pursuant to it will be capitalised.
- 2.40 The Capital Programme is produced in line with the Capital Strategy for 2024/34. In addition to the Council's corporate and service objectives, as set out in the Council Plan 2022-26, the Capital Programme is also influenced by a number of external parties and factors:
  - Central government and its agencies;
  - Legislation requiring capital works;
  - Partner organisations;
  - Businesses and Developers; and,
  - The needs and views of other interested parties, particularly those of Borough residents.



- 2.41 Delivering the capital programme for 2024/25 will require prudential borrowing to be undertaken. The impact of borrowing is included in the MTFS pressures for 2024/25 and future years.
- 2.42 Advice will be sought from the Council's Treasury Management advisors, Arlingclose, as to the most beneficial timing of prudential borrowing. Their current advice remains to borrow on a short term basis (up to 4 years) from other local authorities where possible.
- 2.43 In summary, investment in the capital programme for 2024/25 to 2026/27 totalling £41.269m will be funded by:
  - £11.588m External Funding;
  - £27.550m Capital Receipts; and,
  - £2.131m Prudential Borrowing.

## Treasury Management Strategy 2024/25 and Investment Strategy 2024/25

- 2.44 The Treasury Management Strategy for 2024/25 is attached at Appendix 6. The Minimum Revenue Provision Policy for 2024/25 is contained in Annex C to the strategy.
- 2.45 The Treasury Management Strategy for 2024/25 allows for borrowing. Although not utilised in recent years, the Council has previously considered the option of long-term borrowing from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB). After the utilisation of capital receipts and internal borrowing, the Council will now look to borrow short term from other local authorities in the first instance and will then review any other sources of funding if required.
- 2.46 The Investment Strategy for 2024/25 is attached at Appendix 7. This investment strategy meets the requirements of statutory guidance issued by the government in January 2018 and is based on guidance provided by Arlingclose, the Council's treasury management advisors. Quantitative investment indicators are included within the Strategy to allow elected members and the public to assess the Council's total risk exposure as a result of its investment decisions.

## **Balances and Reserves**

- 2.47 A review of the Council's Balances and Reserves together with a financial resilience risk assessment informing the levels of these has been undertaken by the Council's Section 151 Officer. Details of the risk factors considered and the weightings applied to each are set out at Appendix 3.
- 2.48 It is recommended that a minimum level of unallocated reserves and contingencies (i.e. the Council's Balance and Reserve Strategy for 2023/24) of £2.157m be held in 2024/25 to reflect the levels of revenue risk shown in the draft budget for 2024/25. The increase required (£0.247m) will be funded from a VAT refund that the Council has received in relation to VAT on Leisure fees, the remainder of this refund (£0.226m) will be used to contribute to the Walley's Quarry reserve



(£0.100m) and the Budget and Borrowing Support fund (£0.126m) in order to boost the Council's financial resilience during the forthcoming financial year.

## **Timetable**

Event	Committee	Date
Scrutiny of draft budget proposals	FAPSC	18 January 2024
Final budget proposals recommended for approval by Full Council	Cabinet	6 February 2024
Full Council to approve budget	Full Council	14 February 2024

## 3. Proposals

- 3.1 That the progress on the completion of the Revenue (Appendix 1) and Capital Budgets (Appendix 4) be noted.
- 3.2 That the updated Medium Term Financial Strategy 2024/25 to 2028/29 (Appendix 2) be noted.
- 3.3 That the strategy for ensuring a balanced revenue outturn position for 2023/24 be noted.
- 3.4 That the calculation of the Council Tax base and the Council Tax increase to be proposed for 2024/25 of 1.99% per Band D equivalent property be noted.
- 3.5 That the risk assessment at Appendix 3 and Section 151 Officer's recommendation on the level of reserves and contingencies provisionally required to be maintained in 2024/25 be noted.
- 3.6 That the draft Capital Strategy (Appendix 5) for 2024/34 be noted.
- 3.7 That the draft Treasury Management Strategy (Appendix 6) for 2024/25 be noted.
- 3.8 That the draft Investment Strategy (Appendix 7) for 2024/25 be noted.
- 3.9 That the draft Commercial Strategy (Appendix 8) for 2024/25 be noted.
- 3.10 That the draft Budget and Council Tax proposals be referred to Finance, Assets and Performance Scrutiny Committee for comment before the final proposals are considered at Cabinet on 6 February 2024.

## 4. Reasons for Proposed Solution

4.1 The Council has a statutory duty to set a balanced budget before 11 March in the financial year preceding the one in respect of which the budget is set, per Section 30(6) of the Local Government Finance Act 1992. Best practice is for financial planning to take place over a 5 year period in the form of a MTFS that sets out how the Council plans to allocate resources to meet its objectives.



## 5. Options Considered

5.1 None.

## 6. Legal and Statutory Implications

6.1 The Council is required to set its Council Tax for 2024/25 by 10 March 2024, per Section 30(6) of the Local Government Finance Act 1992. It is planned to approve the final budget and Council Tax rates on 14 February 2024.

## 7. Equality Impact Assessment

7.1 Local authorities have a responsibility to meet the Public Sector Duty of the Equality Act 2010. The Act gives people the right not to be treated less favourably due to protected characteristics. It is important to consider the potential impact on such groups and individuals when designing or delivering services and budgets. Budget proposals requiring changes or new services and policies will be subject to Equality Impact Assessments including consultation with affected people and organisations.

## 8. Financial and Resource Implications

8.1 These are addressed in the body of the report.

## 9. Major Risks

- 9.1 Section 25 of the Local Government Acts 2003 places a duty on the Section 151 Officer to report on the robustness of the budget. The main risks to the budget include spending in excess of budget; income falling short of the budget (including capital receipts from disposal of assets); and unforeseen elements such as changes to Government funding. In the context of uncertainty regarding Government funding reforms there are significant budget risks that will need to be managed. It will be essential the Council has sufficient reserves to call on if required.
- 9.2 Such risks require regular and robust monitoring and it is essential that the Council has sufficient useable reserves to call on if required. The review and risk assessment indicates that overall unallocated reserves and contingencies are required to be held at a minimum level of £2.157m to reflect the levels of revenue risk shown in the draft budget for 2024/25. In addition a contingency of £1m is required to provide flexibility to manage risks relating to delivery of the capital programme.
- 9.3 The assessment of the Section 151 Officer is that the draft proposals included in this report are robust and will ensure an adequate level of reserves. However, it should be noted that a number of assumptions and proposals are provisional or draft, and as such this opinion will be confirmed in the Revenue and Capital Budgets and Council Tax 2024/25 reports to Cabinet on 6 February 2024 and to Council on 14 February 2024.



- 9.4 Treasury management is a major area of risk for the Council in that large amounts of money are dealt with on a daily basis and there are a number of limits and indicators, which must be complied with.
- 9.5 The overriding consideration in determining where to place the Council's surplus funds is to safeguard the Council's capital. Within this constraint the aim is to maximise the return on capital. Operational procedures, coupled with monitoring arrangements, are in place to minimise the risk of departures from the approved strategy.

## 10. UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)

10.1 In shaping detailed budget proposals consideration will be given to the need for investment in order to deliver the Council's Sustainable Environment Action Plan.



## 11. Key Decision Information

11.1 Final approval of the budget setting process will be a key decision.

## 12. Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions

- 12.1 Medium Term Financial Strategy 2024/25 to 2028/29 (Cabinet 28 September 2023)
- 12.2 Revenue and Capital Budgets 2024/25 First Draft Savings Plans (Cabinet 5 December 2023)

## 13. List of Appendices

- 13.1 Appendix 1 2024/25 MTFS Funding Strategy
- 13.2 Appendix 2 2024/25 to 2027/28 MTFS 'Gaps'
- 13.3 Appendix 3 Risk Assessment on Required Balances/Contingency Reserve
- 13.4 Appendix 4 2024/25 to 2026/27 Capital Programme and 2023/24 Mid-Year Estimate
- 13.5 Appendix 5 Capital Strategy 2024 to 2034
- 13.6 Appendix 6 Treasury Management Strategy 2024/25
- 13.7 Appendix 7 Investment Strategy 2024/25
- 13.8 Appendix 8 Commercial Strategy 2024/25

## 14. Background Papers

CIPFA Treasury Management Code of Practice (revised December 2017) Page 330



Council's Treasury Management Policy Statement Local Government Act Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations



### ບ ເວ ຫ ຜູ້ Appendix 1 – 2024/25 MTFS Funding Strategy N

Ref	Service Area	Description	£000's	Detail
				Income
1	Planning	Planning Application fees	192	National increase of 25% for minor and 35% for major planning applications
12	Planning	Pre-Planning Application fees	10	Increase in the charge to bring in line with other Local Authorities
13	Planning	Section 106 monitoring	7	Introduction of a fee for the monitoring of Section 106 obligations
14	Sustainable Environment	Food waste	86	Rebate received for the collection of food waste, the contractor now pays for haulage costs
15	Sustainable Environment	Green waste	34	A below inflation increase to the green waste collection subscription
16	Commercial Delivery	VAT on Leisure income	120	An increase in income has occurred following a change in VAT legislation for leisure fees
17	Commercial Delivery	Depot rent	50	Rental from the sharing of depot space with partner
18	Commercial Delivery	Commercial property rent	70	Additional rental income being achieved following rent reviews
19	Commercial Delivery	Bereavement Services	10	Additional income to be generated from on line sales and charges for searches
l10	Commercial Delivery	Car Parking	91	Increased demand, pricing and permits for new car park - assumed 6 months of income for 2024/25 and remaining 6 months in 2025/26
111	Neighbourhood Delivery	Fixed Penalty Notice's	10	Introduction of a charge and new processes regarding fly tipping
			680	
				One Council
O1	Corporate	One Council	230	Further efficiencies to be generated from the One Council Programme including continuous review and development of services and increased performance management in order to maximise revenue income in line with the Council's objectives.
		·	230	
			Staffin	g Related Efficiencies
S1	Planning	Planning structure	45	Savings that have been generated through the review and digitalisation of processes under the One Council initiative
S2	Regulatory Services	Reduced hours	9	Reduction in hours of Food Safety Officer
S3	Regulatory Services	Licencing structure	33	Reduction of 1 FTE following reduced demand and more efficient processes
S4	Regulatory Services	Housing and Vulnerability structure	17	Restructure of team which includes greater utilisation of ongoing funding
S5	Neighbourhood Delivery	Professional fees	95	Application of professional fees (e.g. Landscape) to capital projects
			199	
	-	Good	Housekee	eping/More Efficient Processes
G1	ICT	Procurement savings	37	Contract and procurement savings from telephony, printing and email monitoring
G2	Commercial Delivery	Energy efficiency	14	Energy savings from the installation of pool covers at Jubilee 2
				A reduction in running costs at Jubilee 2 following a 'deep dive' review of the service, this
G3	Commercial Delivery	Reduction in subsidy	175	includes more efficient rota's of staffing, increased income following the benchmarking of fees and charges and the generation of addition income (e.g. swimming lessons)



G4	Sustainable Environment	Green Waste route optimisation	39	Optimisation of collection routes for green waste to increase efficiency			
G5	Sustainable Environment	Streetscene route optimisation	31	Efficiencies generated from greater use of data held to optimise routes and responses			
G6	Corporate	Vacancy factor	193	An increase in the assumed vacancy factor of posts from 2% to 3.5%			
			489				
-		4	Alternative	Sources of Finance/Other			
A1	Corporate	Tax base – Council Tax	114	Increase in tax base based on market housing supply requirement and current year tax base forecasts			
A2	Corporate	Tax base – Business Rates	280	Assumed increase in tax base of 4%			
A3	Corporate	Single Persons Discount review	30	Assumed increase in Council Tax from a Borough wide review of claimants of discounts			
A4	Corporate	New Homes Bonus	506	Government grant ensures that there is a minimum 3% increase in core spending power (i.e. replaces any lost grant such as New Homes Bonus)			
A5	Corporate	Council Tax increase	164	Assumed increase of 1.99% per Band D property			
			1,094				
•	Grand Total 2,692						



## ບ ເວ ຫ ສອpendix 2 – 2024/25 to 2028/29 MTFS 'Gaps' 4

Detail	2024/25 £'000	2025/26 £'000	2026/27 £'000	2027/28 £'000	2028/29 £'000	Description
Employees:						
Increments	40	10	2	-	-	Employees due an increment
Pay awards	799	501	518	536	555	3.5% pay award for all years plus £1,925 per FTE re. 2023/24
Superannuation increases	185	112	114	118	122	22% of increase in salaries
Superannuation lump sum increases	39	41	43	45	45	Net increase of lump sum pension payment
National Insurance	116	70	72	74	77	National insurance on increase in salaries
Premises:						
Business Rates	30	32	33	34	35	Inflationary increase in business rates payable (per CPI)
Utilities	116	30	32	33	34	Inflationary increase in gas and electric (per CPI)
Transport						
Transport: Fuel	12	13	14	14	15	Inflationary increase in fuel (per CPI)
Hydrotreated Vegetable Oil	9	9	9	14	10	Inflationary increase in HVO (per CPI)
	5	5	9	10	10	Inhationary increase in rivo (per or i)
Financing:	474	504				
Borrowing costs	471	561	-	86	32	Borrowing costs regarding financing of capital expenditure
Contribution to Budget and Borrowing Support Fund	103	-	-	-	-	Contribution to increase financial resilience
New Pressures:						
ICT software, hosting and maintenance	100	10	10	10	10	ICT costs re. systems maintenance and software licences
Audit fees	95	-	-	-	-	Increase in external audit fees
Temporary accommodation/vulnerable residents	425	-	-	-	-	Increase in both demand and costs
Staff Retention	40	-	-	-	-	Initiatives to encourage staff retention
Building Control	5	-	-	-	-	Increase in contract
Income:						
Fees and charges	(230)	(270)	(281)	(292)	(304)	4% increase in fees and charges
New Homes Bonus	500	(	(	(/	(	Drop out of New Homes Bonus legacy payments
Government grant	12	12	12	12	12	Reduction in Housing Benefit /Council Tax Admin grant
Business Rates baseline funding level	(306)	(174)	(181)	(188)	(196)	
Business Rates Retention Reset	-	<b>`</b> 500	<b>`</b> 50Ó	<b>`</b> 50Ó	-	Funding reduction forecast to result from Fair Funding Review
						Reduction in Services Grant per settlement
Services Grant	127	-	-	-	-	To compensate for reduced Services Grant and to ensure Core
Minimum Funding Guarantee	(176)	-	-	-	-	Spending Power increases by 3%
Income pressures	180	100	100	100	100	General income shortfalls
TOTAL GAPS	2,692	1,557	997	1,092	547	



## Appendix 3 – Risk Assessment on Required Balances (£2.157m)

ltem	Risk	Potential Consequences	Risk Score I * L	Risk Rating	Specify Existing Control Measures	Final Score I * L	Final Risk Rating	Further Action Required	Balance Needed £
1	Increase in fees and charges does not result in higher income levels	Shortfall in income leading to overspends	3 x 4	High	Included in calculation of minimum balances	2 x 3	Moderate	Regular monitoring of income levels	135,000
2	Reduced Income due to non-availability of service (e.g. COVID-19 related or similar)	Shortfall in income leading to overspends	3 x 3	High	Included in calculation of minimum balances	3 x 3	High	Regular monitoring of income levels	300,000
3	Income, including collection fund income, falls short of budget because of changes in market conditions, e.g. demand fluctuations COVID-19 related or failure to fully recover	Shortfall in income leading to overspends	3 x 5	High	Included in calculation of minimum balances	3 x 3	High	Regular monitoring of income levels	180,000
4	Bad debts reduce the Council's income	Shortfall in income leading to overspends and need to top up provision	3 x 4	High	A contribution to the bad debts provision is budgeted for	3 x 3	High	Increase monitoring of collection rates	65,000
5	Employee budgets – the budget is discounted on the assumption there will be vacancies	Vacancies do not occur leading to additional costs	3 x 3	High	The budget assumes a vacancy factor of 3.5%, this is realistic compared with previous years	3 x 3	High	Regular monitoring of vacancy levels	65,000
6 Page	Employee budgets - the 2024/25 employee pay settlement results in an increase higher than included in the budget	Additional unbudgeted costs	2 x 3	Moderate	Balances sufficient to deal with any additional costs, plus reduced job security in economy	2 x 3	Moderate	None	90,000
Φ <sub>7</sub> ω ω	Problems with staff recruitment/retention	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 3	High	Subject to ongoing review	3 x 3	High	None	20,000

ယ Utem တ	Risk	Potential Consequences	Risk Score I * L	Risk Rating	Specify Existing Control Measures	Final Score I * L	Final Risk Rating	Further Action Required	Balance Needed £
	resulting in the payment of market supplements at extra cost								
8	Problems with staff sickness/suspensions resulting in the needs to use agency/interim staff at extra cost	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 3	High	Absence management procedures in place	3 x 3	High	Monitoring of sickness levels	75,000
9	Council becomes liable to pay compensation or legal fees or another unforeseen commitment arises	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 3	High	Included in calculation of minimum balances	3 x 3	High	None	120,000
10	Inflation relating to supplies and services exceeds the allowance in the budget	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 3	High	Included in calculation of minimum balances. Regular review of inflation levels	3 x 3	High	None	105,000
11	Existing commitment(s) missed out of budget	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 2	Moderate	Budgets subject to checking at several levels. Preparation of standstill budget for comparison	3 x 2	Moderate	None	75,000
12	Additional interest costs incurred resulting from loss of income and additional expenditure	Additional unbudgeted borrowing costs	3 x 3	High	Capital Budgets and receipt expectations have been realistically set. Allowance provided for in calculation of minimum balances	3 x 2	Moderate	None	115,000
13	Fuel costs increase by more than allowed for in budget	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 3	High	Realistic increases included in base budget	3 x 3	High	None	40,000



ltem	Risk	Potential Consequences	Risk Score I * L	Risk Rating	Specify Existing Control Measures	Final Score I * L	Final Risk Rating	Further Action Required	Balance Needed £
14	Energy costs increase by more than allowed for in budget	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 3	High	Realistic increases included in base budget	3 x 3	High	None	50,000
15	Unforeseen major repairs needed to Council properties	Additional unbudgeted costs	2 x 3	Moderate	Planned maintenance programme in place and stock condition survey.	2 x 3	Moderate	None	50,000
16	Insurances – unexpected increases in premiums	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 3	High	Included in calculation of minimum balances	3 x 3	High	None	20,000
17	Insurances - high level of excesses to be met by Council or uninsured losses	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 3	High	Included in calculation of minimum balances. Insurance Provision established	3 x 3	High	Monitor level of Insurance Provision	55,000
18	Government further increase NI rates during 2024/25	Additional unbudgeted costs	2 x 3	Moderate	Included in calculation of minimum balances. Increased rate built into budget	1 x 2	Low	None	20,000
19	Savings built into Budget are not realised	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 3	High	Regular Budget Monitoring	3 x 3	High	None	317,000
20	New Legislation imposes extra costs but provides insufficient resources	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 3	High	Contingency Reserve available. Included in calculation of minimum balances	3 x 2	Moderate	None	25,000
21	Partnerships - expenses falling on Council as accountable body	Additional unbudgeted costs	2 x 3	Moderate	Monitor partnership activities and ensure carried out according to agreements	2 x 1	Low	None	5,000
Page 3	Civil Emergency	Additional unbudgeted costs	5 x 2	High	Bellwin Scheme will meet 100% of eligible expenditure within 1 month of an emergency	4 x 2	Moderate	None	55,000

ယ Utem ထ	Risk	Potential Consequences	Risk Score I * L	Risk Rating	Specify Existing Control Measures	Final Score I * L	Final Risk Rating	Further Action Required	Balance Needed £
23	Municipal Mutual Insurance (MMI) Clawback	Additional unbudgeted costs	4 x 4	Extreme	MMI Provision	4 x 3	High	Consider increasing amount of provision if necessary	25,000
24	Data Protection breach resulting in fine	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 3	High	Data Protection Policy Reminders to staff. All staff complete mandatory Data Protection e-learning module	3 x 3	High	None	75,000
25	Members act against officer advice resulting in cost to the Council	Additional unbudgeted costs	3 x 3	High	Agenda pre-meetings. Liaison with members. Monitoring Officer	3 x 3	High	None	75,000

## Appendix 4 – 2024/25 to 2026/27 Capital Programme and 2023/24 Mid-Year Estimate

PRIORITY – One Council Delivering for Local People Service Area - Council Modernisation Total PRIORITY – A Successful and Sustainable Growing Borough	£ 2,172,370	£	£	£	
Service Area - Council Modernisation Total PRIORITY – A Successful and Sustainable Growing Borough	2 172 370			L	£
Service Area - Council Modernisation Total PRIORITY – A Successful and Sustainable Growing Borough	2 172 370				
PRIORITY – A Successful and Sustainable Growing Borough	2,172,570	394,000	434,000	336,000	1,164,000
	2,172,370	394,000	434,000	336,000	1,164,000
	1				
Service Area - Housing Improvements	1,670,000	1,620,000	1,670,000	1,670,000	4,960,000
Service Area - Managing Property & Assets	9,636,154	8,197,482	9,843,846	688,895	18,730,223
Total	11,306,154	9,817,482	11,513,846	2,358,895	23,690,223
PRIORITY – Healthy, Active and Safe Communities					
Service Area - Environmental Health	-	72,000	-	-	72,000
Service Area - Streetscene and Bereavement Services	1,001,569	210,000	250,000	160,000	620,000
Service Area - Recycling and Fleet	5,828,408	710,000	1,230,000	5,943,100	7,883,100
Service Area – Leisure and Cultural	605,862	47,000	150,000	-	197,000
Service Area - Engineering	117,300	385,000	120,000	50,000	555,000
Total	7,553,139	1,424,000	1,750,000	6,153,100	9,327,100
PRIORITY – Town Centres for All					
Future High Streets Fund	5,855,826	-	-	-	-
Town Deals – Newcastle	18,937,732	2,251,000	807,000	-	3,058,000
Town Deals - Kidsgrove	8,607,615	2,794,000	1,236,000	-	4,030,000
Total	33,401,173	5,045,000	2,043,000	-	7,088,000
CONTINGENCY (will be carried forward to 2024/25)	1,000,000	-	-	_	-
TOTAL	55,432,836	16,680,482	15,740,846	8,847,995	41,269,323
FUNDING					
Capital Receipts	3,325,000	2,450,000	21,050,000	4,050,000	27,550,000
External Contributions	35,398,990	6,545,000	3,543,000	1,500,000	11,588,000
Borrowing	16,708,846	7,685,482	(8,852,154)	3,297,995	2,131,323
TOTAL	55,432,836	16,680,482	15,740,846	8,847,995	41,269,323

This page is intentionally left blank



# Capital Strategy 2024 to 2034



# Contents

Introduction	3
Key Objectives and Priorities	4
Factors Influencing the Capital Programme	5
Links with Other Strategies, Policies and Plans	5
External Influences, Partners and Consultation with Other Interested Parties	7
Resources Available to Finance Capital Investment	7
Revenue Implications	9
Appraisal and Prioritisation of Investment Proposals	9
Monitoring Arrangements and Project Management	10
Statutory Framework	10
Legal and Regulatory Requirements	11
Prudential Indicators	11
Procurement	12
Future Capital Programme	13
Annex A – Definition of Capital Expenditure included in the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom	15
Annex B – 2024/25 to 2033/34 Capital Programme	16
Annex C – Prudential Indicators	17

## Introduction

The purpose of the Capital Strategy is to set out how the Council proposes to deploy its capital resources in order to assist it to achieve its corporate and service objectives. It takes into account other relevant Council strategies, policies and plans and the views of partners and interested parties with whom the Council is involved. It also takes account of the resources which are likely to be available to the Council to fund capital investment and the effect of that investment on the Council's revenue budget. It will serve as a useful point of reference when determining or reviewing the Council's Capital Programme.

Capital expenditure is where the Council spends money on assets, such as property or vehicles that will be used for more than one year. In local government this includes spending on assets owned by other bodies, and loans and grants to other bodies enabling them to buy assets.

Due to the ongoing impact of higher inflation, higher interest rates, uncertain government policy, and a deteriorating economic outlook, additional financial pressures have been placed on the Council. In consideration of these pressures, a review of the 2023/24 Capital Programme has been completed with the assistance of Budget Holders, members of the Capital, Assets and Commercial Investment Review Group and the Council's Efficiency Board. The rationale behind this review was to establish which of the capital projects approved in the programme were essential or health and safety related, could be deferred to the following year due to resources and services available or were no longer required.

The revised 2023/24 Capital Programme totals £55.433m which includes £35.413m for schemes funded by external sources (£27.545m Town Deals, £5.856m Future High Streets and £1.500m Disabled Facilities Grants) and is summarised below, showing the constituent categories by the priorities identified in the Council Plan:

Council Priorities	Planned Expenditure £m
One Council Delivering for Local People	2.173
A Successful and Sustainable Growing Borough	11.306
Healthy, Active and Safe Communities	7.553
Capital Contingency	1.000
Town Centres for all	33.401
Total	55.433

Full Council will consider a capital programme to continue investment beyond 2023/24 on 14 February 2024.

The Strategy has been prepared against a background of continuing reductions in funding provided to local authorities by central government and its agencies, arising from the need to restrain public expenditure owing to the ongoing economic conditions and to rebalance public finances. At the same time, the Council's own resources available to finance capital projects have reduced to a low level and will need replenishing before any substantial further capital investments can be made. As a result the Council is continuing with a programme of asset disposals to address this situation. In addition the Council has also produced a Commercial Strategy with the aim to generate income through commercial activities which can then be reinvested in local priorities.

# **Key Objectives and Priorities**

The Council's Priorities contained in the Council Plan are:



Capital investment projects will be included in the Council's Capital Programme on the basis that they address issues arising from one or more of these Priority Areas. An indication is shown against each project in the Programme of the area or areas it addresses.

New proposals for capital investment will be assessed against the corporate priorities to ensure that they will contribute towards achieving the aims expressed. This assessment will be carried out as part of the appraisal process for new projects.

The Council will also endeavour, through its programme of capital investment, to maintain its assets to a standard such that they remain fit for purpose, enabling continuity of service delivery. In particular, it will carry out regular surveys of its stock of buildings and structures to ascertain their state of repair and any remedial works which may be necessary. Repair or improvement works arising from such surveys will be carried out subject to the availability of resources and consideration of the role the building plays in service delivery and the need to continue the relevant service in order to contribute to meeting corporate priorities. If a building is no longer required for service delivery, it will either be considered for alternative use by the Council or its partners or disposed of and the proceeds made available for future capital investment in priority areas. All property assets are held to either (i) provide Council services, (ii) provide an investment return or (iii) to further regeneration projects.

The Capital Assets and Commercial Investment Review Group is in place and chaired by the Cabinet Portfolio Holder for Finance, Town Centres and Growth. This Group keeps the Council's capital investment strategy under continuous review, including the prioritisation of projects for inclusion in future capital investment programmes over the medium term. Regular reviews of the property portfolio will be carried out by the group to identify properties or land which could potentially be disposed of, following a consultation process in the case of significant proposals, and a capital receipt obtained from the sale.

Where suitable "Invest to Save" projects can be identified the Council will actively pursue such projects as it recognises the benefits, in the form of reduced costs falling on the General Fund Revenue Account, that can result from such investment.

The Council will seek, where practicable and economically justifiable, to develop its investment projects having regard to principles of sustainability, for example in relation to materials used and environmentally friendly modes of operation once in use, following construction or purchase.

## **Factors Influencing the Capital Programme**

Projects for inclusion in the capital programme arise from a variety of sources, some of them internally generated and some arising from external factors. The more significant of these can be summarised diagrammatically as follows:

Internal	External
Corporate Priorities, as set out in the Council Plan	Government sponsored programmes, e.g. Disabled Facilities Grants
Investment identified in Strategies, Policies and Plans	Unforeseen Emergency Works
Work needed to maintain Property Assets	Works required to comply with legislation, e.g. re disabled access, health and safety
Vehicles, Plant and Equipment replacement needs	Projects resulting from Partnership Activity
ICT Investment and Replacement	Availability of External Funding
Invest to Save Projects	Public expectation that works should be carried out

These are discussed in greater detail in sections below:

## Links with Other Strategies, Policies and Plans

As well as the Council's Plan and the Capital Programme the Capital Strategy has clear links to many other strategies, policies and plans, the most significant of which are shown in the following table:

Key Strategies
Economic Development Strategy
Health and Wellbeing Strategy
Stronger and Safer Communities Strategy



An important link is to the Asset Management Strategy (AMS) in that many capital investment projects are related to the Council's fixed assets, such as its stock of buildings. Needs and priorities identified in the AMS will require consideration for inclusion in the Council's Capital Programme and have wider financial consequences. Equally important is the opportunity to generate capital receipts from the disposal of land/property where there is no current or likely future operational need.

The Investment Strategy sets out the Council's policies and practices in relation to commercial investments, for example investments in property and will include information about any such proposals, including funding the expenditure and the effect upon the revenue budget. Expenditure relating to commercial investments will be capital and will be included in the capital programme.

The Medium Term Financial Strategy will take account of the revenue effect of capital investment.

The Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Strategy sets out the conditions and arrangements in place to flexibly use Capital Receipts for qualifying expenditure on any project that is designed to generate ongoing revenue savings in the delivery of public services and/or transform service delivery to reduce costs or to improve the quality of service delivery in future years.

Appraisal, procurement and management of capital projects needs to be carried out with regard to the objectives, methodologies the principles and practices set out in the Procurement Strategy.

The various service based strategies will inform the Council's capital investment process through their identification of areas for action and of priorities within individual service areas.

The Treasury Management Strategy needs to reflect planned capital spend, particularly with regard to setting limits for tying up money over the longer term and the limits relating to the amount of permitted borrowing.

In addition the Capital Strategy will be influenced by the results of any Service Reviews which have been carried out by the Council, either as part of the budget preparation process or as one-off exercises. Where these reviews identify areas of service which are to be discontinued, this may give rise to assets which will be available for disposal and possibly generate a capital receipt which will be available for funding further capital investment. Alternatively reviews may identify areas for investment, including potential "invest to save" projects, some of which may be capital investment.

# External Influences, Partners and Consultation with Other Interested Parties

The Council's capital investment plans are influenced by a number of external parties and factors: central government and its agencies, legislation requiring capital works, partner organisations, businesses, developers and by the needs and views of other interested parties, particularly those of Borough residents.

Government sponsored initiatives and programmes will influence the projects which the Council will include in its capital investment plans. In particular, its Housing Investment Programme in which the Council participates with regard to Disabled Facilities Grants, this is a major area of investment where funding is provided by Government to meet a proportion of the costs of some of these activities. This funding currently consists mainly of grant payments to partially meet the cost of disabled facilities grants payable to eligible applicants.

Where required by legislation to carry out works of a capital nature, such as to comply with the Disability Act or Health and Safety requirements, or anti-pollution regulations, the Council will consider the most effective way to discharge its obligations and appropriate provision will be made in its Capital Programme once it has determined that it shall carry out the necessary work and that this should be capitalised.

The Council works with a wide range of partners from the public, private, voluntary and community sectors, all of which have an influence over its spending priorities. Relationships with partners, including those concerning capital matters, will be governed by the Council's Partnerships Code of Practice. Wherever possible the Council will seek to work in partnership with others to deliver its capital investment programme in order to provide facilities which meet its own and partners' needs. When working with the private sector, the objective will be to maximise the benefits to the Council and the community from any projects, both in terms of outputs and in relation to obtaining funding for the project.

The Council has established a Town Centre Partnership, together with relevant parties such as representatives of retailers and businesses in the town centres of Newcastle and Kidsgrove. The partnership may identify proposals for town centre improvements which could place demands upon future capital programmes where such works align with the Council's economic development objectives. It may also present an opportunity for costs to be shared between the parties likely to benefit from their implementation.

The availability of external funding (particularly in relation to the successful Town Deals and Future High Street Fund bids) will also influence the projects which the Council will include in its capital investment plans. This is referred to in the following section of the Strategy.

Regard will be given to the Council's obligations under disabled access requirements in putting forward proposals for capital investment and in the design of any facilities which are proposed.

Wherever possible the principles of financial and environmental sustainability will be incorporated into any capital projects.

## **Resources Available to Finance Capital Investment**

The following diagram shows the main sources of funding which are available to the Council to finance its capital investment. Individual projects may be financed solely by one of these or by a combination of a number of them.

Internal	External		
Capital Receipts in Hand	Government Grants		
Reserves	Borrowing		
New Capital Receipts from Asset Sales	Contributions from Partners		
Revenue Contributions	Other Contributions		

More details of these funding sources are given in the following paragraphs:

Capital receipts have been the major source of funding for the Capital Programme in recent years. Capital receipts, alongside borrowing and external contributions, are committed to finance the currently approved Capital Programme. Additional capital projects may be financed from capital receipts obtained by asset sales or other new capital streams.

A previously significant source of capital receipts has been the Council's continuing right to a share of receipts arising from tenants of Aspire Housing under the Right to Buy legislation. However, Right to Buy sales have diminished from historically high levels, both because of the present depressed property market and there being fewer potential purchasers as time goes by. Future sales income is projected to be in the range of £0.5m per annum.

Capital receipts from sales of land and property (including covenant release payments) have been relatively modest in recent times.

The Asset Management Strategy sets out expected sales over the next ten years. It is anticipated that receipts from sales will increase in the medium term, enabling some increase in financing of capital investment from this source. The Capital, Assets and Commercial Investment Review Group meets on a bi-monthly basis and is responsible for the formulation of strategies in respect of income generation relating to asset disposals.

The use of capital receipts and reserves to finance new capital projects has an effect upon investment income receipts and hence the General Fund Revenue Account. At an investment interest rate of around 5%, every £100,000 of such capital receipts or reserve balances used will cost £5,000 to the revenue account on an ongoing basis. The use of capital receipts and reserves to finance the Capital Programme is taken account of in the Medium Term Financial Strategy. Any receipts generated from the sale of assets will be invested until they are required to finance capital expenditure.

Wherever Government grants are available to meet all or part of the cost of capital projects the Council will ensure that these are applied for and used to maximise the amount of investment which can be made and the benefit which will result from that investment.

Funding will be sought towards the cost of capital projects from external parties wherever possible and appropriate. The prime examples of these being the Town Deals (£34.633m between 2023/24 and 2025/26), Future High Streets Fund (£5.856m in 2023/24) and Disabled Facilities Grants (£1.500m per year). These may include property developers, central government and government agencies, funding bodies such as the National Lottery or the Football Foundation and partner organisations that may join with the Council to bring forward particular projects of mutual benefit.

The Council is presently debt free, having no long term loans outstanding. The capital investment programme set out in Annex B will require a significant amount of borrowing if it is to be carried out in its entirety. The use of borrowing has an effect on the General Fund Revenue account in terms of interest payable and the requirement to allocate a Minimum Revenue Provision, for a typical asset with a useful life of 20 years borrowing costs currently amount to around £10,000 for every £100,000 borrowed.

The Council does not presently intend to consider the use of Private Finance Initiative type arrangements or tax increment financing to meet the cost of capital investment.

The Service Director for Finance (S151 Officer) will prepare estimates of the resources which are presently in hand plus those likely to be available in future to finance capital investment. They will keep these estimates up to date and periodically report upon them to Cabinet and Council, particularly when the Capital Programme is being considered. The Council will decide on the appropriate form of financing for projects included in the Capital Programme based on advice from the Service Director for Finance (S151 Officer) as to availability and the consequences and costs of use of the various options.

The need to have available liquid funds to be used to pay for capital projects will be considered when drawing up the Council's Treasury Management Strategy. An appropriate limit will be placed on long term investments based on predictions of the capital spending profile over the period covered by the Strategy so that there are likely to be enough readily available easily cashable investments to meet requirements.

## **Revenue Implications**

The impact upon the General Fund Revenue Account arising from capital investment proposals will be calculated and considered at the time projects are placed before Cabinet or Full Council for inclusion in the approved Capital Programme or for specific approval. Such impact may be in the form of reduced interest receipts, where projects are to be financed from capital receipts or reserves, borrowing costs, if loan finance is to be employed, or additional running costs arising from the provision of a new or altered facility. Offset against these costs will be any savings which might accrue, for example from "invest to save" projects.

The Council will always have regard to the affordability of its proposed capital investments, in terms of the revenue implications arising.

The revenue implications of the capital programme will be taken account of in the Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy.

## **Appraisal and Prioritisation of Investment Proposals**

In accordance with the Council's Financial Regulations proposals for new capital investment estimated to cost more than £250,000 will be subject to an appraisal process, whereby a business case will be made out for the proposal, considering its contribution towards meeting corporate objectives and service priorities, its outputs and milestones, its cost and sources of and its effect, if any, upon the revenue budget in future years. Less significant projects costing below £250,000 will be subject to a simplified process. All new capital investment proposals must be considered by the Capital, Assets and Commercial Investment Review Group prior to specific Cabinet approval being requested. The project will only be included in the approved Capital Programme, after considering its priority relative to other proposed projects and the overall level of resources available to fund the Capital Programme as a whole.

Work is being undertaken to develop the project prioritisation process further during 2023/24 in order to provide a robust, transparent and impartial basis for determining the relative merits of individual projects proposed for inclusion in the capital programme. No projects should be considered in isolation. They must be required to be measured against all other competing projects to determine which should go forward. This process should also apply to any projects which are proposed

subsequent to the approval of the programme, to ensure that only those projects with a high priority are proceeded with and funds are not diverted to projects of a lesser priority.

A Risk Assessment, in the approved corporate format, will be completed for capital projects over £250,000.

## Monitoring Arrangements and Project Management

Progress in relation to individual projects will be monitored through the Council's arrangements for the monitoring of capital projects, which entail quarterly monitoring reports to be received by the Cabinet. The Capital Assets and Commercial Investment Review Group will also review project progress and corrective action will be initiated where projects fall behind schedule, appear likely to overspend or otherwise give cause for concern. Individual Project Forms will be maintained in respect of each project by the Service Director for Finance (S151 Officer) which will track the progress of projects and be available to officers and members with an interest in reviewing progress of those projects.

All projects will be assigned to a named officer who will be responsible for overseeing the project, including project monitoring and control and implementing exception reports and, where appropriate, corrective action if the project deviates from its planned progress or cost. Where complex major projects are to be carried out, consideration will be given to employing the Prince2 project management methodology.

All capital projects will be subject to Internal Audit review to ensure correct procedures have been followed and sums have been paid out in accordance with Financial Regulations and Standing Orders as they relate to contracts. Where projects have received funding from government or quasi-governmental sources, the expenditure will also be subject in many cases to external audit. European Union funded projects may also be subject to audit by auditors on behalf of that body. Where monitoring returns or claims for reimbursement of expenditure are required to be sent to funding bodies, these will be completed and forwarded promptly to the relevant body in compliance with any deadlines laid down by them. All capital investment proposals and project progress and management are subject to the Council's scrutiny arrangements.

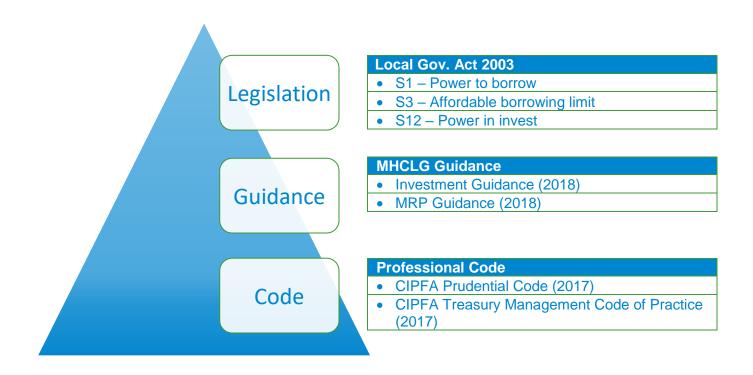
## **Statutory Framework**

The Council's capital investment is carried out within the statutory framework laid down by the Local Government Act 2003 and regulations under that Act. Accordingly, only expenditure which fits the definition of capital expenditure contained in the Act or Regulations pursuant to it will be capitalised.

Capital expenditure is defined by the 2003 Act as that which falls to be capitalised in accordance with accounting, published by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA), applicable to all local authorities. Annex A sets out a summarised version of the definition provided by the Code. In addition, there are several other types of expenditure that have been defined by Regulations as being treatable as capital in nature. Generally, these do not apply to this Council.

It should be noted that the Act and Regulations are framed in a permissive way, allowing local authorities to capitalise expenditure which fits the definition but not forcing them to capitalise such expenditure. The Council will decide, therefore, whether to include a project meeting the capital definition in its capital programme or to meet its cost from a revenue account.

## Legal and Regulatory Requirements



## **Prudential Indicators**

The Council shall ensure that all its capital expenditure, investments and borrowing decisions are prudent and sustainable. In doing so it will consider its arrangements for the repayment of debt and consideration of risk and the impact, and potential impact, on the Council's overall fiscal sustainability. The Council's prudential indicators (shown in Annex C) are as follows:

#### • Estimates of capital expenditure

The Council will make reasonable estimates of the total of capital expenditure that it plans to incur during the forthcoming financial year and at least the following two financial years.

#### • Actual capital expenditure

After the year end, the actual capital expenditure incurred during the financial year will be recorded.

• Estimates of capital financing requirement

The Council will make reasonable estimates of the total capital financing requirement at the end of the forthcoming financial year and the following two years.

Actual capital financing requirement

After the year end, the actual capital financing requirement will be calculated directly from the Council's balance sheet.

• Ratio of financing costs to net revenue streams

This is an indicator of affordability and highlights the revenue implications of existing and proposed capital expenditure by identifying the proportion of the revenue budget required to meet borrowing costs.

• Authorised limit on external borrowing

The Authorised Limit sets the maximum level of external borrowing on a gross basis (i.e., excluding investments) for the Council. This Prudential Indicator separately identifies borrowing from other long-term liabilities such as finance leases. It is consistent with the Council's existing commitments, its proposals for capital expenditure and financing and its approved treasury management policy statement and practices.

• Operational boundary for external debt

This indicator refers to how the authority manages its external debt to ensure it remains within the statutory authorised limit. It differs from the authorised limit in as far as it is based on the most likely scenario, in terms of capital spend and financing during the year.

Gross debt and capital financing requirement

This is a key indicator of prudence. In order to ensure that over the medium-term debt will only be for a capital purpose, the local authority should ensure that debt does not, except in the short term, exceed the total of capital financing requirement in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional capital financing requirement for the current and next two financial years.

Where the gross debt is greater than the capital financing requirement the reasons for this should be clearly stated in the annual treasury management strategy.

## **Procurement**

Regard will be given to the contents of the Council's Procurement Strategy when considering the delivery of capital projects.

Where estimated project contract costs exceed the relevant statutory threshold, the appropriate EU or other tendering procedures will be followed.

Standing Orders relating to contracts will apply to all contracts proposed to be let in relation to capital projects, together with Financial Regulations and the provisions of the Council's scheme of Delegation.

The achievement of Value for Money will be a guiding principle in the procurement of capital works and services and in managing contracts.

## **Future Capital Programme**

Capital investment needs have been assessed over a ten year period (2024/25 to 2033/34) and are set out in Annex B.

During this period, there will be a need for some items of capital investment to be made in order to ensure continued service delivery or to comply with statutory requirements or to ensure health and safety of staff and public. Examples of these include: operational building repairs and maintenance; replacement of vehicles, plant and equipment required to deliver services; disabled facilities grants.

It may be possible to extend the lives of some of the vehicles, if they are in a fit condition when their replacement date is reached. Similarly some of the maintenance/improvement works to the Council's operational properties may be capable of being deferred; periodic stock condition surveys will inform any decisions in this regard. Additionally, some properties may be deemed surplus to operational requirements and eligible for disposal in their current condition.

In addition to the essential works outlined above, there are significant amounts of expenditure which need to be incurred:

- In respect of the Town Deals and Future High Streets Fund funding successfully bid for, these
  projects will have a significant impact upon the regeneration and recovery of both Newcastle
  and Kidsgrove Town Centres
- In respect of the commercial portfolio in order to keep properties in a state of repair such as to continue to obtain a reasonable rental income
- To maintain various engineering structures such as walls, bridges, drains, and reservoirs to ensure safety to the public
- To enable agreed actions in relation to approved policies and strategies to be progressed and to meet other Council commitments.

Over the period 2024/25 to 2033/34 it is estimated that this expenditure will total £78.715m.

Funding will depend on capital receipts from asset sales. There will be insufficient capital receipts arising from these planned sales to meet all of the costs of the investment programme. Accordingly, it is estimated that around £18.227m of net expenditure will have to be funded from borrowing over the ten year period if the programme is to be delivered in its entirety.

There will be a consequent cost to the revenue budget which will have to be included in the MTFS projections. Based on the expenditure shown in Annex B and forecasts of the amount and timing of receipts and current capital financing costs, the additional costs to the revenue budget will be around  $\pounds$ 19.124m over 10 years, with the costs in each year 2024/25 to 2033/34 being as shown below:

Year	Total £m	Year	Total £m
2024/25	0.893	2029/30	1.906
2025/26	1.478	2030/31	2.309
2026/27	1.416	2031/32	2.552
2027/28	1.470	2032/33	2.777
2028/29	1.412	2033/34	2.911
		Total	19.124

A capital programme for 2024/25 to 2026/27 totalling £41.269m will be recommended to Full Council on 14 February 2024, consistent with the detail shown in Annex B. The prudential indicators that will apply for this 3 year period are set out at Annex C.

Funding for 2024/25 expenditure is likely to be available from the following sources:

- Further capital receipts from asset sales;
- Right to Buy capital receipts;
- Government grants;
- Other external contributions; and
- Borrowing.

All of the above funding sources are likely to be limited so the programme only includes affordable projects.

As described earlier, current estimates of the amount required to be invested in projects to ensure continued service delivery and meet commitments compared with forecasts of likely receipts from asset sales and other available resources indicate that there will be insufficient resources available to fund all of these requirements. If forecast receipts from sales of assets cannot be achieved within this timeframe, the Council may have to review its stance with regard to borrowing, if this proves to be the only practical means of funding necessary investment, particularly if a major unforeseen item of capital expenditure were to materialise, for example major repairs to enable an operational building to continue to be used or new legislation requiring capital spending.

# Annex A – Definition of Capital Expenditure included in the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom

All expenditure that can be directly attributed to the acquisition, creation, or enhancement of items of property, plant and equipment or the acquisition of rights over certain longer-term intangible benefits is accounted for on an accruals basis and capitalised as a non-current asset. It must be probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council - the Council does not have to own the item, but it must be more than likely that it has gained the right to use the item in the provision of services or to generate cash from it. In addition, it must be possible to measure the cost of the item reliably.

Expenditure that should be capitalised will include expenditure on the:

- Acquisition, reclamation or laying out of land;
- Acquisition, construction, preparation, enhancement or replacement of roads, buildings and other structures; and
- Acquisition, installation or replacement of movable or immovable plant, machinery, apparatus, vehicles and vessels.

In this context, the definition of enhancement contained in the previous Code of Practice (SORP) is still applicable and means the carrying out of works which are intended to:

- Lengthen substantially the useful life of the asset; or
- Increase substantially the market value of the asset; or
- Increase substantially the extent to which the asset can or will be used for the purpose or in conjunction with the functions of the local authority concerned.

Under this definition, improvement works and structural repairs should be capitalised, whereas expenditure to ensure that the fixed asset maintains its previously assessed standard of performance should be recognised in the revenue account as it is incurred. Expenditure on existing fixed assets should be capitalised in three circumstances:

- Enhancement see above;
- Where a component of the fixed asset that has been treated separately for depreciation purposes and depreciated over its individual useful life is replaced or restored; or
- Where the subsequent expenditure relates to a major inspection or overhaul of a fixed asset that restores the benefits of the asset that have been consumed by the authority and have already been reflected in depreciation.

Assets acquired on terms meeting the definition of a finance lease should be capitalised and included together with a liability to pay future rentals.

Where an asset is acquired for other than cash consideration or where payment is deferred the asset should be recognised and included in the balance sheet at fair value.

# Aginex B – 2024/25 to 2033/34 Capital Programme

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34	TOTAL
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
PRIORITY - One Council Delivering for Local Pe	eople										
Service Area – Council Modernisation	394,000	434,000	336,000	80,000	351,000	456,000	126,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	2,285,000
Total	394,000	434,000	336,000	80,000	351,000	456,000	126,000	36,000	36,000	36,000	2,285,000
PRIORITY - A Successful and Sustainable Grow	ving Borough										
Service Area – Housing Improvements	1,620,000	1,670,000	1,670,000	1,595,000	1,595,000	1,595,000	1,595,000	1,595,000	1,595,000	1,595,000	16,125,000
Service Area – Managing Property & Assets	1,197,482	843,846	688,895	495,475	466,053	310,000	702,022	172,500	172,500	150,000	5,198,773
Service Area – Regeneration	7,000,000	9,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16,000,000
Total	9,817,482	11,513,846	2,358,895	2,090,475	2,061,053	1,905,000	2,297,022	1,767,500	1,767,500	1,745,000	37,323,773
PRIORITY - Healthy, Active and Safe Community	ties										
Service Area – Environmental Health	72,000	-	-	-	-	12,000	-	-	-	-	84,000
Service Area – Streetscene	180,000	240,000	130,000	130,000	130,000	130,000	155,000	130,000	130,000	130,000	1,485,000
Service Area – Recycling & Fleet	710,000	1,230,000	5,943,100	2,522,514	1,279,411	8,809,561	1,526,724	2,623,039	2,623,039	700,000	27,967,388
Service Area – Leisure and Cultural	47,000	150,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	197,000
Service Area – Bereavement Services	30,000	10,000	30,000	5,000	5,000	10,000	1,530,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	1,635,000
Service Area – Engineering	385,000	120,000	50,000	-	-	-	95,000	-	-	-	650,000
Total	1,424,000	1,750,000	6,153,100	2,657,514	1,414,411	8,961,561	3,306,724	2,758,039	2,758,039	835,000	32,018,388
PRIORITY - Town Centres for All											
Town Deals – Newcastle	2,251,000	807,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,058,000
Town Deals – Kidsgrove	2,794,000	1,236,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,030,000
Total	5,045,000	2,043,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,088,000
CONTINGENCY											
£1m to be carried forward from 2023/24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL	16,680,482	15,740,846	8,847,995	4,827,989	3,826,464	11,322,561	5,729,746	4,561,539	4,561,539	2,616,000	78,715,161
FUNDING	· ·		· · · · · ·	· · · · ·				· · · · ·	· · · · ·		
Capital Receipts	2,450,000	21,050,000	4,050,000	4,050,000	4,050,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	38,400,000
External Contributions	6,545,000	3,543,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	22,088,000
Borrowing/Leasing	7,685,482	-8,852,154	3,297,995	-722,011	-1,723,536	9,272,561	3,679,746	2,511,539	2,511,539	566,000	18,227,161
TOTAL	16,680,482	15,740,846	8,847,995	4,827,989	3,826,464	11,322,561	5,729,746	4,561,539	4,561,539	2,616,000	78,715,161

# Annex C – Prudential Indicators

## **Capital Prudential Indicators**

### Actual and Estimate of Capital Expenditure

31/03/23	31/03/24	31/03/25	31/03/26	31/03/27
Actual	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
(£000's)	(£000's)	(£000's)	(£000's)	(£000's)
7,545	55,433	16,680	15,741	

## The Capital Financing Requirement (The Councils Borrowing Need)

The second prudential indicator is the Council's Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). The CFR is simply the total historic outstanding capital expenditure which has not yet been paid for from either revenue or capital resources. It is essentially a measure of the Council's underlying borrowing need. Any capital expenditure above, which has not immediately been paid for, will increase the CFR.

The CFR does not increase indefinitely, as the minimum revenue provision (MRP) is a statutory annual revenue charge which broadly reduces the borrowing need in line with each asset's life.

The CFR projections are below:

31/03/23	31/03/24	31/03/25	31/03/26	31/03/27
Actual	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
(£000's)	(£000's)	(£000's)	(£000's)	(£000's)
10,682	27,376	35,061	26,210	

The amounts shown above from 2023/24 onwards allow the Council to borrow during those years to finance capital expenditure which cannot be funded from other revenue or capital resources. However, the likelihood of individual schemes, the timings and the amounts involved cannot be assessed with certainty at this point.

The sale of Council assets for capital receipts will have a significant impact upon the CFR, if sales are made the Council's borrowing requirement will be reduced, if not the Council's borrowing requirement will be greater.

#### Affordability Prudential Indicators

#### Actual and Estimates of the Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue Stream

This indicator identifies the trend in the cost of capital (borrowing and other long term obligation costs net of investment income) against the net revenue stream.

Financing Costs comprise the aggregate of: interest payable, interest receivable and investment income; the amount charged as MRP; depreciation and impairment charges that have not been reversed out of the revenue account.

Net Revenue Stream is defined as the 'amount to be met from government grants and local taxpayers'. This is the Council's 'budgetary requirements' figure shown in the General Fund Revenue Budget, being the net expenditure for the year before deducting government grants (Revenue Support and Business

Rates Retention) and adjusting for the Collection Fund surplus/deficit. The relevant figures for this Council are set out in the table below:

	2022/23 Actual (£000's)	2023/24 Budget (£000's)	2024/25 Estimate (£000's)	2025/26 Estimate (£000's)	2026/27 Estimate (£000's)
Net Revenue Stream	15,261	16,857	16,857	16,857	16,857
Financing Costs	44	441	905	1,467	1,407
Ratio	(0.18%)	2.62%	5.37%	8.70%	8.35%

#### **Treasury Indicators**

#### Limits to Borrowing Activity

The Local Government Act 2003 requires each local authority to determine and keep under review how much money it can afford to borrow. This is to be determined by the calculation of an affordable borrowing limit which Regulations to the Act specify should be calculated with regard to the CIPFA Prudential Code.

Previously borrowing has not been used to fund the capital programme because the Council has had sufficient reserves and useable capital receipts to finance capital expenditure from these sources.

#### The Operational Boundary

This is the limit beyond which external debt is not normally expected to exceed.

Operational boundary	2023/24 Estimate (£000's)	2024/25 Estimate (£000's)	2025/26 Estimate (£000's)	2026/27 Estimate (£000's)
Borrowing	95,000	95,000	95,000	95,000
Other long term liabilities	0	0	0	0

#### The Authorised Limit for External Borrowing

A further key prudential indicator represents a control on the maximum level of borrowing. This represents a limit beyond which external debt is prohibited, and this limit needs to be set or revised by the full Council. It reflects the level of external debt which, while not desired, could be afforded in the short term, but is not sustainable in the longer term.

This is the statutory limit determined under section 3 (1) of the Local Government Act 2003.

The Council is asked to approve the following authorised limit:

Authorised limit	2023/24 Estimate (£000's)	2024/25 Estimate (£000's)	2025/26 Estimate (£000's)	2026/27 Estimate (£000's)
Debt	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
Other Long Term Liabilities	0	0	0	0

### Limits on Interest Rate Exposures (fixed and variable interest rates)

The following limits will apply in relation to the Council's interest rate exposure. They relate to interest on both borrowings and investments. These limits are intended to reduce the risk of the Council suffering unduly from significant adverse fluctuations in interest rates.

### Limit on Fixed Interest Rate Exposures (as a percentage of total borrowings / investments)

	Borre	owing	Invest	ments
	Upper	Lower	Upper	Lower
2023/24	100%	0%	100%	0%
2024/25	100%	0%	100%	0%
2025/26	100%	0%	100%	0%
2026/27	100%	0%	100%	0%

Limit on Variable Interest Rate Exposures (as a percentage of total borrowings/ investments)

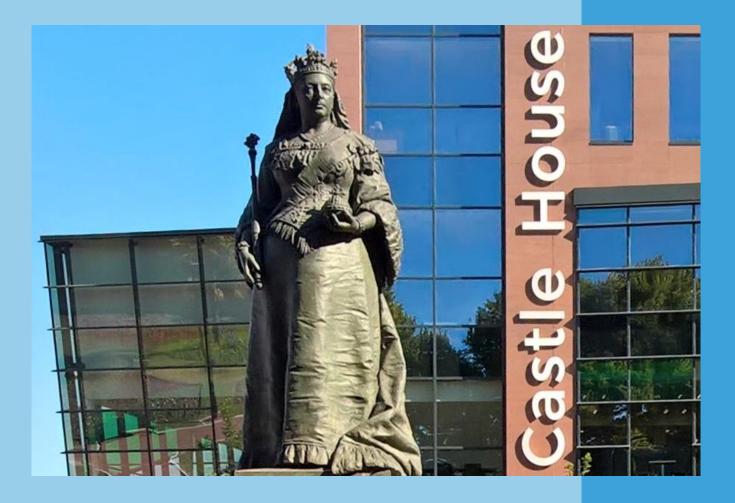
	Borre	owing	Invest	ments
	Upper	Lower	Upper	Lower
2023/24	100%	0%	100%	0%
2024/25	100%	0%	100%	0%
2025/26	100%	0%	100%	0%
2026/27	100%	0%	100%	0%

In relation to both borrowing and investing fixed rate investments and loans may be anything between 0% and 100% of the total, with the same proportions being permitted for variable rate loans – in effect there is no limit on each type. This enables maximum flexibility to be afforded to take advantage of prevailing interest trends to obtain the best deal for the Council.

This page is intentionally left blank



# Treasury Management Strategy 2024/25



# Contents

Introduction	3
Economic Situation	3
Borrowing Strategy	6
Treasury Investment Strategy	8
Treasury Management Prudential Indicators	12
Related Matters	14
Financial Implications	14
Other Options Considered	14
Annex A – Arlingclose Economic & Interest Rate Forecast November 2023	16
Annex B – Existing Investment & Debt Portfolio Position	18
Annex C – Minimum Revenue Provision Policy	19
Annex D – Treasury Management Glossary of Terms	22

## Introduction

Treasury management is the management of the Council's cash flows, borrowing and investments, and the associated risks. The Council may invest or borrow substantial sums of money and is therefore exposed to financial risks including the loss of invested funds and the revenue effect of changing interest rates. The successful identification, monitoring and control of financial risk are therefore central to the Council's prudent financial management.

Treasury risk management at the Council is conducted within the framework of the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's *Treasury Management in the Public Services: Code of Practice 2021 Edition* (the CIPFA Code) which requires the Council to approve a treasury management strategy before the start of each financial year. This report fulfils the Council's legal obligation under the *Local Government Act 2003* to have regard to the CIPFA Code.

Investments held for service purposes or for commercial profit are considered in a different report, the Investment Strategy.

## **Economic Situation**

### Highlights of the report supplied by Arlingclose Ltd.

#### **External Context**

*Economic background:* The impact on the UK from higher interest rates and inflation, a weakening economic outlook, an uncertain political climate due to an upcoming general election, together with war in Ukraine and the Middle East, will be major influences on the Council's treasury management strategy for 2024/25.

The Bank of England (BoE) increased Bank Rate to 5.25% in August 2023, before maintaining this level in September and then again in November. Members of the BoE's Monetary Policy Committee voted 6-3 in favour of keeping Bank Rate at 5.25%. The three dissenters wanted to increase rates by another 0.25%.

The November quarterly Monetary Policy Report (MPR) forecast a prolonged period of weak Gross Domestic Product (GDP) growth with the potential for a mild contraction due to ongoing weak economic activity. The outlook for CPI inflation was deemed to be highly uncertain, with near-term risks to CPI falling to the 2% target coming from potential energy price increases, strong domestic wage growth and persistence in price-setting.

Office for National Statistics (ONS) figures showed CPI (Consumer Price Index) inflation was 6.7% in September 2023, unchanged from the previous month but above the 6.6% expected. Core CPI inflation fell to 6.1% from 6.2%, in line with predictions. Looking ahead, using the interest rate path implied by financial markets the BoE expects CPI inflation to continue falling, declining to around 4% by the end of calendar 2023 but taking until early 2025 to reach the 2% target and then falling below target during the second half 2025 and into 2026.

ONS figures showed the UK economy grew by 0.2% between April and June 2022. The BoE forecasts GDP will likely stagnate in Q3 but increase modestly by 0.1% in Q4, a deterioration in the outlook compared to the August MPR. The BoE forecasts that higher interest rates will constrain GDP growth, which will remain weak over the entire forecast horizon.

The labour market appears to be loosening, but only very slowly. The unemployment rate rose slightly to 4.2% between June and August 2023, from 4.0% in the previous 3-month period, but the lack of consistency in the data between the two periods made comparisons difficult. Earnings growth remained strong, with regular pay (excluding bonuses) up 7.8% over the period and total pay (including bonuses) up 8.1%. Adjusted for inflation, regular pay was 1.1% and total pay 1.3%. Looking forward, the MPR showed the unemployment rate is expected to be around 4.25% in the second half of calendar 2023, but then rising steadily over the forecast horizon to around 5% in late 2025/early 2026.

*Credit outlook:* Credit Default Swap (CDS) prices were volatile during 2023, spiking in March on the back of banking sector contagion concerns following the major events of Silicon Valley Bank becoming insolvent and the takeover of Credit Suisse by UBS. After then falling back in Q2 of calendar 2023, in the second half of the year, higher interest rates and inflation, the ongoing war in Ukraine, and now the Middle East, have led to CDS prices increasing steadily.

On an annual basis, CDS price volatility has so far been lower in 2023 compared to 2022, but this year has seen more of a divergence in prices between ringfenced (retail) and non-ringfenced (investment) banking entities once again.

Moody's revised its outlook on the UK sovereign to stable from negative to reflect its view of restored political predictability following the volatility after the 2022 mini-budget. Moody's also affirmed the Aa3 rating in recognition of the UK's economic resilience and strong institutional framework.

Following its rating action on the UK sovereign, Moody's revised the outlook on five UK banks to stable from negative and then followed this by the same action on five rated local authorities. However, within the same update the long-term ratings of those five local authorities were downgraded.

There remain competing tensions in the banking sector, on one side from higher interest rates boosting net income and profitability against another of a weakening economic outlook and likely recessions that increase the possibility of a deterioration in the quality of banks' assets.

However, the institutions on our adviser Arlingclose's counterparty list remain well-capitalised and their counterparty advice on both recommended institutions and maximum duration remain under constant review and will continue to reflect economic conditions and the credit outlook.

*Interest rate forecast (November 2023):* Although UK inflation and wage growth remain elevated, the Council's treasury management adviser Arlingclose forecasts that Bank Rate has peaked at 5.25%. The Bank of England's Monetary Policy Committee will cut rates in the medium term to stimulate the UK economy but will be reluctant to do so until it is sure there will be no lingering second-round effects. Arlingclose sees rate cuts from Q3 2024 to a low of around 3% by early-mid 2026.

Arlingclose expects long-term gilt yields to eventually fall from current levels (amid continued volatility) reflecting the lower medium-term path for Bank Rate. However, yields will remain relatively higher than in the past, due to quantitative tightening and significant bond supply. As ever, there will undoubtedly be short-term volatility due to economic and political uncertainty and events.

Like the BoE, the Federal Reserve and other central banks see persistently high policy rates through 2023 and 2024 as key to dampening domestic inflationary pressure. Bond markets will need to absorb significant new supply, particularly from the US government.

A more detailed economic and interest rate forecast provided by Arlingclose is in Appendix A.

## Local Context

On 19<sup>th</sup> December 2023, the Council held no borrowing and £30.15 million of treasury investments, largely due to grant monies temporarily held. This is set out in further detail at Annex B. Forecast changes in these sums are shown in the balance sheet analysis in table below:

Balance Sheet Summary and Forecast	31/03/2023 Actual £m	31/03/2024 Forecast £m	31/03/2025 Forecast £m	31/03/2026 Forecast £m	31/03/2027 Forecast £m
General Fund CFR	10.7	27.4	35.1	26.2	29.5
Less: Existing external borrowing	0.0	0.0	(16.7)	(24.4)	(15.4)
Less: Usable reserves	(5.2)	(4.3)	(4.3)	(4.3)	(4.3)
Less: Working capital	(22.1)	(20.0)	(5.9)	(5.9)	(5.9)
(New Investments or Cash)/ New external borrowing	(16.6)	3.1	8.2	(8.4)	3.9

The underlying need to borrow for capital purposes is measured by the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), while usable reserves and working capital are the underlying resources available for investment. The Council's current strategy is to maintain borrowing and investments below their underlying levels, sometimes known as internal borrowing. Where borrowing is required, this will be in line with Arlingclose's current advice of doing so from other local authorities on a short-term basis. This will be undertaken until it becomes advantageous to switch to long term debt, with the lowest cost option being considered, including such options as municipal bonds.

The Council has an increasing CFR due to the capital programme, but minimal investments and may therefore be required to borrow over the forecast period. More details in relation to the Council's CFR are included within the Capital Strategy.

CIPFA's Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities recommends that the Council's total debt should be lower than its highest forecast CFR over the next three years. The table above shows that the Council expects to comply with this recommendation during 2024/25.

*Liability benchmark:* To compare the Council's actual borrowing against an alternative strategy, a liability benchmark has been calculated showing the lowest risk level of borrowing. This assumes the same forecasts as above, but that cash and investment balances are kept to a minimum level of £1m at each year-end to maintain sufficient liquidity but minimise credit risk.

The liability benchmark is an important tool to help establish whether the Council is likely to be a longterm borrower or long-term investor in the future, and so shape its strategic focus and decision making. The liability benchmark itself represents an estimate of the cumulative amount of external borrowing the Council must hold to fund its current capital and revenue plans while keeping treasury investments at the minimum level required to manage day-to-day cash flow.

Liability Benchmark	31/03/2023 Actual £m	31/03/2024 Forecast £m	31/03/2025 Forecast £m	31/03/2026 Forecast £m	31/03/2027 Forecast £m
General Fund CFR	10.7	27.4	35.1	26.2	29.5
Less: Balance sheet resources	(27.3)	(24.3)	(26.9)	(34.6)	(25.6)
Net loans requirement	(16.6)	3.1	8.2	(8.4)	3.9
Plus: Liquidity Allowance	-	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Liquidity benchmark	(16.6)	4.1	9.2	(7.4)	4.9

# **Borrowing Strategy**

The Council does not currently hold any loans, as per the previous year, as part of its strategy for funding previous years' capital programmes.

The balance sheet forecast, in the table above, shows that the Council expects to borrow by the end of 2024/25. The Council may also borrow additional sums to pre-fund future years' requirements, providing this does not exceed the authorised limit for borrowing.

The Council's chief objective when borrowing money is to strike an appropriately low risk balance between securing low interest costs and achieving certainty of those costs over the period for which funds are required. The flexibility to renegotiate loans should the Council's long-term plans change is a secondary objective.

Given the significant cuts to public expenditure, and in particular to local government funding, the Council's borrowing strategy continues to address the key issue of affordability without compromising the longer-term stability of the debt portfolio. With short-term interest rates currently much lower than long-term rates, it is likely to be more cost effective in the short-term to either use internal resources, or to borrow short-term loans instead.

By doing so, the Council is able to reduce net borrowing costs (despite foregone investment income) and reduce overall treasury risk. The benefits of internal or short-term borrowing will be monitored regularly against the potential for incurring additional costs by deferring borrowing into future years when long-term borrowing rates are forecast to rise modestly. Arlingclose will assist the Council with this 'cost of carry' and breakeven analysis. Its output may determine whether the Council borrows additional sums at long-term fixed rates in 2024/25 with a view to keeping future interest costs low, even if this causes additional cost in the short-term.

Although not utilised in recent years, the Council has previously considered the option of long-term borrowing from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB). However, consideration will now be given to long-term loans from other sources including banks, pensions and local authorities, and the Council will investigate the possibility of issuing bonds and similar instruments, in order to lower interest costs and reduce over-reliance on one source of funding in line with the CIPFA Code. PWLB loans are no longer available to local authorities planning to buy investment assets primarily for yield; the Council intends to avoid this activity in order to retain its access to PWLB loans.

Alternatively, the Council may arrange forward starting loans, where the interest rate is fixed in advance, but the cash is received in later years. This would enable certainty of cost to be achieved without suffering a cost of carry in the intervening period.

In addition, the Council may borrow short-term loans to cover unplanned cash flow shortages.

#### Sources of borrowing

The approved sources of long-term and short-term borrowing are:

- HM Treasury's PWLB lending facility (formerly the Public Works Loan Board);
- UK Infrastructure Bank Ltd;
- any institution approved for investments (see below);
- any other bank or building society authorised to operate in the UK;
- any other UK public sector body;
- UK public and private sector pension funds;
- capital market bond investors; and
- UK Municipal Bonds Agency plc and other special purpose companies created to enable local authority bond issues.

Other sources of debt finance: In addition, capital finance may be raised by the following methods that are not borrowing, but may be classed as other debt liabilities:

- leasing;
- hire purchase;
- Private Finance Initiative;
- sale and leaseback; and
- Similar asset-based finance.

*Municipal Bonds Agency:* UK Municipal Bonds Agency plc was established in 2014 by the Local Government Association as an alternative to the PWLB. It issues bonds on the capital markets and lends the proceeds to local authorities. This is a more complicated source of finance than the PWLB for two reasons: borrowing authorities will be required to provide bond investors with a guarantee to refund their investment in the event that the agency is unable to for any reason; and there will be a lead time of several months between committing to borrow and knowing the interest rate payable. Any decision to borrow from the Agency will therefore be the subject of a separate report to Council.

Short-term and variable rate loans: These loans leave the Council exposed to the risk of short-term interest rate rises.

*Debt rescheduling:* The PWLB allows authorities to repay loans before maturity and either pay a premium or receive a discount according to a set formula based on current interest rates. Other lenders may also be prepared to negotiate premature redemption terms. The Council may take advantage of this and replace some loans with new loans, or repay loans without replacement, where

this is expected to lead to an overall cost saving or a reduction in risk. The recent rise in interest rates means that more favourable debt rescheduling opportunities should arise than in previous years.

## **Treasury Investment Strategy**

The Council can hold significant invested funds, representing income received in advance of expenditure plus balances and reserves held. In the past 12 months, the Council's treasury investment balance has ranged between £16.64 million and £38.7 million. The highest figure of £38.7 million was invested in November, when the Council received monies in relation to Town Deal Funding.

The CIPFA Code requires the Council to invest its treasury funds prudently, and to have regard to the security and liquidity of its investments before seeking the highest rate of return, or yield. The Council's objective when investing money is to strike an appropriate balance between risk and return, minimising the risk of incurring losses from defaults and the risk of receiving unsuitably low investment income. Where balances are expected to be invested for more than one year, the Council will aim to achieve a total return that is equal or higher than the prevailing rate of inflation, in order to maintain the spending power of the sum invested. The Council aims to be a responsible investor and will consider environmental, social and governance (ESG) issues when investing.

The Council expects to be a long-term borrower and new treasury investments will therefore be made primarily to manage day-to-day cash flows using short-term low risk instruments. The existing portfolio of strategic pooled funds will be maintained to diversify risk into different sectors and boost investment income.

Under the IFRS 9 standard, the accounting for certain investments depends on the Council's "business model" for managing them. The Council aims to achieve value from its internally managed treasury investments by a business model of collecting the contractual cash flows and therefore, where other criteria are also met, these investments will continue to be accounted for at amortised cost.

The Council may invest its surplus funds with any of the counterparty types in the table below, subject to the cash limits (per counterparty) and the time limits shown.

#### Approved investment counterparties and limits

Sector	Time limit	Counterparty limit	Sector limit		
The UK Government	3 years	Unlimited	n/a		
Local authorities & other government entities	3 years	3 years £7m		s £7m unlim	
Secured investments*	3 years	£7m	unlimited		
Banks (unsecured)*	13 months	£7m	unlimited		
Building societies (unsecured)*	13 months	£7m	£7m		
Registered providers (unsecured)*	3 years	£10m	£10m		
Money market funds*	n/a	£7m	unlimited		
Real estate investment trusts	n/a	£2m	£2m		
Other investments	3 years	£7m	£7m		

\* Treasury investments in the sectors marked with an asterisk will only be made with entities whose lowest published long-term credit rating is no lower than A-. Where available, the credit rating relevant to the specific investment or class of investment is used, otherwise the counterparty credit rating is used. However, investment decisions are never made solely based on credit ratings, and all other relevant factors including external advice will be taken into account.

For entities without published credit ratings, investments may be made either where external advice indicates the entity to be of similar credit quality.

*Government:* Loans to, and bonds and bills issued or guaranteed by, national governments, regional and local authorities and multilateral development banks. These investments are not subject to bailin, and there is generally a lower risk of insolvency, although they are not zero risk. Investments with the UK Government are deemed to be zero credit risk due to its ability to create additional currency and therefore may be made in unlimited amounts for up to 50 years.

Secured investments: Investments secured on the borrower's assets, which limits the potential losses in the event of insolvency. The amount and quality of the security will be a key factor in the investment decision. Covered bonds and reverse repurchase agreements with banks and building societies are exempt from bail-in. Where there is no investment specific credit rating, but the collateral upon which the investment is secured has a credit rating, the higher of the collateral credit rating and the

counterparty credit rating will be used. The combined secured and unsecured investments with any one counterparty will not exceed the cash limit for secured investments.

*Banks and building societies (unsecured):* Accounts, deposits, certificates of deposit and senior unsecured bonds with banks and building societies, other than multilateral development banks. These investments are subject to the risk of credit loss via a bail-in should the regulator determine that the bank is failing or likely to fail. See below for arrangements relating to operational bank accounts.

*Registered providers (unsecured):* Loans to, and bonds issued or guaranteed by, registered providers of social housing or registered social landlords, formerly known as housing associations. These bodies are regulated by the Regulator of Social Housing (in England), the Scottish Housing Regulator, the Welsh Government and the Department for Communities (in Northern Ireland). As providers of public services, they retain the likelihood of receiving government support if needed.

*Money market funds:* Pooled funds that offer same-day or short notice liquidity and very low or no price volatility by investing in short-term money markets. They have the advantage over bank accounts of providing wide diversification of investment risks, coupled with the services of a professional fund manager in return for a small fee. Although no sector limit applies to money market funds, the Council will take care to diversify its liquid investments over a variety of providers to ensure access to cash at all times.

*Strategic pooled funds:* Bond, equity and property funds that offer enhanced returns over the longer term but are more volatile in the short term. These allow the Council to diversify into asset classes other than cash without the need to own and manage the underlying investments. Because these funds have no defined maturity date, but are available for withdrawal after a notice period, their performance and continued suitability in meeting the Council's investment objectives will be monitored regularly.

*Real estate investment trusts:* Shares in companies that invest mainly in real estate and pay the majority of their rental income to investors in a similar manner to pooled property funds. As with property funds, REITs offer enhanced returns over the longer term, but are more volatile especially as the share price reflects changing demand for the shares as well as changes in the value of the underlying properties.

*Other investments:* This category covers treasury investments not listed above, for example unsecured corporate bonds and company loans. Non-bank companies cannot be bailed-in but can become insolvent placing the Council's investment at risk.

*Operational bank accounts:* The Council may incur operational exposures, for example though current accounts, collection accounts and merchant acquiring services, to any UK bank with credit ratings no lower than BBB- and with assets greater than £25 billion. These are not classed as investments, but are still subject to the risk of a bank bail-in, and balances will therefore be kept below £7m per bank. The Bank of England has stated that in the event of failure, banks with assets greater than £25 billion are more likely to be bailed-in than made insolvent, increasing the chance of the Council maintaining operational continuity.

*Risk assessment and credit ratings:* Credit ratings are obtained and monitored by the Council's treasury advisers, who will notify changes in ratings as they occur. Where an entity has its credit rating downgraded so that it fails to meet the approved investment criteria then:

- no new investments will be made,
- any existing investments that can be recalled or sold at no cost will be, and
- full consideration will be given to the recall or sale of all other existing investments with the affected counterparty.

Where a credit rating agency announces that a credit rating is on review for possible downgrade (also known as "negative watch") so that it may fall below the approved rating criteria, then only investments that can be withdrawn will be made with that organisation until the outcome of the review is announced. This policy will not apply to negative outlooks, which indicate a long-term direction of travel rather than an imminent change of rating.

The Council understands that credit ratings are good, but not perfect, predictors of investment default. Full regard will therefore be given to other available information on the credit quality of the organisations in which it invests, including credit default swap prices, financial statements, information on potential government support, reports in the quality financial press and analysis and advice from the Council's treasury management adviser. No investments will be made with an organisation if there are substantive doubts about its credit quality, even though it may otherwise meet the above criteria.

*Reputational aspects:* The Council is aware that investment with certain counterparties, while considered secure from a purely financial perspective, may leave it open to criticism, valid or otherwise, that may affect its public reputation, and this risk will therefore be taken into account when making investment decisions.

When deteriorating financial market conditions affect the creditworthiness of all organisations, as happened in 2008, 2020 and 2022, this is not generally reflected in credit ratings, but can be seen in other market measures. In these circumstances, the Council will restrict its investments to those organisations of higher credit quality and reduce the maximum duration of its investments to maintain the required level of security. The extent of these restrictions will be in line with prevailing financial market conditions. If these restrictions mean that insufficient commercial organisations of high credit quality are available to invest the Council's cash balances, then the surplus will be deposited with the UK Government, or with other local authorities. This will cause investment returns to fall but will protect the principal sum invested.

*Investment limits:* In order that the Council will not be put at risk in the case of a single default, the maximum that will be lent to any one organisation (other than the UK Government and Registered Providers) will be £7 million. A group of entities under the same ownership will be treated as a single organisation for limit purposes.

Limits are also placed on fund managers, investments in brokers' nominee accounts and foreign countries as below. Investments in pooled funds and multilateral development banks do not count against the limit for any single foreign country since the risk is diversified over many countries.

#### Additional Investment limits

	Cash limit
Any group of pooled funds under the same management	£7m per manager
Negotiable instruments held in a broker's nominee account	£7m per broker
Foreign countries	£7m per country

*Liquidity management:* The Council uses cash flow forecasting to determine the maximum period for which funds may prudently be committed. The forecast is compiled on a prudent basis to minimise the risk of the Council being forced to borrow on unfavourable terms to meet its financial commitments. Limits on long-term investments are set by reference to the Council's medium-term financial plan and cash flow forecast.

Non-treasury investments are covered by the Council's Investment Strategy.

## **Treasury Management Prudential Indicators**

The Council measures and manages its exposures to treasury management risks using the following indicators.

#### Security

The Council has adopted a voluntary measure of its exposure to credit risk by monitoring the valueweighted average credit rating of its investment portfolio. This is calculated by applying a score to each investment (AAA=1, AA+=2, etc.) and taking the arithmetic average, weighted by the size of each investment. Unrated investments are assigned a score based on their perceived risk.

Credit risk indicator	Target
Portfolio average credit rating	А

### Liquidity

The Council has adopted a voluntary measure of its exposure to liquidity risk by monitoring the amount of cash available to meet unexpected payments within a rolling three month period, without additional borrowing.

Liquidity risk indicator	Target
Total cash available within 3 months	£1m

#### Interest rate exposures

This indicator is set to control the Council's exposure to interest rate risk. The upper limits on the one-year revenue impact of a 1% rise or fall in interest rates will be:

Interest rate indicator	Limit
Upper limit on one-year revenue impact of a 1% rise in interest rates	(£107,000)
Upper limit on one-year revenue impact of a 1% fall in interest rates	£107,000

The impact of a change in interest rates is calculated on the assumption that maturing loans and investments will be replaced at new market rates.

#### Maturity structure of borrowing

This indicator is set to control the Council's exposure to refinancing risk. The upper and lower limits on the maturity structure of borrowing will be:

Refinancing rate risk indicator	Upper limit	Lower limit
Under 12 months	100%	0%
12 months and within 24 months	100%	0%
24 months and within 5 years	100%	0%
5 years and within 10 years	100%	0%

Time periods start on the first day of each financial year. The maturity date of borrowing is the earliest date on which the lender can demand repayment.

#### Principal sums invested for periods longer than a year

The purpose of this indicator is to control the Council's exposure to the risk of incurring losses by seeking early repayment of its investments. The limits on the long-term principal sum invested to final maturities beyond the period end will be:

Price risk indicator	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	No Fixed Date
Limit on principal invested beyond year end	£25m	£25m	£25m	£25m

Long-term investments with no fixed maturity date include strategic pooled funds and real estate investment trusts but exclude money market funds and bank accounts with no fixed maturity date as these are considered short-term.

The Council's Operational Boundary and Authorised Limit for External Borrowing are detailed in the Council's Capital Strategy.

## **Related Matters**

The CIPFA Code requires the Council to include the following in its treasury management strategy.

**Financial Derivatives:** Local authorities have previously made use of financial derivatives embedded into loans and investments both to reduce interest rate risk (e.g. interest rate collars and forward deals) and to reduce costs or increase income at the expense of greater risk. The general power of competence in Section 1 of the *Localism Act 2011* removes much of the uncertainty over local authorities' use of standalone financial derivatives (i.e. those that are not embedded into a loan or investment).

The Council will only use standalone financial derivatives (such as swaps, forwards, futures and options) where they can be clearly demonstrated to reduce the overall level of the financial risks that the Council is exposed to. Additional risks presented, such as credit exposure to derivative counterparties, will be taken into account when determining the overall level of risk. Embedded derivatives, including those present in pooled funds and forward starting transactions, will not be subject to this policy, although the risks they present will be managed in line with the overall treasury risk management strategy.

Financial derivative transactions may be arranged with any organisation that meets the approved investment criteria, assessed using the appropriate credit rating for derivative exposures. An allowance for credit risk calculated using the methodology in the Treasury Management Practices document will count against the counterparty credit limit and the relevant foreign country limit.

In line with the CIPFA Code, the Council will seek external advice and will consider that advice before entering into financial derivatives to ensure that it fully understands the implications.

**Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (MiFID II)**: The Council has retained retail client status with its providers of financial services, including advisers and banks, allowing it access to a smaller range of services but with the greater regulatory protections afforded to individuals and small companies. This is believed to be the most appropriate status given the size and range of the Council's treasury management activities. The Council may upgrade their client status to professional if the requirements to do so are met during the year. This will allow a greater range of services but without the same level of regulatory protections provided by retail client status.

## **Financial Implications**

The budget for investment income in 2024/25 is nil. The budget for debt interest paid in 2024/25 is £536,000. If actual levels of investments and borrowing, or actual interest rates, differ from those forecast, performance against budget will be correspondingly different.

## **Other Options Considered**

The CIPFA Code does not prescribe any particular treasury management strategy for local authorities to adopt. It is believed that the above strategy represents an appropriate balance between risk management and cost effectiveness. Some alternative strategies, with their financial and risk management implications, are listed below.

Alternative	Impact on income and expenditure	Impact on risk management
Invest in a narrower range of counterparties and/or for shorter times	Interest income will be lower	Lower chance of losses from credit related defaults, but any such losses may be greater
Invest in a wider range of counterparties and/or for longer times	Interest income will be higher	Increased risk of losses from credit related defaults, but any such losses may be smaller
Borrow additional sums at long-term fixed interest rates	Debt interest costs will rise; this is unlikely to be offset by higher investment income	Higher investment balance leading to a higher impact in the event of a default; however long-term interest costs may be more certain
Borrow short-term or variable loans instead of long-term fixed rates	Debt interest costs will initially be lower	Increases in debt interest costs will be broadly offset by rising investment income in the medium term, but long- term costs may be less certain
Reduce level of borrowing	Saving on debt interest is likely to exceed lost investment income	Reduced investment balance leading to a lower impact in the event of a default; however long-term interest costs may be less certain

## Annex A – Arlingclose Economic & Interest Rate Forecast November 2023

#### Underlying assumptions:

- UK inflation and wage growth remain elevated but, following a no-change MPC decision in November, Bank Rate appears to have peaked in this rate cycle. Near-term rate cuts are unlikely, although downside risks will increase as the UK economy likely slides into recession and inflation falls more quickly.
- The much-repeated message from the MPC is that monetary policy will remain tight as inflation is expected to moderate to target slowly. In the Bank's forecast, wage and services inflation, in particular, will keep CPI above the 2% target until 2026.
- The UK economy has so far been relatively resilient, but recent data indicates a further deceleration in business and household activity growth as higher interest rates start to bite. Global demand will remain soft, offering little assistance in offsetting weakening domestic demand. A recession remains a likely outcome.
- Employment demand is easing, although the tight labour market has resulted in higher nominal wage growth. Anecdotal evidence suggests slowing recruitment and pay growth, and we expect unemployment to rise further. As unemployment rises and interest rates remain high, consumer sentiment will deteriorate. Household spending will therefore be weak. Higher interest rates will also weigh on business investment and spending.
- Inflation will fall over the next 12 months. The path to the target will not be smooth, with higher energy prices and base effects interrupting the downtrend at times. The MPC's attention will remain on underlying inflation measures and wage data. We believe policy rates will remain at the peak for another 10 months, or until the MPC is comfortable the risk of further 'second-round' effects has diminished.
- Maintaining monetary policy in restrictive territory for so long, when the economy is already struggling, will require significant policy loosening in the future to boost activity.
- Global bond yields will remain volatile, particularly with the focus on US economic data and its monetary and fiscal policy. Like the BoE, the Federal Reserve and other central banks see persistently high policy rates through 2023 and 2024 as key to dampening domestic inflationary pressure. Bond markets will need to absorb significant new supply, particularly from the US government.
- There is a heightened risk of geo-political events causing substantial volatility in yields.

#### Forecast:

- The MPC held Bank Rate at 5.25% in November. Arlingclose believe this is the peak for Bank Rate.
- The MPC will cut rates in the medium term to stimulate the UK economy but will be reluctant to do so until it is sure there will be no lingering second-round effects. We see rate cuts from Q3 2024 to a low of around 3% by early-mid 2026.

- The immediate risks around Bank Rate remain on the upside, but these diminish over the next few quarters and shift to the downside before balancing out, due to the weakening UK economy and dampening effects on inflation.
- Arlingclose expects long-term gilt yields to eventually fall from current levels (amid continued volatility) reflecting the lower medium-term path for Bank Rate. However, yields will remain relatively higher than in the past, due to quantitative tightening and significant bond supply.

	Current	Dec-23	Mar-24	Jun-24	Sep-24	Dec-24	Mar-25	Jun-25	Sep-25	Dec-25	Mar-26	Jun-26	Sep-26
Official Bank Rate													
Upside risk	0.00	0.25	0.50	0.50	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	1.00	1.00
Arlingclose Central Case	5.25	5.25	5.25	5.25	5.00	4.75	4.25	4.00	3.75	3.50	3.25	3.00	3.00
Downside risk	0.00	0.00	-0.25	-0.50	-0.75	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00
3-mth money market rate	9												
Upside risk	0.00	0.25	0.50	0.50	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	1.00	1.00
Arlingclose Central Case	5.40	5.40	5.40	5.30	5.15	4.80	4.30	4.10	3.80	3.50	3.25	3.05	3.05
Downside risk	0.00	0.00	-0.25	-0.50	-0.75	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00
5-yr gilt yield													
Upside risk	0.00	0.50	0.70	0.70	0.85	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
Arlingclose Central Case	4.28	4.35	4.30	4.25	4.10	4.00	3.75	3.50	3.40	3.30	3.30	3.30	3.35
Downside risk	0.00	-0.55	-0.75	-0.85	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00
10-yr gilt yield													
Upside risk	0.00	0.50	0.70	0.70	0.80	0.90	1.00	1.10	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
Arlingclose Central Case	4.32	4.40	4.35	4.30	4.25	4.15	4.00	3.80	3.75	3.65	3.60	3.65	3.70
Downside risk	0.00	-0.55	-0.75	-0.85	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00
20-yr gilt yield													
Upside risk	0.00	0.50	0.70	0.70	0.80	0.90	1.00	1.10	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
Arlingclose Central Case	4.78	4.70	4.65	4.55	4.45	4.35	4.25	4.25	4.25	4.25	4.25	4.25	4.25
Downside risk	0.00	-0.55	-0.75	-0.85	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00
50-yr gilt yield													
Upside risk	0.00	0.50	0.70	0.70	0.80	0.90	1.00	1.10	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
Arlingclose Central Case	4.38	4.30	4.25	4.20	4.15	4.15	4.10	4.10	4.10	4.10	4.10	4.10	4.10
Downside risk	0.00	-0.55	-0.75	-0.85	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00	-1.00

PWLB Standard Rate = Gilt yield + 1.00% PWLB Certainty Rate = Gilt yield + 0.80%

PWLB HRA Rate = Gilt yield + 0.40%

UK Infrastructure Bank Rate = Gilt yield + 0.40%

# Annex B – Existing Investment & Debt Portfolio Position

	22/11/2023 Actual Portfolio £m	22/11/2023 Average Rate %
<i>Treasury investments:</i> Banks & building societies (unsecured) Government (incl. local authorities) Money Market Funds	2.90 25.25 2.0	3.10 5.20 5.29
Total treasury investments	30.15	
Total external borrowing	0.0	
Net investments	30.15	

# **Annex C – Minimum Revenue Provision Policy**

## Background

In instances whereby Local Authorities have a positive Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) Guidance requires them to adopt a prudent approach in order to fund the repayment of debt. This may be achieved by setting aside a minimum amount from revenue, known as the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP). This means that the Council would be required to pay off an element of the accumulated General Fund capital spend each year (the CFR) through a revenue charge (the MRP).

MHCLG Regulations and Guidance have been issued which require the Full Council to approve an **MRP Statement** in advance of each year. Four options for prudent provision of the MRP are provided to councils, these being:

#### **Option 1 – Regulatory Method**

For debt which is supported by the Government through the Revenue Support Grant system, authorities may continue to use the formulae in the current regulations, since the Revenue Support Grant is calculated on that basis. Although the existing regulation 28 is revoked by regulation 4(1) of the 2008 Regulations, authorities will be able to calculate MRP as if it were still in force. Solely as a transitional measure, this option will also be available for all capital expenditure incurred prior to 1 April 2008.

#### **Option 2 – Capital Financing Requirement Method**

This is a technically much simpler alternative to Option 1 which may be used in relation to supported debt. While still based on the concept of the CFR, which is easily derived from the balance sheet, it avoids the complexities of the formulae in the old regulation 28 (though for most authorities it will probably result in a higher level of provision than Option 1).

#### **Option 3 – Asset Life Method**

For new borrowing under the Prudential system for which no Government support is being given and is therefore self-financed, there are two options included in the guidance.

Option 3 is to make provision over the estimated life of the asset for which the borrowing is undertaken. This is a possibly simpler alternative to the use of depreciation accounting (Option 4), though it has some similarities to that approach.

Within option 3, two methods are identified. The first of these, the equal instalment method, will normally generate a series of equal annual amounts over the estimated life of the asset. The original amount of expenditure ("A" in the formula) remains constant.

The cumulative total of the MRP made to date ("B" in the formula) will increase each year. The outstanding period of the estimated life of the asset ("C" in the formula) reduces by 1 each year.

For example, if the life of the asset is originally estimated at 25 years, then in the initial year when MRP is made, C will be equal to 25. In the second year, C will be equal to 24, and so on. The original estimate of the life is determined at the outset and should not be varied thereafter, even if in reality the condition of the asset has changed significantly.

The formula allows a council to make voluntary extra provision in any year. This will be reflected by an increase in amount B and will automatically ensure that in future years the amount of provision determined by the formula is reduced.

The alternative is the annuity method, which has the advantage of linking MRP to the flow of benefits from an asset where the benefits are expected to increase in later years. It may be particularly attractive in connection with projects promoting regeneration or administrative efficiencies or schemes where revenues will increase over time.

## **Option 4 – Depreciation Method**

Alternatively, for new borrowing under the Prudential system for which no Government support is being given, Option 4 may be used. This means making the MRP in accordance with the standard rules for depreciation accounting. A step in this direction was made in the last set of amendments to the MRP rules [SI 2007/573].

However, the move to reliance on guidance rather than regulations will make this approach more viable in future.

Authorities will normally need to follow the standard procedures for calculating depreciation provision. But the guidance identifies some necessary exceptions:

- The MRP continues until the total provision made is equal to the original amount of the debt and may then cease.
- If only part of the expenditure on the asset was financed by debt, the depreciation provision is proportionately reduced.

### **MRP Policy in respect of Finance Leases**

The introduction of International Financial Reporting Standards in 2011/12 resulted in some leases being reclassified as finance leases instead of operating leases. This resulted in a positive CFR and as such the need to set aside a MRP.

In accordance with the revised MHCLG Guidance this Council will set aside an annual MRP equal to the amount of the lease that has been taken to the Balance Sheet to reduce the finance lease liability i.e. the principal amount of the finance lease. This approach will produce an MRP charge which is the same as Option 3 in the guidance (Asset Life Method – annuity method). The revised guidance aims to ensure that authorities are in the same position as if the change in accounting standards had not occurred.

## MRP Policy – Other Capital Expenditure

### Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)

The Council's CFR is currently positive. This means that there is a requirement to set aside a MRP for the redemption of debt. The Prudential Indicator for the CFR, shown at Table 1 in the Treasury Management Strategy, indicates that the CFR will become positive within the period covered by the Strategy. This is based on the assumption that there will be a general overall increase in expected capital expenditure, which cannot be funded from revenue or capital resources. Accordingly, the Council needs to determine the option it will employ to make the necessary MRP in respect of the amount borrowed, when this occurs.

## **Option for making MRP**

The most appropriate of the four options permitted by the Regulations is Option 3, the Asset Life Method, within which there are two further options, an equal instalment method and an annuity method (as detailed in 1.1 – option 3). The Council is permitted to apply either of these two further options to projects on a scheme by scheme basis. However, preference will be the annuity method.

It should be noted that MRP does not commence until the year following that in which the asset concerned became operational; however, voluntary MRP can be made at any given time if considered prudent.

## **Annex D – Treasury Management Glossary of Terms**

- Credit Default Swap an additional assessment of credit worthiness by providing a risk analysis of changes in credit quality as perceived by the market.
- *CFR* the Capital Financing Requirement is the total historic outstanding capital expenditure which has not yet been paid for from either revenue or capital resources.
- *CIPFA* the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy, is the professional body for accountants working in Local Government and other public sector organisations.
- *Counterparty* an institution with whom a borrowing or investment transaction is made.
- CPI a measure that examines the weighted average of prices of a basket of consumer goods and services. The Consumer Price Index is calculated by taking price changes for each item in the predetermined basket of goods/services and averaging them; the goods are weighted according to their importance. Changes in CPI are used to assess price changes associated with the cost of living.
- Credit Rating is an opinion on the credit-worthiness of an institution, based on judgements about the future status of that institution. The main rating agencies are Fitch. Standard and Poor's and Moody's.
- Depreciation the measure of the cost or revalued amount of the benefits of the fixed asset that have been consumed during the period. Consumption includes wearing out, using up or other reduction in the useful life of a fixed asset whether arising from use, time or obsolescence through either changes in technology or demand for the goods and services produced by the asset.
- *GDP* Gross Domestic Product is the market value of all officially recognised final goods and services produced within a country in a given period of time.
- *IFRS (International Financial Reporting Standards)* International accounting standards that govern the treatment and reporting of income and expenditure in an organisation's accounts, which came fully into effect from 1 April 2010.
- Leasing a lease is a contractual arrangement calling for the lessee (user) to pay the lessor (owner) for use of an asset.
- *Liquidity* relates to the amount of readily available or short term investment money which can be used for either day to day or unforeseen expenses. For example, Call Accounts allow instant daily access to invested funds.
- *MHCLG* Ministry of Housing, Communities, and Local Government (formerly the Department for Communities and Local Government).
- Money Market Funds (MMF) Money Market Funds are investment funds that are invested by a Fund Manager in a wide range of money market instruments. MMF's are monitored by the official ratings agencies and due to many requirements that need to be fulfilled; the funds usually receive the highest quality rating (AAA) so provide minimal risk. They are very flexible and can be withdrawn in the same way as any other call deposit.

- MPC interest rates are set by the Bank of England's Monetary Policy Committee. The MPC sets an interest rate it judges will enable the inflation target to be met
- *MRP* the Minimum Revenue Provision represents the revenue charge for the repayment of debt.
- *PWLB* the Public Works Loan Board is a statutory board that is run within the UK Debt Management Office (DMO), its function is to lend money to Local Authorities and other prescribed bodies.

This page is intentionally left blank



# Investment Strategy 2024/25



# Contents

Introduction	3
Treasury Management Investments	3
Service Investments: Loans	4
Service Investments: Shares	5
Commercial Investments: Property	6
Loan Commitments and Financial Guarantees	7
Proportionality	7
Borrowing in Advance of Need	8
Capacity, Skills and Culture	8
Investment Indicators	9

## Introduction

This strategy is compiled according to the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government's Guidance on Local Government Investments ("the Guidance") and the 2017 revised CIPFA Treasury Management in Public Services Code of Practice and Cross Sectoral Guidance Notes ("the CIPFA TM Code") It sets out the Council's policies for managing its investments and for giving priority to the security and liquidity of those investments.

The Guidance distinguishes between Treasury Management Investments and Other Investments. Treasury Management Investments are those which arise from the Council's cash flows and debt management activity and ultimately represent balances which need to be invested until the cash is required for use in the course of business. Other Investments are all those falling outside of normal treasury management activity, as defined above. They may be made with the express purpose of making a financial surplus for the Council, usually as a means towards balancing the revenue budget. They may be funded from borrowing where appropriate. The prime example referred to in the Guidance is direct investment in property assets. Loans, for example to voluntary organisations, local enterprises or joint ventures are also classified as Other Investments.

The Council invests its money for three broad purposes:

- because it has surplus cash as a result of its day-to-day activities, for example when income is received in advance of expenditure (known as treasury management investments),
- to support local public services by lending to or buying shares in other organisations (service investments), and
- to earn investment income (known as commercial investments where this is the main purpose).

This investment strategy meets the requirements of statutory guidance issued by the government in January 2018, and focuses on the second and third of these categories.

#### Possible Revisions to the Strategy

The initial strategy may be replaced with a revised strategy at any time during the year in cases where any treasury management issues (including investment issues) need to be brought to the attention of Full Council.

## **Treasury Management Investments**

The Council typically receives its income in cash (e.g. from taxes and grants) before it pays for its expenditure in cash (e.g. through payroll and invoices). It also holds reserves for future expenditure and collects local taxes on behalf of other local authorities and central government. These activities, plus the timing of borrowing decisions, lead to a cash surplus which is invested in accordance with guidance from the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy. The balance of treasury management investments is expected to fluctuate between £0m and £30m during the 2024/25 financial year.

*Contribution:* The contribution that these investments make to the objectives of the Council is to support effective treasury management activities.

*Further details:* Full details of the Council's policies and its plan for 2024/25 for treasury management investments are covered in a separate document, the treasury management strategy.

## **Service Investments: Loans**

*Contribution:* During 2022/23 and 2023/24 to date the Council has not lent money to local charities, housing associations or any other bodies. However the Council would consider applications from such bodies individually, in order to support local public services and stimulate local economic growth.

Security: The main risk when making service loans is that the borrower will be unable to repay the principal lent and/or the interest due. In order to limit this risk, and ensure that total exposure to service loans remains proportionate to the size of the Council, upper limits on the outstanding loans to each category of borrower have been set as follows:

Category of	3′	2024/25		
borrower	Balance owing	Loss allowance	Net figure in accounts	Approved Limit
Local charities	0	0	0	500
Housing associations	0	0	0	10,000
Other bodies	0	0	0	500
Total	0	0	0	11,000

Loans for service purposes in £ thousands

Accounting standards require the Council to set aside loss allowance for loans, reflecting the likelihood of non-payment. The figures for loans in the Council's statement of accounts are shown net of this loss allowance. However, the Council makes every reasonable effort to collect the full sum lent and has appropriate credit control arrangements in place to recover overdue repayments.

*Risk assessment:* The Council assesses the risk of loss before entering into and whilst holding service loans on an individual basis for each proposal. The risks inherent in the proposal will be reported to members when it is placed before them for consideration together with an assessment of the likelihood of any of them materialising, their impact on the revenue budget and the mitigating controls that will be put in place. Risk factors to be assessed include:

- barriers to entry into and exit out of the market concerned;
- the nature and level of competition;
- how the market and customer needs will evolve over time;
- ongoing need for further investment to be made; and
- whether there is sufficient internal capacity to assess the business case and risks relating to the proposal.

An initial review of each proposal will be carried out by Council officers, intended to determine whether there are any risks apparent at that stage which indicate that the proposal should not be proceeded with. Provided this is not the case and it has also been determined that there is a worthwhile business case for further consideration, a more detailed risk assessment will be carried out. Where necessary, owing to lack of internal expertise, external advisors may be used to assist with the assessment of appropriate risks. Any other appropriate sources of information may be used to assess and monitor risk, including credit ratings, if these are relevant. Data used to monitor ongoing risk will be reviewed regularly and appropriate action will be taken if there are any indications of increasing risk or risks materialising.

The Council will consider the following points:

- the degree to which the loan complies with corporate policies and furthers corporate objectives;
- the overall desirability of the activity which the loan is intended to fund;
- affordability in terms of the use of capital or other resources and impact on the revenue budget;
- the likelihood that the loan will be repaid in accordance with agreed terms; and
- the total amount of loans already made to ensure that as a whole the Council is not over-exposed to the risk of default.

All proposed loans will be subject to approval by members, normally via Full Council, following consideration of a report setting out all relevant matters, including compliance with the above criteria.

All loans will be subject to credit control arrangements to recover overdue repayments. Credit risk will be determined by reference to the "expected credit loss" model for loans and receivables as set out in International Reporting Standard (IFRS) 9 Financial Instruments.

## **Service Investments: Shares**

*Contribution:* The Council currently does not invest in the shares of suppliers and local businesses in order to support local public services and stimulate local economic growth. This is due to the nature of the risks associated with investing in shares i.e. they are volatile and may fall in value meaning that the initial outlay may not be recovered. If the Council was to consider investing in shares, then in order to limit the risk, upper limits on the sum invested in each category of shares would need to be set.

Category of	31	2024/25		
company	Amounts invested	Gains or losses	Value in accounts	Approved Limit
Suppliers	0	0	0	250
Local businesses	0	0	0	250
Total	0	0	0	500

Shares held for service purposes in £ thousands

*Non-specified Investments:* Shares are the only investment type that the Council has identified that meets the definition of a non-specified investment in the government guidance. The limits above on share investments are therefore also the Council's upper limits on non-specified investments. The Council has not adopted any procedures for determining further categories of non-specified investment since none are likely to meet the definition.

If the Council were to consider placing funds in any other type of investment which would be categorised as Non-Specified, the security of the capital sum would be the paramount concern. The same requirements as to credit ratings relating to Specified Investments will apply, and in appropriate cases the advice of the Council's treasury management advisors will be sought.

## **Commercial Investments: Property**

*Contribution:* The Council invests in local commercial property with the intention of making a profit that will be spent on local public services. These are held primarily to earn income to be used to support the revenue budget although in some cases there may also be a contribution towards the economic wellbeing of the Borough.

*Security:* In accordance with government guidance, the Council considers a property investment to be secure if its accounting valuation is at or higher than its purchase cost including taxes and transaction costs.

A fair value assessment of the Council's investment property portfolio has been made within the past twelve months, and the underlying assets provide security for capital investment.

The majority of the investment property portfolio was acquired some time ago and there is no debt associated with any of the properties and the initial investment costs have been recouped many years ago. Investment properties are valued at fair value. The values of the properties will fluctuate according to market conditions prevailing from time to time, however these fluctuations do not constitute losses of capital invested. The value of investment properties included in the Council's balance sheet at 31 March 2023 is £12.759m.

If there are any new commercial investments funded from borrowing, their value will be monitored to determine whether it is sufficient to act as security for the capital invested and outstanding borrowing. If there is a significant fall in value then this will be reported to members.

*Risk assessment:* There are risks associated with making and holding commercial investments which require assessment and management.

With regard to the Council's current portfolio of commercial investments, comprising investment properties, the main risk is of not achieving the budgeted amount of income or of expenditure exceeding budgeted amounts. These risks are assessed and provided for via the assessment of the appropriate amount to hold in reserve in General Fund Balances. If the result of the assessment shows that current levels are inadequate, the necessary additional contribution will be made via inclusion in the Medium Term Financial Strategy.

With regard to consideration of proposed new commercial investment there will be additional risks to be assessed and taken account of. The degree of control which the Council has over the materialisation of these risks and its ability to mitigate them should they arise will be important considerations. In most, if not all, cases the Council will be operating in a competitive environment and possibly one which it is not experienced in operating within, all of which increases the level of risk.

A comprehensive risk assessment, taking account of all appropriate factors, will be carried out on an individual basis for each investment proposal. The risks inherent in the proposal will be reported to members when it is placed before them for consideration together with an assessment of the likelihood of any of them materialising, their impact on the revenue budget and otherwise and available mitigation measures. Risk factors to be assessed include:

- barriers to entry into and exit out of the market concerned;
- the nature and level of competition;
- how the market and customer needs will evolve over time;
- ongoing need for further investment to be made, for example to adapt investment property or repair defects or carry out cyclical maintenance; and
- whether there is sufficient internal capacity to assess the business case and risks relating to the proposal.

An initial review of each proposed investment will be carried out by Council officers, intended to determine whether there are any risks apparent at that stage which indicate that the proposal should not be proceeded with. Provided this is not the case and it has also been determined that there is a worthwhile business case for further consideration of the investment, a more detailed risk assessment will be carried out. Where necessary, owing to lack of internal expertise, external advisors may be used to assist with the assessment of appropriate risks. Any other appropriate sources of information may be used to assess and monitor risk, including credit ratings, if these are relevant. Data used to monitor ongoing risk will be reviewed regularly and appropriate action will be taken if there are any indications of increasing risk or risks materialising.

*Liquidity:* Compared with other investment types, property is relatively difficult to sell and convert to cash at short notice, and can take a considerable period to sell in certain market conditions. There is no outstanding borrowing in relation to the current portfolio so any sales proceeds would be available in full to support capital investment.

In the case of any future commercial property investments, the likely degree of liquidity will be a consideration in deciding whether to make the investment.

## **Loan Commitments and Financial Guarantees**

Although not strictly counted as investments, since no money has exchanged hands yet, loan commitments and financial guarantees carry similar risks to the Council and are included here for completeness. To date, the Council is not contractually committed to make any loans.

## **Proportionality**

The Council is dependent on profit generating investment activity to achieve a balanced revenue budget.

Net investment property income is subject to fluctuation according to market conditions and other factors such as bad debts and unforeseen expenditure. Accordingly the possibility of shortfalls in contribution towards the revenue budget from this source is one of the factors specifically taken into consideration in calculating the level of General Fund balance to be held as a contingency against adverse budget variances. A total of £1.910m (£2.157m for 2024/25) is currently held in balances to cover this and other risks and can be drawn upon in the event of risks materialising.

It is not planned to vary the amount of investment property held in the short term. However, in accordance with the Asset Management Strategy, all such property will be kept under review to determine whether the return obtained justifies retention and there may be instances where it is decided to dispose of property to obtain a capital receipt. The net contribution made towards balancing the revenue budget and the options for replacing any significant loss of income will be one of the factors taken into account when determining whether or not to dispose of a property.

## **Borrowing in Advance of Need**

The Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities (2017) issued by CIPFA states that local authorities should not borrow more than or in advance of their needs purely to profit from the investment of the extra sums borrowed. This is repeated in the Statutory Investment Guidance issued by the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government.

The reasons for making an investment are unlikely to be purely in order to make a profit since investments may also be made with the intention of furthering corporate aims or service objectives, such as economic regeneration.

Accordingly, borrowing will be permitted in respect of Other Investments. The Council will consider each proposal to borrow on its merits. As well as the corporate or service benefits due regard will be given to the financial impact upon the revenue budget in terms of capital financing costs.

All borrowing will be subject to approval by members, normally via Full Council, following consideration of a report setting out all relevant matters, including those referred to above.

## **Capacity, Skills and Culture**

Council members and staff involved in dealing with Other Investments will have regard to the provisions of the CIPFA Prudential Code and the regulatory regime within which local authorities operate when carrying out these functions.

Investment in commercial property is a specialist area and the Council will therefore commission external advice in order to effectively appraise investment proposals, negotiate with third parties or manage certain types of investment on an ongoing basis. The external advice will be commissioned on a case by case basis and where asset management is required external managers may need to be employed, particularly if investment is made in residential property.

Decisions to make Other Investments and the means of financing them will be subject to member approval. This will normally be by Full Council (but may be by Cabinet where permitted by the Council's Constitution). Members will consider a report setting out all matters relevant to the making of an investment before making a decision. The normal scrutiny and call-in arrangements will apply.

## **Investment Indicators**

The Council has set the following quantitative indicators to allow elected members and the public to assess the Council's total risk exposure as a result of its investment decisions.

#### Gross and Net Income - Historic and Current Year

	2020/21 Actual (£000's)	2021/22 Actual (£000's)	2022/23 Actual (£000's)	2023/24 Estimate* (£000's)
Commercial Properties				
Gross Income	925	864	1,053	987
Gross Expenditure - Excluding Capital Charges	(964)	(837)	(1,027)	(949)
Net Income / (Expenditure)	(40)	27	26	38
Net Service Expenditure (Whole Council)	(7,515)	(7,641)	(7,911)	(8,169)
Ratio of Net Income to Net Service Expenditure	-0.53%	0.35%	0.35%	0.47%

Gross and Net Income - Over Period of Approved Medium Term Financial Strategy 2024/25 to 2028/29 – Based on 2% increase on 2023/24

	2024/25 Estimate (£000's)	2025/26 Estimate (£000's)	2026/27 Estimate (£000's)	2027/28 Estimate (£000's)	2028/29 Estimate (£000's)
Gross Income	1,007	1,027	1,047	1,068	1,090
Gross Expenditure	(967)	(987)	(1,007)	(1,027)	(1,048)
Net Income	40	40	40	41	42

Vacancy Levels

2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Actual	Actual	Actual	Actual at Q2
(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)
5.7	10.2	9.4	

This page is intentionally left blank



# Commercial Strategy 2024 to 2025



# Contents

Introduction	3
Key objectives and priorities	3
Vision	3
Strategy outcomes	4
What 'commercial' means to us?	4
Benefits	5
Objectives	6
Culture	6
Developing the programme and our priorities	6
How will we realise our strategic outcomes?	7
How will we make this happen?	8
How does the strategy support our organisational goals?	8
What is the governance structure?	9
How will risks be measured?	9
What are the tools and structures we will use?	9
How will we fund and resource the journey?	9

## Introduction

Our Corporate Plan sets out an ambitious agenda for Newcastle-under-Lyme. We want to help our communities to become stronger and more vibrant and we want to continue to deliver excellent services to our residents. We are focussing on our place-shaping role to create high quality neighbourhoods, facilities, town centres and jobs. We aspire to create new and better homes for our residents and we need to respond to the climate and ecological emergency. At the same time, our funding remains under pressure. Funding from Central Government continues to fall and, as a result, both our Corporate Plan and Medium Term Financial Strategy recognise the need for the Council to be a more commercial organisation.

This means that we need to improve service delivery and organisational efficiency and find ways to generate more income as a critical component of our financial strategy. Successful delivery of the Commercial Strategy should enable members and officers to make positive choices about what they want to invest in, and where, rather than being forced to make decisions about how, and where, to reduce expenditure.

Therefore, in order to deliver the priorities of the Corporate Plan, the Council needs a new, more agile, innovative, and commercially aware operating model to ensure that, in an environment of continued reductions in central funding, our limited resources are used to leverage maximum value and create a financially sustainable organisation that meets the changing needs and expectations of residents.

# Key objectives and priorities

The Council's Priorities contained in the Council Plan are:



## Vision

Our vision is for Newcastle-under-Lyme to be a sustainable and business-oriented Council that maximises commercial opportunities in order to deliver long-term benefits for residents of the borough and support the Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy. As a Council which adopts a commercial mind-set across the organisation. We expect staff to think innovatively and deliver services differently. We will use commercial principles to maximise the impact of our assets (whether physical or intangible) to benefit our communities and deliver financial sustainability.

This will be achieved through:

Generation of service efficiencies and new income streams

- We will continually identify and develop opportunities to commercialise existing and new services
- When we need to charge for our services, we will price commercially, ensuring that this covers the full cost of the service unless we have made a conscious and evidenced decision to subsidise
- We will be commercially astute we will understand the market for our services, and know how to make it work for us
- · Effective procurement and contract management
- Prudent investment in income generating assets
- We will all understand and recognise where we have a role to play in maximising the impact of the Council's assets for the benefit of residents and communities.
- Strategic asset development

## **Strategy outcomes**

- 1. To generate income through commercial activity that can be reinvested in local priorities, services and improvements for our residents.
- 2. To build strong working relationships with public, private and third sector partners in order to maximise collaboration and generate efficiencies.
- 3. To embed a commercial culture within the council and ensure that our staff are equipped with the skills they need to operate in a more commercial environment.
- 4. To support the council in delivering the council plan and growth agenda as a key pillar of the Medium Term Financial Strategy and our goal of financial self-sufficiency.
- 5. To optimise the council's use of technology and support our digital agenda in order to enable new, more efficient and flexible ways of working and interacting with customers and residents.

## What 'commercial' means to us

Commercial approaches are being adopted by many local authorities. However, the focus and definition of what that means is different from one council to the next.

It is important therefore, to define what we, at Newcastle-under-Lyme, mean by being commercial.

Working commercially is about using our assets and capabilities in the most efficient and effective way to create a net benefit to the Council's finances. It is about identifying and implementing opportunities, which expand the ways the Council, can secure income.

Being commercial is also about being creative and exploring new ideas and activities, which will increase income to the Council. It means that we will need to work in different ways and Council employees will need to develop new skills and behaviours to help make the delivery of the Strategy a success.

Every commercial opportunity will be robustly assessed before it is put forward for formal approval and the Council will develop a range of commercial projects within the programme to balance risks. There

will always be a clear link between any commercial endeavour and the Council delivering better services for residents.

Commercialisation is NOT just about making money. It is as much about avoiding costs, through early intervention and prevention, as it is about developing new projects.

This strategy impacts on all services across the Council. 'Being commercial' is a mindset that must underpin the way we all do our jobs.

This means 'commercialisation' at Newcastle-under-Lyme Borough Council and includes all of the following:

- Preventing costs arising in the first place
- Creating social value to enable delivery of excellence in services to our communities
- · Early intervention to prevent a cost escalating
- Redesigning our staff structures and internal processes to be most efficient and effective
- Reviewing service delivery models (e.g. outsourced, shared service, company) to be most efficient and effective
- Effectively procuring and managing our contracts
- · Identifying new sources of income
- Commissioning the right outputs/outcomes
- Enhanced financial ownership by service managers
- Maximising existing sources of income
- · Eliminating unnecessary demand and work
- Insight and Intelligence to make good choices

## **Benefits**

The successful delivery of the strategy will achieve multiple benefits including:

- Ensuring our resources are stewarded wisely to deliver outcomes for our residents and businesses.
- Enhancing our ability to provide social, economic and environmental outcomes that can help to deliver against all four of our priorities: One Council Delivering for Local People; A Successful and Sustainable Growing Borough; Healthy, Active and Safe Communities; Town Centres for All.
- Developing new income streams to support services and the Council's budget.
- Creating a culture where staff think and act differently to deliver new ways of service delivery to serve our residents and businesses.
- Inspiring staff by embedding a forward thinking, opportunity focused mind-set that can drive wider culture shift.

• Increasing the robustness of the organisation through the creation of a diverse commercial portfolio to ensure long term organisational sustainability.

# **Objectives**

### Primary Objective

The primary objective is to use the Council's resources as effectively and efficiently as possible when delivering the Council Plan.

#### **Secondary Objectives**

Achievement of the primary objective will come in part through the following secondary objectives:

- Developing a **commercial culture**
- Putting **sound governance** in place being clear about responsibilities, authorities, processes, templates and funding
- Ensuring there is appropriate **performance management** in place for commercial initiatives

The overarching aim of this strategy is to deliver a financial return, which contributes to the Council's efficiencies and additional income targets. This will help to safeguard, and develop, frontline services that the Council currently provides and enhance the Council's ability to invest in its place shaping agenda.

Funding and investment will be required for the successful implementation of this strategy. It is important to note that the benefits of pursuing the Commercial Strategy are not purely financial. Becoming a commercially focused organisation means putting the customer at the heart of everything we do. We will actively encourage creative thinking to develop more effective and customer-centric ways to deliver our services.

### Culture

Developing a commercial culture is an important part of this strategy. To achieve the ambitious objectives outlined in this strategy, all participants need to fulfil their roles. Whilst large commercial projects will be important, we are looking to develop a commercial culture across all service areas where, thinking in a business-like way and making business-like decisions, along with being creative and innovative is the normal way of working at the Council.

An embedded commercial culture will enable all our services to reach their potential and it will unlock new and innovative ways of delivering services to residents and businesses in Newcastle-under-Lyme. A commercial culture will encourage us to be creative and entrepreneurial, finding ways to add value to the way we serve residents. This will include behaviours such as challenging current approaches to look for improvements, seeking ways to maximise value for customers and the Council from contracts and looking for growth opportunities.

A culture can be defined as 'the way we do things round here' and the way we operate across our service areas will be ambitious and bold, working in new ways to steward the resources we have in the most effective way to deliver the priorities highlighted in the Council Plan.

### **Developing the programme and our priorities**

A portfolio of opportunities has then been selected for further development. This approach should ensure that the Council pursues a diverse range of opportunities - different in their potential scale, complexity and nature – to balance the risks of the overall programme.

In selecting the opportunities, consideration has been given to:

- The need to generate a net financial return to support the pressures identified in the MTFS.
- The creation of large-scale commercial projects that have the potential to create long-term income for the Council.
- Development of a commercial culture across service areas, so that thinking and acting in a commercial manner becomes central to the Council's thinking and decision-making.

The following table shows the highest commercial priorities to investigate within the commercial programme.

Priority Area	Description	Impact
Commercial Waste	Developing the Commercial Waste income streams, building on the existing assumptions that form part of the Waste Transformation Programme	Increase the number of businesses using the council service and improve the level of income generated
Light Industrial	Develop and regenerate sites into light industrial units	Increased revenue generation, servicing demand in the local area and supporting economic development
Smart Parking	Utilising ANPR to increase car parking revenue from major council assets	Increase revenue substantially, provide a better parking experience and support retail in the borough
Fees and Charges	Increasing fees and charges that benchmarking has shown to be currently charged at low rates in Staffordshire	Increase in income generated
Investment Opportunities for commercial return	Continue to investigate investment opportunities that will deliver a commercial return and build up our commercial portfolio	Increased revenue generation, servicing demand in the local area and supporting economic development

## How will we realise our strategic outcomes?

- Act with intelligence and agility
- Embrace transformation and innovation

- · Understand that resources are required for growth and change
- · Act with integrity and high ethical standards
- Embrace commercialism and maximise income
- · Create and nurture commercial and development opportunities
- Act strategically for the long-term benefit of the borough and its residents
- · Greater focus on procurement and contract management
- Create a sustainable commercial programme
- Know the market place and act competitively
- · Establish a strong commercial culture and invest in staff and member skills
- Drive our digital agenda forward
- · Demand more from service providers and contracts
- · Ensure we get value for money for residents
- Listen to our staff and customers
- · Actively seek and work with partners commercially
- · Engage with specialist commercial advisers and professional partners
- · Pursue opportunities to generate efficiencies and financial savings
- Dispose of assets when the market is no longer viable
- · Extract maximum value from our property and land assets and income streams
- · Stop activities that add no value or benefit to customers
- Challenge where services can be commissioned

## How will we make this happen?

- Endorsement from members of the council
- Sponsorship from the Corporate Leadership Team
- · Facilitated by a highly skilled commercial team
- Collaboration across all council services and teams
- External specialist advice and support
- Initiatives owned by services

## How does the strategy support our organisational goals?

• Robust financial and commercial service programmes aligned to the council plan.

- Supports the MTFS and closure of funding gap.
- Uses commercial activities to leverage funding opportunities to support the regeneration of the borough.

# What is the governance structure?

- · Investment decisions will be taken by full Cabinet.
- Some changes may be required to the Council's Constitution to enable timely decision making as commercial opportunities present themselves.

## How will risks be managed?

- · Partner with industry experts and specialists
- · Ensure transparency and effective communication
- · Rigorous approval processes and project scrutiny
- · Following corporate risk management and mitigation procedures
- · Effective contract management
- Meticulous due diligence

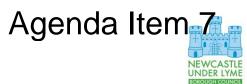
### What are the tools and structures we will use?

- · Exercise statutory powers
- · Shared service agreements
- · Crown Commercial Service, g-cloud and local framework agreements
- Joint venture partnerships
- Arms-length management organisations and/or council owned companies

## How will we fund and resource the journey?

- · Generate a return on investment to fund services
- Make every penny count
- · Explore opportunities to share services with other councils
- Maximise existing revenue streams
- · Effective and proportionate risk management
- Robust strategic and operational planning
- · Access to government grants and other funding
- Invest to save

This page is intentionally left blank



### NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL REPORT TO CABINET

### 16 January 2024

**<u>Report Title</u>:** Scale of Fees and Charges 2024/25

<u>Submitted by</u>: Service Director for Finance (S151 Officer)

Portfolios: Finance, Town Centres and Growth

Ward(s) affected: All

Purpose of the Report

Key Decision Yes 🛛 No 🗆

To obtain approval for the proposed scale of fees and charges to apply from 1 April 2024.

#### **Recommendation**

That Cabinet:

- 1. Approve the proposed fees and charges, to apply from 1 April 2024, as set out in Appendix 1
- 2. Approve the Charging Policy, as set out in Appendix 2

#### <u>Reasons</u>

It is necessary to review the fees and charges which the Council makes in order to keep them in line with the cost of service provision, ensure compliance with the Charging Policy and to establish the amounts to be included in the 2024/25 budget.

#### 1. <u>Background</u>

- **1.1** The Cabinet is asked annually to consider proposals for the fees and charges to be applied during the following financial year. It is proposed that the new fees and charges set out at Appendix 1 should take effect from 1 April 2024 and remain in force until 31 March 2025.
- **1.2** The Council has an approved Charging Policy, which is followed when fees and charges are proposed and agreed. This sets out the criteria that should be taken into consideration when establishing the amounts to be charged



### 2. <u>Issues</u>

- **2.1** The Medium Term Financial Strategy, reviewed by Cabinet on 5 December 2023, assumed an overall 4% increase in the amount of income raised from fees and charges in 2024/25.
- **2.2** The proposals made vary between minimal decreases, increase, and freezes to the fees and charges for the year. When these proposals are applied to the appropriate income budgets, they fall broadly in line with the assumed overall 4% increase.
- **2.3** Most of the fees and charges are inclusive of VAT but in some cases no VAT is chargeable, or VAT is added to the fee or charge. The VAT status of individual fees and charges is shown in Appendix 1.
- **2.4** When considering the level of fees and charges the principles contained in the Charging Policy should be followed.
- **2.5** In drawing up the proposed fees and charges for 2024/25 these have been considered by Service Directors who were provided with a copy of the Charging Policy and were requested to ensure that their charges were set in accordance with the Policy, considering:
  - The cost of providing the service.
  - How much income it is desired to generate and why.
  - Comparison of charges made by other Councils or providers of similar services.
  - Whose use of services it is desired to subsidise and by how much.
  - Whose behaviour it is desired to influence and in what ways.
  - How will charges help to improve value for money, equity and access to services.
  - Will the cost of collecting the income outweigh the income likely to be collected.
  - Any other relevant factors.
- **2.6** It is acceptable for charges to be set at a level where costs are not fully recovered. There may be reasons for doing so, such as a desire to encourage take up of a service by specified groups, for example the unemployed, benefits recipients, the elderly, disabled persons or children, or to influence particular forms or patterns of behaviour.
- **2.7** The decision to charge less than cost ought to be a conscious one, taken by members and justified by reference to the reasons for setting charges at less than cost as set out in the charging principles contained in section 5 of the Charging Policy, shown in Appendix 2.
- **2.8** For 2024/25 a number of fees compared to previous years have remained frozen due to the ongoing impact of Covid-19 and current cost of living situation. This is due to the negative impact it may have had on service uptake. This has been factored into the Medium Term Financial Strategy assumptions.



- **2.9** Alongside the review of the Council's fees and charges, work has been undertaken to benchmark fees alongside those of other Authorities nationwide. This work has then been used as a basis to challenge officers' first fee proposals. In addition, there were no missed opportunities with regards the fees and charges that the Council is currently charging.
- **2.10** The Scale of Fees and Charges (Appendix 1) shows the current and proposed fees and charges for 2024/25 and indicates those which have been frozen at current levels. There are several new charges proposed for 2024/25. The table below shows these:

New Charges - Description of Charge	Fee / Charge 2024/25 (£)
CEMETERIES	
Interment Fees – Resident Fees	
Interment of body part Double interment (two interments taking place at the same time)	480.00 Interment Fee + 50%
Interment Fees – Non Resident Fees	
Interment of body part Double interment (two interments taking place at the same time)	730.00 Interment Fee + 50%
Sundry items	
Admin fee Late removal of memorial resulting in a delay of grave excavation Incorrect coffin size	85.00 150.00 50.00
COVENANT CONSENTS	
Initial purchase enquiry form for land smaller than 0.1ha (deducted from land transaction fee if completed otherwise non-refundable)	100.00
CREMATORIUM	
<b>Cremation Fees</b> Storage of ashes where burial is to be arranged (per week after 12 weeks)	20.00
Plaques	
Wall plaque purchase at end of lease (12" x 4") Wall plaque purchase at end of lease (12" x 8")	100.00 200.00
Additional Memorials	
Individual memorial bench - 5-year renewal	500.00
Remembrance bench (up to 12 plaques) - initial lease of plaque 5 years Remembrance bench (up to 12 plaques) - renewal for 5 years	295.00 175.00
Memorial leaf on tree initial 5-year lease	300.00
Memorial leaf on tree renewal for 5 years Garden / Memorial Plaque - 5-year renewal	250.00 205.00
Admin Fee	85.00



Fee / Charge 2024/25 (£)

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	
Environmental Offences - Fixed Penalty Notices	
Domestic Waste Section 46 (Environmental Protection Act 1990)	60.00
Environmental Health Licences	Drive en
Hiring out Horses - new licence Vet Fee	Price on Application
Hiring out Horses - renew licence Vet Fee	Price on
	Application
Breeding Dogs - New licence Vet Fee	Price on
	Application
MARKETS	
Stalls - Secondary offer (16 weeks only / per day)	50% stall
	rent
Electricity Charge for pitches on AFG licensed markets	7.50
Record Fair	10.00
MUSEUM & ART GALLERY	
Complex collections/archive research per hour	25.00
Object loans to Accredited Museums (outside the county) includes	200.00
condition report 1:1 session with collections adviser (after 15 minutes)	12.50
Archive/Object scans (paper or digital) A4 colour - First Scan	12.50
Archive/Object scans (paper or digital) A4 colour - Tilst Scan	5.00
Archive/Object scans (paper or digital) A3 colour - First Scan	15.00
Archive/Object scans (paper or digital) A3 colour - Subsequent Scan	5.00
PLANNING	
Section 106	
Section 106 Monitoring for each obligation forming part of an agreement,	300.00
excluding those elements the responsibility of Staffordshire County	
Council Additional time spent in monitoring over and above the expected 1	40.25
working day, per hour	40.20

- 2.11 Regarding Bereavement Service charges, Officers have identified the need to include a fee in relation to the interment of bodies, or body parts. This is not something that is undertaken regularly and is included as a fee for those rare instances that it is required. A review of the memorialisation items available to residents from Bereavement Services also identified that several small amendments were required with regards to the period over which a memorial is leased.
- **2.12** Along with changes to the maximum chargeable Fixed Penalty Notice fees for waste offences that were increased following the Government's Anti-Social Behaviour Action Plan that was introduced in July 2023, a fee in relation to Domestic Waste Section 46 (Environmental Protection Act 1990).



- **2.13** A benchmarking exercise has been undertaken of the Museum fees and several archive related charges have been introduced following this.
- **2.14** It is recognised in national guidance that the formulation and then subsequent monitoring of the implementation of S106 planning obligations creates work for local planning authorities. From 1st April 2024, the Council will charge a fee for the monitoring, reporting and delivery of planning obligations.
- **2.15** Several fees and charges approved for 2023/24 have been deleted from the proposed fees and charges for 2024/25 The table below shows these:

Deleted Charges - Description of Charge	Fee / Charge 2023/24 (£)
CEMETERIES	
Purchase of Graves - Non-Resident Fees Memorial permit	950.00
Erection of Memorials (no prior right given) Replacement memorial	55.00
Sundry Items Memorial benches - maintenance by request (cleaning & staining)	184.00
CREMATORIUM	
Cremation Fees Genealogy enquiry per deceased	30.00
Obitus Fees Single Photo	13.00
Plaques Regilding existing letters	50.00
Additional Memorials Memorial benches maintenance by request (cleaning & staining) Vases various – small Shrubs (inclusive of aluminium vase) Each succeeding 5-year hire	184.00 Various 399.00 171.00
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	
Environmental Offences - Fixed Penalty Notices Household waste duty of care fixed penalty notices. Environmental protection Act 1990 Section 34(2)A) (paid within 10 days) Fly tipping (The Unauthorised Deposit of Waste (Fixed Penalties) Regulations 2016 which amends Environmental Protection Act 1990 "33ZA Fixed penalty notices for contravention of section 33(1)(a): England (paid in 10 days)	120.00 350.00



LEISURE       Jubilee 2         Plus Membership - annual fee       10.         Plus Membership (Concession scheme) - yearly membership, entitles       6.         holder to concession prices, includes first session       5.         Swim / Climbing Casual Fee       5.         Adult - Plus membership       5.         Children u4 (swim only)       1.         Gym / Classes Casual Fee       6.         Adult - Plus membership       6.         Tennis Class A (Westlands, Wolstanton)       Fr         LTA Tennis Development Initiatives       Fr         Coaching / Competitions       Fr         VEHICLES       79.         HCV test 10yrs+       79.         PHV test 10yrs+       79.         PHV test 10yrs+       79.         Yeist to Father Christmas       10.         Talks & Classes       30.         PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING       40.         Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North       568.					
Jubilee 210.Plus Membership - annual fee10.Plus Membership (Concession scheme) - yearly membership, entitles holder to concession prices, includes first session6.Swim / Climbing Casual Fee5.Adult - Plus membership5.Children u4 (swim only)1.Gym / Classes Casual Fee Adult - Plus membership6.Tennis Class A (Westlands, Wolstanton) LTA Tennis Development Initiatives Coaching / CompetitionsFr NegotiatLICENCESVEHICLES HCV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.PIV test 10yrs+79.PIV test 10yrs+30.PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING30.Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme568.	Deleted Charges - Description of Charge	Fee / Charge 2023/24 (£)			
Plus Membership - annual fee       10.         Plus Membership (Concession scheme) - yearly membership, entitles       6.         holder to concession prices, includes first session       5.         Swim / Climbing Casual Fee       5.         Adult - Plus membership       5.         Children u4 (swim only)       1.         Gym / Classes Casual Fee       6.         Adult - Plus membership       6.         Tennis Class A (Westlands, Wolstanton)       Fr         LTA Tennis Development Initiatives       Fr         Coaching / Competitions       Fr         VEHICLES       79.         HCV test 10yrs+       79.         PHV test 10yrs+       79.         Yeist to Father Christmas       10.         Talks & Classes       30.         PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING       30.         Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme       568.	LEISURE				
Plus Membership (Concession scheme) - yearly membership, entitles holder to concession prices, includes first session       6.         Swim / Climbing Casual Fee Adult - Plus membership       5.         Children u4 (swim only)       1.         Gym / Classes Casual Fee Adult - Plus membership       6.         Tennis Class Casual Fee 	Jubilee 2				
holder to concession prices, includes first sessionSwim / Climbing Casual FeeAdult - Plus membership5.Children u4 (swim only)1.Gym / Classes Casual FeeAdult - Plus membership6.Tennis Class A (Westlands, Wolstanton)FrLTA Tennis Development InitiativesFrCoaching / CompetitionsYegotiatLICENCESYeHICLESHCV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 20yrs+30.PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING10.Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme568.	•	10.00			
Adult - Plus membership5.Children u4 (swim only)1.Gym / Classes Casual Fee6.Adult - Plus membership6.Tennis Class A (Westlands, Wolstanton)FrLTA Tennis Development InitiativesFrCoaching / CompetitionsNegotiatLICENCESVEHICLESHCV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.VENT Fees10.Visit to Father Christmas10.Talks & Classes30.PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING568.Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme568.		6.00			
Children u4 (swim only)1.Gym / Classes Casual Fee Adult - Plus membership6.Tennis Class A (Westlands, Wolstanton) LTA Tennis Development Initiatives Coaching / CompetitionsFr NegotiatLICENCESVEHICLES HCV test 10yrs+ PHV test 10yrs+79.MUSEUM & ART GALLERY79.Event Fees Visit to Father Christmas Talks & Classes10.Talks & Classes30.PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme568.	-				
Gym / Classes Casual Fee       6.         Adult - Plus membership       6.         Tennis Class A (Westlands, Wolstanton)       Fr         LTA Tennis Development Initiatives       Fr         Coaching / Competitions       Fr         Negotiat       Negotiat         LICENCES       79.         VEHICLES       79.         HCV test 10yrs+       79.         PHV test 10yrs+       79.         WUSEUM & ART GALLERY       10.         Event Fees       10.         Visit to Father Christmas       10.         Talks & Classes       30.         PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING       568.         Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme	•	5.00			
Adult - Plus membership6.Tennis Class A (Westlands, Wolstanton) LTA Tennis Development Initiatives Coaching / CompetitionsFr NegotiatLICENCESVEHICLES HCV test 10yrs+ PHV test 10yrs+79.WISEUM & ART GALLERY79.Event Fees Visit to Father Christmas Talks & Classes10.PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING30.Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme568.	Children u4 (swim only)	1.00			
Tennis Class A (Westlands, Wolstanton) LTA Tennis Development Initiatives Coaching / CompetitionsFr NegotiatLICENCESVEHICLES HCV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.MUSEUM & ART GALLERY10.Event Fees Visit to Father Christmas Talks & Classes10.PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING568.Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme568.	Gym / Classes Casual Fee				
LTA Tennis Development InitiativesFrCoaching / CompetitionsNegotiatLICENCESYEHICLESHCV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.MUSEUM & ART GALLERY10.Event Fees10.Visit to Father Christmas10.Talks & Classes30.PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING568.Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North568.	Adult - Plus membership	6.00			
LTA Tennis Development InitiativesFrCoaching / CompetitionsNegotiatLICENCESYEHICLESHCV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.MUSEUM & ART GALLERY10.Event Fees10.Visit to Father Christmas10.Talks & Classes30.PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING568.Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North568.	Tennis Class A (Westlands, Wolstanton)				
Coaching / CompetitionsNegotiatLICENCESImage: Competition set of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation SchemeNegotiatVEHICLESYehicLesYehicLesVEHICLESYehicLesYehicLesHCV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.Yisit to Father GALLERY10.Event Fees10.Visit to Father Christmas10.Talks & Classes30.PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING568.		Free			
VEHICLES HCV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.MUSEUM & ART GALLERY79.Event Fees Visit to Father Christmas10.Talks & Classes30.PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING30.Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme568.	•	Negotiable			
HCV test 10yrs+79.PHV test 10yrs+79.MUSEUM & ART GALLERY79.Event Fees10.Visit to Father Christmas10.Talks & Classes30.PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING568.Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North568.	LICENCES				
PHV test 10yrs+       79.1         MUSEUM & ART GALLERY       10.1         Event Fees       10.1         Visit to Father Christmas       10.1         Talks & Classes       30.1         PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING       568.1         Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme       568.1	VEHICLES				
MUSEUM & ART GALLERY         Event Fees         Visit to Father Christmas         Talks & Classes         30.1         PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING         Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North         Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme	HCV test 10yrs+	79.00			
Event FeesVisit to Father Christmas10.Talks & Classes30.PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSINGHouses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme568.	PHV test 10yrs+	79.00			
Visit to Father Christmas       10.         Talks & Classes       30.         PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING       10.         Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North       568.         Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme       568.	MUSEUM & ART GALLERY				
Talks & Classes       30.         PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING       4000000000000000000000000000000000000	Event Fees				
PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING         Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North         Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme		10.00			
Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North568.Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme568.	Talks & Classes	30.00			
Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme	PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING				
		568.00			
		9.00			
	Renewal of houses in multiple occupation licence or a member of the	395.00			

- **2.16** The fees and charges have been reviewed to identify where they do not align with the services being provided by the Bereavement Services team. This has led to a number of fees being removed, as alternative options are what is provided, or in the instance of services provided by Obitus are no longer provided.
- **2.17** Fixed Penalty Notices in relation to Environmental Offences have been subject to change due to the Government's Anti-Social Behaviour Action Plan that was introduced in July 2023. This has included the removal of a reduced fee for payment within ten days.



- **2.18** The decision has been made at Jubilee 2 to no longer provide the Plus Membership which provided casual users with a £1 discount off the fee. In turn this has meant the removal of the reduced fees as well.
- **2.19** Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicle test fees have been removed specifically for those vehicles older than ten years. The fee is now set for Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Vehicles no matter the age of the vehicle.
- **2.20** The remaining fees listed above are no longer provided and therefore have been removed.
- **2.21** Due to the commercial sensitivity of the proposed charges for the trade waste service, these are not included on part 1 of the agenda and are exempt from publication by reasons of paragraph 3 of part 1 of schedule 12a of the Local Government Act 1972. The proposed charges can be found in part 2 of the agenda.

#### 3. <u>Recommendation</u>

- **3.1** That the fees and charges proposed to apply from 1 April 2024, as set out in Appendix 1 be approved.
- **3.2** That the Charging Policy as set out in Appendix 2 be approved.

#### 4. <u>Reasons</u>

**4.1** Applying selective increases to fees and charges will enable economic activity to be promoted within the Borough. It will also contribute to the delivery of a sustainable budget for 2024/25 and later years and will help to keep fees and charges in line with the cost of service provision.

### 5. Options Considered

5.1 None.

### 6. Legal and Statutory Implications

**6.1** Statutory charges are included in the scale of fees and charges and are noted as such. These are set by the government rather than by the Council. Land Charges and Licensing fees are set in accordance with a statutory requirement to balance income with expenditure. All other charges may be set by the Council in accordance with its Charging Policy.

### 7. Equality Impact Assessment

**7.1** Local authorities have a responsibility to meet the Public Sector Duty of the Equality Act 2010. The Act gives people the right not to be treated less



favourably due to protected characteristics. It is important to consider the potential impact on such groups and individuals when designing or delivering services.

### 8. Financial and Resource Implications

- **8.1** The approved levels of fees and charges will be incorporated in the General Fund Budget for 2024/25. The Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) assumes increased income of £230,000 from an average increase of 4% across the existing range of fees and charges.
- **8.2** The proposals made vary between minimal decreases to increases. When these proposals are applied to the appropriate income budgets, they fall broadly in line with the assumed overall 4% increase.

#### 9. <u>Major Risks & Mitigation</u>

**9.1** A major risk is that the current depressed economic situation leads to less demand from users of Council services, resulting in significant loss of income. The level of charges will in some cases influence this demand.

#### 10. UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)

**10.1** In shaping fees and charges proposals consideration will be given to the need for investment in order to deliver the Council's Sustainable Environment Action Plan and the regeneration projects detailed in the Council Plan.



### 11. Key Decision Information

**11.1** This is a key decision; it has been included in the Forward Plan.

### 12. Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions

12.1 None.



### 13. List of Appendices

- **13.1** Appendix 1 Scale of Fees and Charges 2024/25 (Proposed)
- **13.2** Appendix 2 Charging Policy

### 14. Background Papers

14.1 None.

### SCALE OF FEES AND CHARGES 2024/25

### Fees and Charges

ALLOTMENTS	2
BULKY RECYCLING	2
BUS DEPARTURE CHARGES	2
CAR PARKS	2
CEMETERIES	7
CIRCUSES & FAIRS	10
COVENANT CONSENTS	10
CREMATORIUM	10
DOG WARDEN SERVICE	13
ELECTIONS	13
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	15
FACILITIES MANAGEMENT	19
GARDEN WASTE RECYCLING	19
LAND CHARGES	19
LEISURE CHARGES	20
Jubilee 2	20
LICENCES	24
Private Hire/Hackney Carriage	26
MARKETS	29
МОТ	30
MUSEUM & ART GALLERY	30
NAMING/ NUMBERING OF STREETS/ PROPERTIES	31
PEST CONTROL	32
PLANNING SERVICES	33
PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING	35
REMOVAL OF DOMESTIC ANIMAL CARCASSES	35
SALE OF SANDBAGS	36
STREET TRADING	36
TOWN CENTRE DISPLAYS	36
TREE PRESERVATION ORDERS	36
WASTE & RECYCLING BINS/ RECEPTACLES	36

£.p 0.52 42.50 67.50 84.00 Free	£.p 0.54 50.00 80.00 100.00 Free	£.p 0.02 7.50 12.50 16.00 Freeze	No VAT No VAT Plus VAT	Cabinet
42.50 67.50 84.00 Free	50.00 80.00 100.00	7.50 12.50 16.00	No VAT	Cabinet
42.50 67.50 84.00 Free	50.00 80.00 100.00	7.50 12.50 16.00		
42.50 67.50 84.00 Free	50.00 80.00 100.00	7.50 12.50 16.00		
67.50 84.00 Free	80.00 100.00	12.50 16.00		
67.50 84.00 Free	80.00 100.00	12.50 16.00		
67.50 84.00 Free	80.00 100.00	12.50 16.00	Plus VAT	
84.00 Free	100.00	16.00	Plus VAT	
Free			Plus VAT	
	Free	Freeze	Plus VAT	
			Plus VAT	O a b da a f
			1100 0711	Cabinet
0.30	0.35	0.05		
			No VAT	
70.00	70.00	Freeze		
50.00	50.00	Freeze		
20.00	20.00	Freeze		
			VAT Incl.	
15.00	16.00	1.00		
6.00	7.00	1.00		
			VAT Incl.	Cabinet
156.00	165.00	9.00		
25.00	26.00	1.00		
60.00	62.00	2.00		
	50.00 20.00 15.00 6.00 156.00 25.00	70.00         70.00           50.00         50.00           20.00         20.00           15.00         16.00           6.00         7.00           156.00         26.00	70.00         70.00         Freeze           50.00         50.00         Freeze           20.00         20.00         Freeze           15.00         16.00         1.00           6.00         7.00         1.00           156.00         165.00         9.00           25.00         26.00         1.00	0.30       0.35       0.05         0.30       0.35       0.05         0.30       70.00       Freeze         70.00       70.00       Freeze         50.00       50.00       Freeze         20.00       20.00       Freeze         20.00       20.00       Freeze         15.00       16.00       1.00         15.00       165.00       9.00         156.00       165.00       9.00         25.00       26.00       1.00

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Blackfriars (Zone C)				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Up to 1 hour	1.00	1.10	0.10		
Up to 2 hours	1.50	1.60	0.10		
Up to 3 hours	2.00	2.10	0.10		
Up to 4 hours	2.50	2.60	0.10		
Up to 6 hours	3.00	3.20	0.20		
6 hours to 24 hours	3.50	3.70	0.20		
Season ticket - per quarter	156.00	165.00	9.00		
Evening charge - 1pm to 8am	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Overnight quarterly permit - 8pm to 8am	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Bank Holiday	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Event Parking	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Cherry Orchard (Zone B)				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Up to 1 hour	1.00	1.10	0.10		
Up to 2 hours	1.90	2.00	0.10		
Up to 3 hours	2.80	3.00	0.20		
Up to 4 hours	4.00	4.20	0.20		
4 hours to 24 hours	5.20	5.50	0.30		
Season ticket - per quarter	156.00	165.00	9.00		
Evening charge - 1pm to 8am	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Overnight quarterly permit - 8pm to 8am	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Bank Holiday	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Event Parking	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Corporation Street (Zone A)				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Up to 1/2 hour	0.80	0.90	0.10		
Up to 1 hour	1.50	1.60	0.10		
Evening charge - 1pm to 8am	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Overnight quarterly permit - 8pm to 8am	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Bank Holiday	1.50	1.50	Freeze		
Event Parking	1.50	1.50	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Fogg Street East (Zone A)	1			l	l
Season ticket - per quarter	156.00	165.00	9.00	VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter	25.00	26.00	1.00		Cubinot
Overnight quarterly permit - 6pm to 7am	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Goose Street (Zone B)				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Up to 1 hour	1.00	1.10	0.10		
Up to 2 hours	1.90	2.00	0.10		
Up to 3 hours	2.80	3.00	0.20		
Up to 4 hours	4.00	4.20	0.20		
4 hours to 24 hours	5.20	5.50	0.30		
Season ticket - per quarter	156.00	165.00	9.00		
Evening charge - 1pm to 8am	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Overnight quarterly permit - 8pm to 8am	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Bank Holiday	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Event Parking	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Hassell Street (Zone B) (Bandings Subject to Review)				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Up to 1 hour	1.00	1.10	0.10		
Up to 2 hours	1.90	2.00	0.10		
Up to 3 hours	2.80	3.00	0.20		
Up to 4 hours	4.00	4.20	0.20		
4 hours to 24 hours	5.20	5.50	0.30		
Season ticket - per quarter	156.00	165.00	9.00		
Resident permit - per quarter	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Evening charge - 1pm to 8am	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Overnight quarterly permit - 8pm to 8am	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Bank Holiday	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Event Parking	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
High Street (Rear of)				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Season ticket - per quarter	156.00	165.00	9.00		
Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter	25.00	26.00	1.00		
Overnight quarterly permit - 6pm to 7am	60.00	65.00	5.00		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
King Street (Zone C)				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Up to 1 hour	1.00	1.10	0.10		
Up to 2 hours	1.50	1.60	0.10		
Up to 3 hours	2.00	2.10	0.10		
Up to 4 hours	2.50	2.60	0.10		
Up to 6 hours	3.00	3.20	0.20		
6 hours to 24 hours	3.50	3.70	0.20		
Season Ticket - per quarter	156.00	165.00	9.00		
Evening charge - 1pm to 8am	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Overnight quarterly permit - 8pm to 8am	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Bank Holiday	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Event Parking	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Lyme Valley / Buckmaster Ave					
Up to 3 hours	Free	Free	Freeze		
Up to 4 hours	4.25	4.50	0.25	VAT Incl.	Cabinet
4 - 24 hours	6.00	6.30	0.30		
Season Ticket - per quarter	156.00	165.00	9.00		
Lyme Valley / Lyme Valley Rd					
Up to 2 hours	Free	Free	Freeze		
Up to 3 hours	3.20	3.40	0.20		
Up to 4 hours	4.25	4.50	0.25		
4 - 24 hours	6.00	6.30	0.30		
Season Ticket - per quarter	156.00	165.00	9.00	VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Midway (Zone A)					
Up to 1 hour	1.10	1.20	0.10		
Up to 2 hours	2.10	2.20	0.10		
Up to 3 hours	3.20	3.40	0.20		
Up to 4 hours	4.25	4.50	0.25		
Up to 24 hours	6.00	6.30	0.30		
Season ticket - per quarter	156.00	165.00	9.00		
Evening charge - 1pm to 8am (closed at 9pm Mon-Sat and 5.30pm on Sunday)	1.00	1.00	Freeze	VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Overnight quarterly permit - 8pm to 8am	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Bank Holiday	1.10	1.10	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Event Parking	1.10	1.10	Freeze		
Ryecroft (Zone B)					
Up to 1 hour	1.10	1.20	0.10		
Up to 2 hours	2.10	2.20	0.10		
Up to 3 hours	3.20	3.40	0.20		
Up to 4 hours	4.25	4.50	0.25	VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Up to 24 hours	6.00	6.30	0.30		
Overnight 1pm to 8am	1.10	1.00	-0.10		
Bank Holiday	1.10	1.10	Freeze		
Event Parking	1.10	1.10	Freeze		
School Street/ Barracks Road (Zone B)					
Up to 1 hour	1.00	1.10	0.10		
Up to 2 hours	1.90	2.00	0.10		
Up to 3 hours	2.80	3.00	0.20		
Season ticket - per quarter	156.00	165.00	9.00		
Evening charge - 1pm to 8am	1.00	1.00	Freeze	VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Overnight quarterly permit - 8pm to 8am	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Bank Holiday	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Event Parking	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Silverdale Road (Zone C)					
Up to 1 hour	1.00	1.10	0.10		
Up to 2 hours	1.50	1.60	0.10		
Up to 3 hours	2.00	2.10	0.10		
Up to 6 hours	3.00	3.20	0.20		
6 hours to 24 hours	3.50	3.70	0.20		
Season ticket - per quarter	156.00	165.00	9.00		
Resident permit - per quarter	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Evening charge - 1pm to 8am	1.00	1.00	Freeze	VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Overnight quarterly permit - 8pm to 8am	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Bank Holiday	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Event Parking	1.00	1.00	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Window Official (Zone D)	1				
Windsor Street (Zone B)	1.00	1.10	0.40		
Up to 1 hour	1.00	1.10	0.10		
Up to 2 hours	2.00	2.10	0.10		
Season ticket - after school (30 minutes)	30.00	31.00	1.00		
Evening charge - 1pm to 8am	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Overnight quarterly permit - 8pm to 8am	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Bank Holiday	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
Event Parking	1.00	1.00	Freeze		
CEMETERIES					
Interment Fees - Resident Fees				No VAT	Cabinet
17 years and under	1,030.00	1,085.00	55.00		
18 years & over 7ft	1,230.00	1,300.00	70.00		
18 years & over 4ft 6	1,030.00	1,085.00	55.00		
Woodland burial - Keele Cemetery (1 full interment only in each grave)	1,030.00	1,085.00	55.00		
Cremated remains at 2 feet	450.00	480.00	30.00		
Woodland burial cremated remains at 2 feet - Keele Cemetery (4 interments only in each grave)	450.00	480.00	30.00		
Additional depth for cremated remains over 2 feet	240.00	250.00	10.00		
Additional depth over 6 feet per foot	260.00	270.00	10.00		
Interment of body part	N/A	480.00	New		
Double interment (two interments taking place at the same time)	N/A	Interment fee + 50%	New		
Exhumation fee - cremated remains	Cost	1,500.00	-		
Exhumation fee	Cost	3,500.00	-		
Purchase of Graves - Resident Fees				No VAT	Cabinet
(Includes right to erect memorial for single grave)					
Exclusive Right of Burial & Memorialisation for a Single Grave	1,390.00	1,465.00	75.00		
Lawn Graves Reservation	1,990.00	2,084.00	94.00		
Exclusive Right of Burial in a Woodland Grave at Keele Cemetery (1 full interment only in each grave plus memorial tree)	1,450.00	1,465.00	15.00		
Reservation of Woodland Grave	2,050.00	2,085.00	35.00		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Exclusive Right of Burial and Memorialisation in a Cremated Remains Grave at 2ft	685.00	730.00	45.00		
Reservation of a Cremated Remains Grave	985.00	1,035.00	50.00		
Exclusive Right of Burial in a Woodland Cremated Remains Grave, Keele Cemetery at 2ft Inclusive of a Shrub	685.00	730.00	45.00		
Reservation of Woodland Cremated Remains Grave	1,045.00	1,095.00	50.00		
Renewal of exclusive right of burial & memorialisation (full grave)	400.00	450.00	50.00		
Renewal of exclusive right of burial & memorialisation (cremated remains grave)	200.00	250.00	50.00		
Transfer of ownership of exclusive rights of burial & memorialisation	105.00	115.00	10.00		
Duplicate deed of exclusive rights of burial & memorialisation	55.00	60.00	5.00		
Memorial fee permit	55.00	60.00	5.00		
Interment Fees - Non-Resident Fees				No VAT	Cabinet
17 years and under	1,560.00	1,645.00	85.00		
18 years & over 7ft	1,760.00	1,865.00	105.00		
18 years & over 4ft 6	1,560.00	1,645.00	85.00		
Woodland burial - Keele Cemetery (1 full interment only in each grave)	1,560.00	1,645.00	85.00		
Cremated remains at 2 feet	675.00	730.00	55.00		
Woodland burial cremated remains at 2 feet - Keele Cemetery (4 interments only in each grave)	675.00	730.00	55.00		
Interment of body part	N/A	730.00	New		
Additional depth for cremated remains over 2 feet	240.00	260.00	20.00		
Additional depth over 6 feet per foot	260.00	280.00	20.00		
Double interment (two interments taking place at the same time)	N/A	Interment fee + 50%	New		
Exhumation fee - cremated remains	Cost	1,500.00	-		
Exhumation fee	Cost	3,500.00	-		
Purchase of Graves - Non-Resident Fees				No VAT	Cabinet
(Includes right to erect memorial for single grave)					
Exclusive Right of Burial & Memorialisation for a Single Grave	2,780.00	2,930.00	150.00		
Lawn Graves Reservation	3,380.00	3,530.00	150.00		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Exclusive Right of Burial in a Woodland Grave at Keele Cemetery (1 full interment only in each grave plus memorial tree)	2,780.00	2,930.00	150.00		
Reservation of Woodland Grave	3,380.00	3,530.00	150.00		
Exclusive Right of Burial and Memorialisation in a Cremated Remains Grave at 2ft	1,370.00	1,450.00	80.00		
Reservation of a Cremated Remains Grave	1,970.00	2,050.00	80.00		
Exclusive Right of Burial in a Woodland Cremated Remains Grave, Keele Cemetery at 2ft Inclusive of a Shrub	1,370.00	1,450.00	80.00		
Reservation of Woodland Cremated Remains Grave	1,970.00	2,050.00	80.00		
Renewal of exclusive right of burial & memorialisation (cremated remains grave)	500.00	540.00	40.00		
Transfer of ownership of exclusive rights of burial & memorialisation	160.00	170.00	10.00		
Duplicate deed of exclusive rights of burial & memorialisation	85.00	95.00	10.00		
Erection of Memorials (no prior right given)				No VAT	Cabinet
Memorial not exceeding 3 feet in height	170.00	180.00	10.00		
Columbarium					
10-year lease including 1st interment	613.00	650.00	37.00	No VAT	Cabinet
2nd interment	86.00	100.00	14.00		
Renewal of 10-year lease	307.00	315.00	8.00		
Additional 5-year lease	307.00	315.00	8.00		
Use of Chapel & Community Room					
Newcastle cemetery chapel	200.00	200.00	Freeze	No VAT	Cabinet
Keele community room - service	200.00	200.00	Freeze		
Keele community room - full day hire	150.00	150.00	Freeze		
Keele community room - half day hire	75.00	75.00	Freeze		
Keele community room - per hour hire	25.00	25.00	Freeze		
Sundry Items				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Single abstract information from registrar	80.00	30.00	-50.00		
Family history research	25.00	25.00	Freeze		
Casket - Single	93.00	95.00	2.00		
Casket - Double	118.00	120.00	2.00		
Casket Plaque for Crematorium Boxes	15.00	15.00	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Wooden cross	51.00	55.00	4.00		
Memorial bench	1,100.00	1,500.00	400.00		
Memorial trees	405.00	420.00	15.00		
Barrier fob replacements	12.00	15.00	3.00		
Late arrival at cemeteries by more than 15 mins, Funeral Director charge	200.00	200.00	Freeze		
Late Paperwork	50.00	50.00	Freeze		
Incorrect coffin size	50.00	50.00	Freeze		
Admin fee	N/A	85.00	New		
Late removal of memorial resulting in a delay of grave excavation	N/A	150.00	New		
CIRCUSES & FAIRS				No VAT	Cabinet
Hire rate per day of site presence (based on an 8-hour day - 1 day to set up & 1 day to dismantle free of charge)	700.00	730.00	30.00		
Returnable deposit - cleaning	1,000.00	1,040.00	40.00		
Returnable deposit - damage	1,000.00	1,040.00	40.00		
COVENANT CONSENTS				No VAT	Cabinet
Covenant consents and any written responses to enquiries relating to land and property previously owned by the Council	160.00	165.00	5.00		
Initial purchase enquiry form for land smaller than 0.1ha (deducted from land transaction fee if completed otherwise non-refundable)	N/A	100.00	New		
CREMATORIUM					
Cremation Fees				No VAT	Cabinet
17 years of age and under	845.00	895.00	50.00		
Direct cremation no service or family before 9.00am, Tues, Thursday, Friday	350.00	350.00	Freeze		
18 years & over 9.20am service time only	600.00	650.00	50.00		
18 years & over from 10am	845.00	895.00	50.00		
Cremation environmental charge	80.00	85.00	5.00		
Burial of remains cremated elsewhere	250.00	260.00	10.00		
Chapel hire - additional use to cremation service	200.00	220.00	20.00		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Chapel service 40 mins	470.00	490.00	20.00		
Temporary deposit of ashes (per week after the first 4 weeks)	15.00	20.00	5.00		
Storage of ashes where burial is to be arranged (per week after 12 weeks)	N/A	20.00	New		
Obitus Fees				VAT Incl.	
Webcast Live	35.00	40.00	5.00		
Webcast Live + 28 day + downloadable	55.00	60.00	5.00		
Keepsake DVD, USB, Blu-Ray, or Audio CD	60.00	65.00	5.00		
Basic Slideshow	45.00	50.00	5.00		
Music Slideshow (Pro-Tribute)	80.00	85.00	5.00		
Family-supplied tribute checking	25.00	30.00	5.00		
Bespoke tribute	400.00	400.00	Freeze		
Themed tribute	100.00	105.00	5.00		
Extra single photo	15.00	20.00	5.00		
Extra photo charge (each extra 25 photos on a visual tribute)	30.00	35.00	5.00		
Extra work charge	25.00	30.00	5.00		
Tribute download	15.00	20.00	5.00		
Video book	95.00	100.00	5.00		
Memory box	130.00	135.00	5.00		
Obitus bundle	175.00	180.00	5.00		
Urns & Containers				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Casket - Single	93.00	95.00	2.00		
Casket - Double	118.00	120.00	2.00		
Casket plaque for Crematorium Boxes	15.00	15.00	Freeze		
Postage & packaging	Cost + £40	Cost + £40	Freeze		
Memorialisation				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Book of remembrance up to 2 lines	80.00	85.00	5.00		
Book of remembrance for 5 lines	170.00	180.00	10.00		
Book of remembrance for 8 lines	260.00	270.00	10.00		
Simple flower or emblem with five lines or more	100.00	120.00	20.00		
Badges or coat of arms with five lines or more	150.00	160.00	10.00		
Memorial card to match inscription	34.00	50.00	16.00		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Plaques				No VAT	Cabinet
12" x 4" new plaque & 10-year hire	500.00	520.00	20.00		
Each succeeding 5-year hire	200.00	210.00	10.00		
12" x 8" new plaque & 10-year hire	750.00	780.00	30.00		
Each succeeding 5-year hire	300.00	380.00	80.00		
Adding to existing plaque per letter or figure	12.00	12.00	Freeze		
Regilding of existing letters (per letter)	7.00	8.00	1.00		
Wall plaque purchase at end of lease (12"x4")	N/A	100.00	New		
Wall plaque purchase at end of lease (12"x8")	N/A	200.00	New		
Additional Memorials				No VAT	Cabinet
Memorial benches	1,100.00	1,500.00	400.00		
Individual memorial bench - 5-year renewal	N/A	500.00	New		
Remembrance bench (up to 12 plaques) - initial lease of plaque 5-years	N/A	295.00	New		
Remembrance bench (up to 12 plaques) - renewal for 5-years	N/A	175.00	New		
Memorial leaf on tree initial 5-year lease	N/A	300.00	New		
Memorial leaf on tree renewal for 5-years	N/A	250.00	New		
Memorial vases	500.00	520.00	20.00		
Additional characters for Kerb side vase	3.00	5.00	2.00		
Each succeeding 5-year hire	300.00	320.00	20.00		
Planters	839.00	870.00	31.00		
Each succeeding 5-year hire	342.00	355.00	13.00		
Trees	718.00	745.00	27.00		
Each succeeding 10-year hire	375.00	390.00	15.00		
Garden / Memorial Plaque	400.00	415.00	15.00		
Additional plaques in same location as family member in gardens	100.00	105.00	5.00		
Garden / Memorial Plaque - 5-year renewal	N/A	205.00	New		
Donations Memorial Fish/Bulbs	200.00	200.00	Freeze		
Service overrun at Bradwell Crem charge to be made to the Funeral Director	200.00	200.00	Freeze		
Late Paperwork	50.00	50.00	Freeze		
Incorrect coffin size	50.00	50.00	Freeze		
Early/late arrival at cemeteries by more than 15 minutes, charge to be made to the funeral directors	200.00	200.00	Freeze		
Admin Fee	N/A	85.00	New		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
DOG WARDEN SERVICE					
Recovery of Stray Dogs				No VAT	Cabinet
During normal working hours - reclaim fee	75.00	80.00	5.00		
Daily kennelling fees	Cost	Cost	Freeze		
ELECTIONS					
Rule 9 (1) Parliamentary Election Regulations & Rule/Reg 9 (1) Police Fire and Crime Commissioner Election Regulations - Candidates' Deposits				No VAT	Statutory
Parliamentary election candidate	500.00	500.00	Freeze		
Police Fire and Crime Commissioner candidate	5,000.00	5,000.00	Freeze		
Candidate					
Regulations 48 & 49 Representation of the People Regulations 2001				No VAT	Statutory
Supply of Full Register					
Sale of full register (printed)	10.00	10.00	Freeze		
Plus, per 1,000 names or part 1,000 (printed)	5.00	5.00	Freeze		
Sale of full register (data)	20.00	20.00	Freeze		
Plus, per 1,000 names or part 1,000 (data)	1.50	1.50	Freeze		
List of overseas electors (printed)	10.00	10.00	Freeze		
Plus, per 100 names or part 100 (printed)	5.00	5.00	Freeze		
List of overseas electors (data)	20.00	20.00	Freeze		
Plus, per 100 names or part 100 (data)	1.50	1.50	Freeze		
Supply of Edited Register				No VAT	Statutory
Sale of edited register (printed)	10.00	10.00	Freeze		
Plus, per 1,000 names or part 1,000 (printed)	5.00	5.00	Freeze		
Sale of register (data)	20.00	20.00	Freeze		
Plus, per 1,000 names or part 1,000 (data)	1.50	1.50	Freeze		
Regulations 120 Representation of the People Regulations 2001					
Supply of Marked Register				No VAT	Statutory
Supply of marked registers (printed)	10.00	10.00	Freeze		
Plus, per 1,000 entries or part 1,000	2.00	2.00	Freeze		
Supply of marked registers (data)	10.00	10.00	Freeze		
Plus, per 1,000 entries or part 1,000	1.00	1.00	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Inspection & Copies of Documents				No VAT	Statutory
Regulation 10 representation of the people regulations 2001 - inspection of candidates' expenses	5.00	5.00	Freeze		
A4 - copies (black & white)	0.20	0.20	Freeze		
Town & Parish Elections				No VAT	
Borough Council Election taking place on the same day:					
Town or Parish specific printing / postage costs	Market rate + 5% admin costs	Market rate + 5% admin costs	Freeze		
- Room hire	50% of cost	50% of cost	Freeze		
- Staffing costs (polling & count)	50% of staffing rate on the same day, or full costs if the count is taking place on a different day	50% of staffing rate on the same day, or full costs if the count is taking place on a different day	Freeze		
Town or Parish Election on different day i.e., by-election					
<ul> <li>printing, postage, stationery, room hire costs and other associated costs</li> </ul>	Full costs for each election per ward or parish	Full costs for each election per ward or parish	Freeze		
- polling station / count staff cost	Standard NULBC staffing rates	Standard NULBC staffing rates	Freeze		
Uncontested Town or Parish Election Administration Fee	100.00 per election (if warded the cost is 100.00 for each ward or parish as they are classed as separate elections).	100.00 per election (if warded the cost is 100.00 for each ward or parish as they are classed as separate elections).	Freeze		
Room hires	Full Costs	Full Costs	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH					
Works in default of statutory notice				No VAT	Cabinet
Calculated in accordance with the following formula -	Per Formula	Per Formula	Freeze		
a) Contractor costs					
b) Officer costs (per hour at actual rate)					
c) Car mileage & subsistence					
d) On costs (b+c) + 25%					
e) Disbursements (e.g., warrant application, postage, printing, cost of invoice etc.)					
Total = a+d+e+ interest on outstanding balance as determined by council at start of financial year					
Environmental Offences - Fixed Penalty Notices				No VAT	Statutory
Waste receptacles - Section 47ZA(2) (paid in 10 days)	60.00	60.00	Freeze		
Waste receptacles - Section 47ZA(2) (paid in 14 days)	80.00	80.00	Freeze		
Failure to Produce Waste Carrier Registration Documents – Control of Pollution (Amendment) Act 1989 – section 5B	300.00	300.00	Freeze		
Failure to furnish documentation (waste carrier authority - Section 34(2)	300.00	300.00	Freeze		
Litter - Section 88(1) (paid in 10 days)	75.00	75.00	Freeze		
Litter - Section 88(1) (paid in 14 days)	100.00	100.00	Freeze		
Unauthorised distribution of literature on designated land - Schedule 3A (7)2 (paid in 10 days)	75.00	75.00	Freeze		
Unauthorised distribution of literature on designated land - Schedule 3A (7)2 (paid in 14 days)	100.00	100.00	Freeze		
Failure to comply with a Community Protection Notice or Public Spaces Protection Order (paid in 10 days)	75.00	75.00	Freeze		Cabinet
Failure to comply with a Community Protection Notice or Public Spaces Protection Order (paid in 14 days)	100.00	100.00	Freeze		Cabinet
Littering from vehicles outside of London (Keepers: Civil Penalties) Regulations 2018, Regulation 6 (Paid in 14 days)	75.00	75.00	Freeze		Public Protection Committee

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Littering from vehicles outside of London (Keepers: Civil Penalties) Regulations 2018, Regulation 6 (Paid in 28 days)	100.00	100.00	Freeze		
Graffiti and Fly Posting (Anti-Social Behaviour Act 2003 - Section 43) (Domestic person)	100.00	200.00	100.00		
Graffiti and Fly Posting (Anti-Social Behaviour Act 2003 - Section 43) (Commercial business)	100.00	500.00	400.00		
Domestic Waste Section 46 (Environmental Protection Act 1990)	N/A	60.00	New		
Household waste duty of care fixed penalty notices. Environmental protection Act 1990 Section 34(2)A)	400.00	600.00	200.00		
Fly tipping (The Unauthorised Deposit of Waste (Fixed Penalties) Regulations 2016 which amends Environmental Protection Act 1990 "33ZA Fixed penalty notices for contravention of section 33(1)(a): England (from domestic property)	400.00	500.00	100.00		
Fly tipping (The Unauthorised Deposit of Waste (Fixed Penalties) Regulations 2016 which amends Environmental Protection Act 1990 "33ZA Fixed penalty notices for contravention of section 33(1)(a): England (from motor vehicle)	400.00	1,000.00	600.00		
Fly tipping (The Unauthorised Deposit of Waste (Fixed Penalties) Regulations 2016 which amends Environmental Protection Act 1990 "33ZA Fixed penalty notices for contravention of section 33(1)(a): England (from commercial business)	400.00	1,000.00	600.00		
Vehicle repair & sale offences (Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005, Sections 3 & 4	100.00	100.00	Freeze		
FPN for abandoned vehicles	200.00	200.00	Freeze		
Environmental Protection Act 1990 - Part 1 Pollution Prevention & Control Act 1999 Register of Permits				No VAT	Cabinet
Copy of tape/CD recorded interviews	18.00	20.00	2.00		
Environmental Information Regulations 1992 (requests for information), Charge per Hour (ICO guidance)	26.00	26.00	Freeze		ICO Guidance
Noise monitoring service for Registered Social Landlords & Private Landlords for 1 period of up to 7 days & subsequent report & copy of recording	310.00	360.00	50.00		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Environmental Health Licences				No VAT	Cabinet
Dangerous wild animals - first licence	650.00	676.00	26.00		
Dangerous wild animals - renewal	323.00	336.00	13.00		
Zoo - first licence	Price on Application	Price on Application	Freeze		
Zoo - renewal	Price on Application	Price on Application	Freeze		
Selling animals as Pets – Grant new licence	364.00	379.00	15.00		
Selling animals as Pets – Renew licence	323.00	336.00	13.00		
Selling animals as Pets – Grading review (no visit)	83.00	87.00	4.00		
Selling animals as Pets – Variation	104.00	109.00	5.00		
Animal Boarding – Grant new licence	364.00	379.00	15.00		
Animal Boarding – Renew licence	323.00	336.00	13.00		
Animal Boarding – Grading review (no visit)	83.00	87.00	4.00		
Animal Boarding – Variation	104.00	109.00	5.00		
Hiring out horses – Grant new licence Exc Vet Fee	583.00	607.00	24.00		
Hiring out Horses - new licence Vet Fee	N/A	Price on Application	New		
Hiring out horses – Renew licence exc. Vet Fee	531.00	553.00	22.00		
Hiring out Horses - renew licence Vet Fee	N/A	Price on Application	New		
Hiring out horses – Grading review (no visit)	83.00	87.00	4.00		
Hiring out horses – Variation	104.00	109.00	5.00		
Hiring out horses – Annual horse check	364.00	379.00	15.00		
Breeding Dogs – Grant new licence	603.00	628.00	25.00		
Breeding Dogs - New licence Vet Fee	N/A	Price on Application	New		
Breeding Dogs – Renew licence	323.00	336.00	13.00		
Breeding Dogs – Grading review (no visit)	83.00	87.00	4.00		
Breeding Dogs – Variation	104.00	109.00	5.00		
Keeping or training animals for exhibition - Grant new licence (3yrs)	250.00	260.00	10.00		
Keeping or training animals for exhibition - Renew licence (3yrs)	250.00	260.00	10.00		
Keeping or training animals for exhibition - Variation	104.00	109.00	5.00		
Re-inspection	104.00	109.00	5.00		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Registration of premises for acupuncture, tattooing, cosmetic piercing, electrolysis & semi-permanent skin colouring	160.00	168.00	8.00		
Registration of each operative	100.00	105.00	5.00		
Additional treatment registration	83.00	87.15	4.15		
Export health certificates	172.00	180.60	8.60		
Charges for Authorised Process - Local Authority Pollution Prevention Control Act					Statutory
The scale of charges is set by DEFRA annually after consultation with Local Authorities, representatives of industry and other stakeholders. The scale of charges is designed to cover the regulatory and administrative costs (including visits, administration, advice, and time) to the regulator arising from each process. The 2018/19 charges are to be advised by DEFRA in February 2018.	As per DEFRA Guidance	As per DEFRA Guidance	Freeze		To be advised by DEFRA
Factual Statements (Food Safety Act, Health & Safety at Work Act, Environmental Protection Act)					Cabinet
Charge for factual statements - additional time	156.00	165.00	9.00		
Charge for factual statements - disclosure of documents	84.00	90.00	6.00		
Private Water Supplies				No VAT	Statutory
Risk assessment (per hour, plus mileage)	Hourly charge out	Hourly charge out	Freeze		
Sampling	rate for	rate for			
Investigation Authorisation	officer plus mileage or cost incurred if contractor (each LA sample visit to also include an additional £40 to cover UKAS accreditation)	officer plus mileage or cost incurred if contractor (each LA sample visit to also include an additional £40 to cover UKAS accreditation)			
Analysis - during Regulation 10	Laboratory cost	Laboratory cost	Freeze		
Analysis - during check monitoring Analysis - during audit monitoring					

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24 £.p	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25 £.p	Increase/ Decrease £.p	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
Swimming Pools				No VAT	Cabinet
Sampling of pool water - per annum	720.00	756.00	36.00		
Sampling of pool water - one sample	75.00	78.75	3.75		
Food Hygiene Rating Scheme					
Food Hygiene Rating Scheme inspection	220.00	231.00	11.00	No VAT	Public Protection
FACILITIES MANAGEMENT					
NULBC delivery of Facilities Management services to Community Centres on full repairing leases and Kidsgrove Town Council. Calculated in accordance with the following formula -	As per formula	As per formula	Freeze	Plus VAT	Cabinet
a) Contractor costs +					
<ul> <li>b) Officer costs for administration and management +</li> </ul>					
c) Car mileage & subsistence +					
d) On costs + 5%					
For any exceptional requests/project related works to Bus Station on-cost 3%					
GARDEN WASTE RECYCLING				No VAT	Cabinet
Garden waste service - one bin	38.50	39.95	1.45		
Every additional garden waste bin	38.50	39.95	1.45		
Delivery of each additional garden waste bin	28.50	30.00	1.50		
LAND CHARGES				Plus VAT	
Residential – Con 29 only (conveyancer search)	144.00	138.00	-6.00		
Residential - additional parcel of land - each	90.00	90.00	Freeze		
Residential - Con290 optional enquiries - each	38.00	36.50	-1.50		
Commercial – Con 29 only (conveyancer search)	360.00	344.00	-16.00		
Commercial - additional parcel of land - each	216.00	210.00	-6.00		
Commercial – Con290 optional enquiries - each	38.00	36.50	-1.50		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
LEISURE CHARGES					
Sport Development				No VAT	Cabinet
Sports Development Activities up to 2 hours	Quote based on staffing costs	Quote based on staffing costs	Freeze		
Jubilee 2					
Equipment Resale					
Saleable items	Market Value	Market Value	Freeze	VAT Incl.	Portfolio
					Holder
Equipment Hire	Market Value	Market Value	Freeze	No VAT	
lunior Momborahina					
Junior Memberships	16.50	18.00	1.50	No VAT	
Active2 12-16 years: Swimming, gym*, and appropriate classes (14 years and above with a paying Adult)	10.50	10.00	1.50	NO VAT	
*Access between the hours Monday – Friday 6.00 pm to 9.00pm with an appropriate adult. All other times individuals can attend unsupervised					
DJD Junior Dance - Daniel Jones Dance Junior Membership	23.00	20.00	-3.00	No VAT	
Premium Membership Charges Adults				No VAT	Cabinet
(Including gym, classes, swim, climbing, discount on retail)					oubinot
Joining fee (includes inductions) (16 years +) (one off fee - includes key)	20.00	20.00	Freeze		
Single Membership - 12-month minimum contract - payment monthly by direct debit.	30.00	32.00	2.00		
Single Membership - no contract - per month	39.50	41.50	2.00		
Single Membership - 12-month membership for price of 11 months - payable in advance	330.00	352.00	22.00		
Corporate membership – peak (includes Students) monthly contract	31.99	34.00	2.01		
Corporate membership - peak (includes Students) 12-month contract	25.50	27.50	2.00		
Swim and aquatic membership 12-month contract	25.00	27.00	2.00		
Swim and aquatic membership monthly contract	34.00	36.00	2.00		
Gym and group exercise classes 12-month contract	25.00	27.00	2.00		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Gym and group exercise classes monthly contract	34.00	36.00	2.00		
Climbing only membership 12-month contract	17.00	19.00	2.00		
Blue light membership NHS, Armed Forces, Police, Fire Brigade) 12-month contract	19.99	23.00	3.01		
DJ Dance membership DJ classes and live steam only, 12-month contract	22.50	24.50	2.00	No VAT	
DJ Dance Membership existing customers only	26.00	28.00	2.00		
Student membership month to month NUS card, college card letter form school 16+ month to month	20.00	23.00	3.00		
Legacy Off Peak Memberships annual % increase (rounded to nearest 10p)	4%	8%	0.04		
Studio Hire				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Studio 1	42.00	42.00	Freeze		
Studio 2	42.00	42.00	Freeze		
Swim / Climbing Casual Fee				No VAT	
Adult - Lite membership	6.00	6.30	0.30		
Adult - Concession	4.00	4.30	0.30		
Juniors	4.00	4.30	0.30		
Gym / Classes Casual Fee				No VAT	
Adult - Lite membership	6.00	6.30	0.30		
Adult - Concession	4.00	4.30	0.30		
Junior 12 and over - Activities accessed in accordance with Industry guidance	4.00	4.30	0.30		
Swimming Instruction					
Swimming Lessons				No VAT	Cabinet
Adult swimming lesson (30 minutes)	9.50	9.90	0.40		
Junior swimming lesson (30 minutes) price per lesson - block of 12	6.00	6.40	0.40		
Private Lessons				No VAT	Cabinet
1:1 swim lesson (per 30 minutes)	21.00	22.00	1.00		
1:1 Lessons 5 consecutive sessions in payable in advance	90.00	94.00	4.00		
1:1 dance lesson with DJD Dance - 30 minutes	22.50	24.00	1.50		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
1:1 swim / dance lesson with DJD Dance - 30 minutes, block of four lessons	80.00	84.00	4.00		
DJ Wedding Package	200.00	210.00	10.00		
Pool Courses				No VAT	Cabinet
Rookie lifeguards (per 2-hour session) - Lyme Card	10.00	12.00	2.00		
Swimming Pool Hire				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Teaching Pool Hire	70.00	75.00	5.00		
Main Pool Hire - (8 Iane) (per Iane per hour)	19.00	20.00	1.00		
Additional staff for pool hire (per staff member)	30.00	35.00	5.00		
Setup fee - galas	35.00	45.00	10.00		
Time equipment hire - galas	35.00	45.00	10.00		
Parties				VAT Incl.	
Pool Party inclusive of 1 hour studio use	95.00	100.00	5.00		
Climbing Party (six people) inclusive of studio use	95.00	100.00	5.00		
Additional instructor per six children	35.00	40.00	5.00		
Bowls				No VAT	Cabinet
Adult	4.73	5.00	0.27		
Junior/60+	2.36	3.00	0.64		
Summer season ticket - adult	66.98	70.00	3.02		
Summer season ticket - junior/60+/unemployed	44.18	46.00	1.82		
Winter season ticket	16.54	18.00	1.46		
Summer/winter season ticket - adult	79.34	83.00	3.66		
Summer/winter season ticket - junior/60+/unemployed	55.72	58.00	2.28		
Merit competition per player - per hour	9.00	10.00	1.00		
Greenage fees for pre-booking (plus playing fee per person)	10.98	12.00	1.02		
Tennis Class A (Westlands, Wolstanton)				No VAT	Cabinet
Adult (per hour per court)	Free	Free	Freeze		
Junior / Concession (per hour per court)	Free	Free	Freeze		
Education / Not for Profit Organisations	Free	Free	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Tennis Class B (Chesterton, Silverdale, Birchenwood, Bradwell, Clough Hall)	Free	Free	Freeze		
Football (alternate weekly use per season)				No VAT	Cabinet
Wolstanton Marsh Pavilion	619.00	645.00	26.00		
All other pitches	430.00	450.00	20.00		
Junior pitch	60% of Fee	60% of Fee	Freeze		
Mini soccer pitch (unmarked)	251.00	262.00	11.00		
Mini soccer pitch (marked)	352.00	368.00	16.00		
Rugby (alternate weekly use per season)				No VAT	Cabinet
Bathpool	873.00	908.00	35.00		
Lyme Valley	873.00	908.00	35.00		
Clough Hall	873.00	908.00	35.00		
Junior Pitch	60% of fee	60% of fee	Freeze		
Rugby (casual use per match)	101.00	106.00	5.00	No VAT	Cabinet
Concessionary Licences				No VAT	Cabinet
Brampton Park ice cream sales	845.00	879.00	34.00		
Brampton Park use of bouncy castle	845.00	879.00	34.00		
4 Large Parks Northern part of Borough – ice cream	725.00	754.00	29.00		
4 Large Parks Southern part of Borough – ice cream	725.00	754.00	29.00		
Community Events				Plus VAT	Cabinet
Wedding Photos within a park setting	47.00	49.00	2.00		
Advertising within parks	10.00 to 5125.00	11.00 to 5,330.00	1.00 to 205.00	Plus VAT	
Booking large events - more than 6 months planning	188.00	196.00	8.00	No VAT	
Booking medium events - more than 6 months planning (firework displays, carnivals etc.)	95.00	99.00	4.00	No VAT	
Booking small events - more than 6 months planning (competitions, fun days, picnics etc.)	35.00	37.00	2.00	No VAT	

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
LICENCES					
General				No VAT	
Sex establishments - application fee	3,524.00	3,665.00	141.00		Licensing Committee
Sex establishments - Renewal	3,524.00	3,665.00	141.00		Committee
Sex establishments - variation	1,193.00	1,241.00	48.00		
Sex establishments - transfer	1,193.00	1,241.00	48.00		
Scrap metal dealer site licence	301.00	313.00	12.00		
Scrap metal dealer collectors' licence	238.00	248.00	10.00		
Gambling Act 2005				No VAT	
Lotteries - application fee	40.00	40.00	Freeze	-	Statutory
Lotteries - annual fee	20.00	20.00	Freeze		fees -
Bingo - application fee	3,500.00	3,500.00	Freeze		Licensing Committee
Bingo - annual fee	1,000.00	1,000.00	Freeze		
Bingo - application to vary	1,750.00	1,750.00	Freeze		
Bingo – application for transfer	1,200.00	1,200.00	Freeze		
Bingo – application to reinstate	1,200.00	1,200.00	Freeze		
Track betting - application fee	2,500.00	2,500.00	Freeze		
Track betting - annual fee	1,000.00	1,000.00	Freeze		
Track betting - application to vary	1,250.00	1,250.00	Freeze		
Track betting - application to transfer	950.00	950.00	Freeze		
Track betting – application to reinstate	950.00	950.00	Freeze		
Betting premises - application fee	3,000.00	3,000.00	Freeze		
Betting premises - annual fee	600.00	600.00	Freeze		
Betting premises - application to vary	1,500.00	1,500.00	Freeze		
Betting premises - application to transfer	1,200.00	1,200.00	Freeze		
Betting premises – application to reinstate	1,200.00	1,200.00	Freeze		
Family entertainment centre - application fee	2,000.00	2,000.00	Freeze		
Family entertainment centre - annual fee	750.00	750.00	Freeze		
Family entertainment centre - application to vary	1,000.00	1,000.00	Freeze		
Family entertainment centre - application to transfer	950.00	950.00	Freeze		
Family entertainment centre – application to reinstate	950.00	950.00	Freeze		
Adult gaming centre - application fee	2,000.00	2,000.00	Freeze		
Adult gaming centre - annual fee	1,000.00	1,000.00	Freeze		
Adult gaming centre - application to vary	1,000.00	1,000.00	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Adult gaming centre - application to transfer	1,200.00	1,200.00	Freeze		
Adult gaming centre – application to reinstate	1,200.00	1,200.00	Freeze		
Copy of any of the above licences (lost, stolen, damaged)	25.00	25.00	Freeze		
Notice of Intention – 2 or less gaming machines	50.00	50.00	Freeze		
Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits – more than 2 machines	150.00	150.00	Freeze		
Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits – more than 2 machines – Variation	100.00	100.00	Freeze		
Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits – more than 2 machines – Transfer	25.00	25.00	Freeze		
Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits – more than 2 machines – Annual Fee	50.00	50.00	Freeze		
Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits – more than 2 machines – Change of Name	25.00	25.00	Freeze		
Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits – more than 2 machines – Copy (lost, stolen, damaged)	15.00	15.00	Freeze		
Club Gaming/Club Machine Permits – New/Renew	200.00	200.00	Freeze		
Club Gaming/Club Machine Permits for holders of Club Premises Certificates (under LA03) – New/Renew	100.00	100.00	Freeze		
Club Gaming/Club Machine Permit – Annual Fee	50.00	50.00	Freeze		
Club Gaming/Club Machine Permit – Variation	100.00	100.00	Freeze		
Club Gaming/Club Machine Permit – Copy (lost, stolen, damaged)	15.00	15.00	Freeze		
UFEC (Unlicensed family entertainment Centre – 10-year licence)	300.00	300.00	Freeze		
Prize Gaming Permit – New/Renewal	300.00	300.00	Freeze		
Prize Gaming Permit – Change of Name	25.00	25.00	Freeze		
Prize Gaming Permit – Copy (lost, stolen, damaged)	15.00	15.00	Freeze		
Temporary Use Notice (TUN)	200.00	200.00	Freeze		
Casino Small – New application	7,646.00	7,952.00	306.00		
Casino Small – Annual Fee	3,823.00	3,976.00	153.00		
Casino Small - Variation	2,548.00	2,650.00	102.00		
Casino Small – Application for Transfer	1,639.00	1,705.00	66.00		
Casino Small – application to reinstate	1,639.00	1,705.00	66.00		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Private Hire/Hackney Carriage				No VAT	Public
OPERATORS					Protection
PHO Application fee	289.00	329.00	40.00		
Add/Remove Director	44.00	45.00	1.00		
Copy/Replacement Licence	8.00	8.00	Freeze		
Basic DBS	18.00	18.00	Freeze		
DRIVERS				No VAT	
Dual Driver Badge - 3 years	275.00	250.00	-25.00		
Change of address	18.00	18.00	Freeze		
Replacement badge	15.00	15.00	Freeze		
Replacement vehicle badge	15.00	15.00	Freeze		
Reissue/replacement badge (with amended details)	31.00	31.00	Freeze		
DBS (CRB check)	38.00	38.00	Freeze		
DBS (CRB check) online	64.34	64.34	Freeze		
Exemption certificates	15.00	15.00	Freeze		
Knowledge test	20.00	20.00	Freeze		
Fail to attend Knowledge Test	20.00	20.00	Freeze		
Change of Name	21.00	21.00	Freeze		
Replacement vehicle badge holder	6.00	6.00	Freeze		
DE Training replacement cert	Free	Free	Freeze		
Copy of Paper Licence	8.00	8.00	Freeze		
NEW Joint Disability and Safeguarding Training	48.00	48.00	Freeze		
VEHICLES				No VAT	
Transfer of vehicle	44.00	45.00	1.00		
Change of vehicle registration	50.00	52.00	2.00		
Failure to attend for vehicle test	74.00	73.00	-1.00		
Retest	33.00	31.00	-2.00		
Replacement plate carrier – front	10.00	11.00	1.00		
Replacement plate carrier – rear	12.00	13.00	1.00		
Replacement vehicle plate - front	9.00	9.00	Freeze		
Replacement vehicle plate - rear	11.00	12.00	1.00		
Replacement vehicle sticker signage	6.00	6.00	Freeze		
Copy of paper part of licence	8.00	8.00	Freeze		
Change of Vehicle Colour	50.00	52.00	2.00		
HCV test	79.00	79.00	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
PHV test	79.00	79.00	Freeze		
HCV application fee	242.00	186.00	-56.00		
PHV application fee	238.00	173.00	-65.00		
Basic DBS	18.00	18.00	Freeze		
Change of Name/Address	44.00	45.00	1.00		
Spot check	22.00	23.00	1.00		
Replacement Internal Plate	8.00	8.00	Freeze		
Licensing Act 2003 - New Application				No VAT	Statutory
Premise licence, band A (rateable value of up to £4,300)	100.00	100.00	Freeze		
Premise licence, band B (rateable value of £4,301 to £33,000)	190.00	190.00	Freeze		
Premise licence, band C (rateable value of £33,001 to £87,000)	315.00	315.00	Freeze		
Premise licence, band D (rateable value of £87,001 to £125,000)	450.00	450.00	Freeze		
Premise licence, band E (rateable value of >£125,001)	635.00	635.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (5,000 to 9,999 patrons)	1,000.00	1,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (10,000 to 14,999 patrons)	2,000.00	2,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (15,000 to 19,999 patrons)	4,000.00	4,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (20,000 to 29,999 patrons)	8,000.00	8,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (30,000 to 39,999 patrons)	16,000.00	16,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (40,000 to 49,999 patrons)	24,000.00	24,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (50,000 to 59,999 patrons)	32,000.00	32,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (60,000 to 69,999 patrons)	40,000.00	40,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (70,000 to 79,999 patrons)	48,000.00	48,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (80,000 to 89,999 patrons)	56,000.00	56,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (90,000 patrons & above)	64,000.00	64,000.00	Freeze		
Licensing Act 2003 - Annual Fee				No VAT	Statutory
Premise licence, band A (rateable value of up to £4,300)	70.00	70.00	Freeze		
Premise licence, band B (rateable value of £4,301 to £33,000)	180.00	180.00	Freeze		
Premise licence, band C (rateable value of £33,001 to £87,000)	295.00	295.00	Freeze		
Premise licence, band D (rateable value of £87,001 to £125,000)	320.00	320.00	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Premise licence, band E (rateable value of £125,001 & above)	350.00	350.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (5,000 to 9,999 patrons)	500.00	500.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (10,000 to 14,999 patrons)	1,000.00	1,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (15,000 to 19,999 patrons)	2,000.00	2,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (20,000 to 29,999 patrons)	4,000.00	4,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (30,000 to 39,999 patrons)	8,000.00	8,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (40,000 to 49,999 patrons)	12,000.00	12,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (50,000 to 59,999 patrons)	16,000.00	16,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (60,000 to 69,999 patrons)	20,000.00	20,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (70,000 to 79,999 patrons)	24,000.00	24,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (80,000 to 89,999 patrons)	28,000.00	28,000.00	Freeze		
Additional fee (90,000 patrons & above)	32,000.00	32,000.00	Freeze		
Licensing Act 2003 - Miscellaneous Fees (Application or Notice)				No VAT	Statutory
Section 25 (theft, loss, etc. of premises licence or summary)	10.50	10.50	Freeze		
Section 29 (application for a provisional statement)	315.00	315.00	Freeze		
Section 33 (notification of change of name or address)	10.50	10.50	Freeze		
Section 37 (application to vary licence to specify individual as premises supervisor)	23.00	23.00	Freeze		
Section 42 (application for transfer of premises licence)	23.00	23.00	Freeze		
Section 47 (interim authority notice following death of licence holder)	23.00	23.00	Freeze		
Section 79 (theft, loss etc. of certificate or summary)	10.50	10.50	Freeze		
Section 82 (notification of change of name or alteration of rules of club)	10.50	10.50	Freeze		
Licensing Act 2003 - Miscellaneous Fees (Application or Notice)				No VAT	Statutory
Section 83 (1) or (2) (change of relevant registered address of club)	10.50	10.50	Freeze		
Section 100 (temporary event notice)	21.00	21.00	Freeze		
Section 110 (theft, loss of temporary event notice)	10.50	10.50	Freeze		
Section 117 (application for, or renewal of personal licence)	37.00	37.00	Freeze		
Section 126 (theft, loss of personal licence)	10.50	10.50	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Section 127 (duty to notify change of name/address)	10.50	10.50	Freeze		
Section 110 (theft or loss of temporary event notice)	10.50	10.50	Freeze		
Section 126 (theft or loss of personal licence)	10.50	10.50	Freeze		
Section 127 (duty to notify change of name/address)	10.50	10.50	Freeze		
Section 178 (right of freeholder etc.)	21.00	21.00	Freeze		
Minor Variation	89.00	89.00	Freeze		
Removal of DPS at community premises	23.00	23.00	Freeze		
MARKETS				No VAT	Cabinet
Open market - stall (per day) Monday	21.00	22.00	1.00		
Open market - second stall (per day) Monday	11.00	11.50	0.50		
Open market - stall (per day) Wednesday	12.00	12.50	0.50		
Open market - second stall (per day) Wednesday	11.00	11.50	0.50		
Open market - stall (per day) Fri/Sat	22.00	23.00	1.00		
Open market - additional space (per day) Fri/Sat	11.00	11.50	0.50		
Farmers market - stall (per day)	21.00	22.00	1.00		
Other Pitches - minimum charge (per day)	27.00	28.00	1.00		
Catering Pitches - minimum charge (per day) Fri / Sat	26.00	27.00	1.00		
Catering Pitches - minimum charge (per day) Mon / Weds	13.00	13.50	0.50		
Small Stalls (adjacent to Guildhall)	10.00	10.50	0.50		
All stalls / pitches above are charged at 50% during winter period (1st Oct - 31st March)					
New Trader - Introductory Price (16 weeks only / per day)	5.00	5.25	0.25		
Stalls - Secondary offer (16 weeks only / per day)	N/A	50% stall rent	New		
Catering Pitches - Secondary offer (16 weeks / weekly charge - up to 4 days trading)	25.00	26.00	1.00		
Antique market - stall (per day)	8.00	8.00	Freeze		
Antique Market - second stall (per day)	4.00	4.00	Freeze		
Craft fair (bric-a-brac) - stall (per day)	5.50	5.50	Freeze		
Craft fair (bric-a-brac) - second stall (per day)	2.50	2.50	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Service Charge (for licensed markets)	29.00	29.00	Freeze		
Events Markets - per stall / pitch (e.g., CAM / Vegan)	5.00	5.25	0.25		
Electricity Charge for pitches on AFG licensed markets	N/A	7.50	New		
Record Fair	N/A	10.00	New		
мот				No VAT	Cabinet
MOT - car	46.70	48.60	1.90		
MOT - car (for discounted partner incl. Lyme Card)	41.10	42.74	1.64		
MOT - class 7 (up to 3.5 tonnes)	58.65	61.00	2.35		
Retest	16.10	16.80	0.70		
MUSEUM & ART GALLERY					Cabinet
Reproduction prints of items in collection				VAT Incl.	
Photocopies	1.10	1.20	0.10	VAT Incl.	
Commission of picture sales from exhibitions	30%	30%	Freeze	Plus VAT	
Education session per pupil - half day	5.50	5.75	0.25	No VAT	
Education session per pupil - full day	7.50	7.80	0.30	No VAT	
Education sessions - minimum charge half day (20 pupils or fewer)	80.00	84.00	4.00	No VAT	
Education sessions - minimum charge full day (20 pupils or fewer)	125.00	130.00	5.00	No VAT	
Holiday activities per child	12.00	12.50	0.50	No VAT	
Adult object handling/reminiscence sessions per hour	34.00	34.00	Freeze		
Outreach fee	60.00	62.50	2.50	No VAT	
Outreach education – schools per session	85.00	89.00	4.00	No VAT	
Hire of Drawing Room per hour (Function/Corporate)	15.00	16.00	1.00		
Hire of Drawing Room per hour (Not for profit/Charity)	10.00	10.50	0.50		
Hire of Alder Room per hour (Function/Corporate)	25.00	27.00	2.00		
Hire of Alder Room per hour (Not for profit/Charity)	20.00	21.00	1.00		
Hire of Willow Room per hour (Function/Corporate)	35.00	36.50	1.50		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Hire of Willow Room per hour (Not for profit/Charity)	27.00	29.00	2.00		
Hire of Event Space per hour (function/corporate/park business)	50.00	55.00	5.00		
Hire of Event Space per hour (Not for Profit/charity/park)	36.00	38.00	2.00		
Early entry or late stay - per hour	25.00	25.00	Freeze		
Room set up	25.00	25.00	Freeze		
Education item loan	25.00	26.00	1.00	No VAT	
Saleable items	RRP	RRP	Freeze		
Open art registration - up to 2 items	5.00	5.00	Freeze	VAT Incl.	
Research/archive fees				VAT Incl.	
Complex collections/archive research per hour	N/A	25.00	New		
Object loans to Accredited Museums (outside the county) includes condition report	N/A	200.00	New		
1:1 session with collections adviser (after 15 minutes)	N/A	12.50	New		
Archive/Object scans (paper or digital) A4 colour - First Scan	N/A	10.00	New		
Archive/Object scans (paper or digital) A4 colour - Subsequent Scan	N/A	5.00	New		
Archive/Object scans (paper or digital) A3 colour - First Scan	N/A	15.00	New		
Archive/Object scans (paper or digital) A3 colour - Subsequent Scan	N/A	5.00	New		
NAMING/ NUMBERING OF STREETS/ PROPERTIES					
New or Redevelopment				No VAT	Cabinet
Charge for naming of a street	215.00	225.00	10.00		
Charge for naming of a commercial building	108.00	115.00	7.00		
Single residential property on existing street	140.00	150.00	10.00		
Number/name 2-9 properties (includes first)	215.00	225.00	10.00		
Plus - per plot	75.00	80.00	5.00		
Number/name 10 plus properties (includes first property)	215.00	225.00	10.00		
Plus - per plot	75.00	80.00	5.00		
Change to layout after notification	270.00	285.00	15.00		
Plus - per plot	43.00	45.00	2.00		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Existing Properties/Streets				No VAT	Cabinet
Adding or alteration of a house/building name	75.00	80.00	5.00		
Renaming of a street	On request	On request	Freeze		
House or building renumbering (including subdivision to flats)	270.00	285.00	15.00		
Confirmation of postal address	43.00	45.00	2.00		
Requests not included in above fees per hour	54.00	60.00	6.00		
Road closure	33.00	35.00	2.00		
PEST CONTROL				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Treatment of rats (domestic) - prepayment (up to 4 visits)	60.00	62.40	2.40		
Treatment of rats (domestic) - payment by invoice (up to 4 visits)	80.00	83.20	3.20		
Treatment of mice (domestic) – prepayment (up to 3 visits)	60.00	62.40	2.40		
Treatment of mice (domestic) – payment by invoice (up to 3 visits)	80.00	83.20	3.20		
Fleas / Bedbugs / Cockroaches (domestic) - prepayment	120.00	124.80	4.80		
Fleas / Bedbugs / Cockroaches (domestic) - payment by invoice	140.00	145.60	5.60		
Insect control treatments (domestic) including wasps, & ants - prepayment	80.00	83.20	3.20		
Insect control treatments (domestic) including wasps & ants - payment by invoice	100.00	104.00	4.00		
Pest control commercial (other) - first hour	120.00	124.80	4.80		
Pest control commercial (other) - per 1/4 extra hour	30.00	31.20	1.20		
Mole & Rabbit control (per treatment course, max 3 visits) - prepayment	195.00	202.80	7.80		
Mole & Rabbit control (per treatment course, max 3 visits) - payment by invoice	215.00	223.60	8.60		
Squirrel control - prepayment (up to 4 visits)	145.00	150.80	5.80		
Squirrel control - payment by invoice (up to 4 visits)	165.00	171.60	6.60		
Telephone Advice (prepayment only)	15.00	15.60	0.60		
Advice Visit (no treatment) - prepayment	60.00	62.40	2.40		
Advice Visit (no treatment) - payment by invoice	80.00	83.20	3.20		
Fixed term pest control treatment agreements (commercial premises)	On request	On request	Freeze		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Works in default (Prevention of Damage by Pests Act 1949) first hour (invoiced)	As per formulae for	As per formulae for	Freeze		
Works in default (Prevention of Damage by Pests Act 1949) per additional 1/4 hour (invoiced)	works in default	works in default			
PLANNING SERVICES					
Postage & packaging	1.40	1.47	0.07	No VAT	
Copies up to £1 are free of charge					
Paper copies of planning/building control decisions & documents - per sheet (A4 black & white)	0.30	0.32	0.02	No VAT	
Paper copies of planning/building control decisions & documents - per sheet (A3 black & white)	0.50	0.52	0.02	No VAT	
Paper copies of plans - planning files - per sheet (A4 black & white)	0.30	0.32	0.02	No VAT	
Paper copies of plans - planning files - per sheet (A3 black & white)	0.60	0.63	0.03	No VAT	
Paper colour copies of an A4 sheet of planning/building control decision, planning documents or plan	0.60	0.63	0.03	No VAT	
Paper colour copies of an A3 sheet of decision, planning documents or plan	0.90	0.95	0.05	No VAT	
Scanned copies of documents - charge per hour of scanning (where legal to charge)	42.00	44.10	2.10	No VAT	
Paper copies of plans - planning files - each plan (A2)	2.80	2.94	0.14	No VAT	
Paper copies of plans - planning files - each plan (A1)	4.10	4.30	0.20	No VAT	
Paper copies of plans - planning files - each plan (A0)	5.30	5.56	0.26	No VAT	
Weekly lists - statutory consultees	Free	Free	Freeze		
Requests for site information – commercial per hour	90.00	94.50	4.50	No VAT	
Requests for site information - individuals	Cost	Cost	Freeze	No VAT	
Pre Planning Application Advice				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Large Scale Major Developments (residential developments over 200 dwellings or where number not known, a site area of 4 ha or more. Non-residential developments over 10,000m2 of floor space or where floor space not known, a site area of 2ha or more)	810.00	972.00	162.00		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Small Scale Major Developments (residential developments of between 10 & 200 dwellings or where number not known, a site area of between 0.5ha & 4ha. Non-residential developments of between 1000m2 & 10,000m2 of floor space or where floor space not known, a site area of between 1ha & 2ha)	410.00	492.00	82.00		
1 dwelling	125.00	150.00	25.00		
Minor Developments (residential developments of between 2 & 9 dwellings or where number not known, a site area of less than 0.5ha. Non-residential developments of under 1,000m2 of floor space or where floor space not known, a site area of less than 1ha)	185.00	222.00	37.00		
Householder Development.					
Half hour appointment	28.00	30.00	2.00		
Appointment in excess of 30 minutes	40.00	44.00	4.00		
Other Development (excluding householder development but including changes of use, advertisements, prior approval proposals & listed building proposals)	66.00	73.00	7.00		
Planning Application Fees				No VAT	Statutory
Owing to the complexity of the fee structure, it is not shown here. Details of fees payable may be obtained from the Council's Planning Section. Alternatively, the fee calculator available at the Planning Portal website can be used to determine the fees payable in respect of individual applications.	Per Planning Portal	Per Planning Portal	Freeze		
Building Control fees (North Staffs Building Control Partnership)	Per Board	Per Board	Freeze		Partnership Board
Planning & development briefs (as & when prepared)	Free	Free	Freeze		
Core spatial strategy	42.00	44.10	2.10		
Local development framework proposals map - north or south	10.00	10.50	0.50		
Local development framework proposals map - north & south	16.00	16.80	0.80		
Strategic housing land availability assessment (SHLAA)	45.00	47.25	2.25		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
Section 106					
Section 106 Monitoring for each obligation forming part of an agreement, excluding those elements the responsibility of Staffordshire County Council	N/A	300.00	New		
Additional time spent in monitoring over and above the expected 1 working day, per hour	N/A	40.25	New		
PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING				No VAT	Cabinet
Houses in multiple occupation licence fee	668.00	695.00	27.00		
Each additional bedroom	9.00	9.50	0.50		
Renewal of houses in multiple occupation licence	495.00	515.00	20.00		
Each additional bedroom	9.00	9.50	0.50		
Immigration Inspections	140.00	146.00	6.00		
Provision of accommodation for homeless households	Cost	Cost	Freeze		
Annual interest to be applied to unpaid debts for enforcement action	8%	8%	Freeze		
Charges for work in default notices to remedy Housing Health & Safety issues				No VAT	Cabinet
Officer time (per hour)	Cost	Cost	Freeze		
Travelling costs (per mile)	Cost	Cost	Freeze		
Management costs (per hour)	Cost	Cost	Freeze		
Land registry fee	Cost	Cost	Freeze		
Inspection by qualified electrician or gas engineers	Cost	Cost	Freeze		
Recorded delivery	Cost	Cost	Freeze		
Other costs (stated as per individual case)	Cost	Cost	Freeze		
Administration fee (to cover service recharges)	12% Cost	12% Cost	Freeze		
Annual interest to be applied to unpaid debts for enforcement action	8%	8%	Freeze		
REMOVAL OF DOMESTIC ANIMAL CARCASSES				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
Removal of domestic animal carcasses	41.60	43.26	1.66		

	Fee/ Charge 2023/24	Proposed Fee/ Charge 2024/25	Increase/ Decrease	VAT Status	Committee Approval/ Comments
	£.p	£.p	£.p		
SALE OF SANDBAGS				VAT Incl.	Cabinet
5 sandbags	42.64	44.50	1.86		
10 sandbags	59.28	61.75	2.47		
15 sandbags	74.88	78.00	3.12		
C C	91.52	95.00	3.48		
20 sandbags	91.52	95.00	3.40		
STREET TRADING				No VAT	Cabinet
Eastbound layby A500 (per annum)	10,100.00	10,500.00	400.00		
Northbound layby A500 (per annum)	10,100.00	10,500.00	400.00		
TOWN CENTRE DISPLAYS				No VAT	Cabinet
Local promotions (minimum charge)	30.00	32.00	2.00		
Charity & local community groups	6.50	7.00	0.50		
National promotions (minimum charge)	85.00	89.00	4.00		
TREE PRESERVATION ORDERS				No VAT	Cabinet
Single copy of a tree preservation order	35.00	35.00	Freeze		
WASTE & RECYCLING BINS/ RECEPTACLES				No VAT	Cabinet
Bins/receptacles per property on new developments (to be paid by the developer)	74.00	80.00	6.00		
Replacement bin due to loss / theft	28.50	30.00	1.50		
Maximum Delivery Charge:					
New property - resident	28.50	30.00	1.50		
Replacement / additional recycling bag.	28.50	30.00	1.50		

Appendix 2



### 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The annual income, which the Council receives in the form of fees and charges for the services provided to its customers, amounts, in total, to a considerable sum and makes a significant contribution towards reducing the Revenue Budget.
- 1.2 Due to this and the impact that its charges may have on service users, it is important that there is a clear policy with regard to charging.
- 1.3 Not all services provided to customers are charged for. Many are provided free of charge or in some cases a charge is made but this does not recover the full cost of providing the service or facility.
- 1.4 There are various reasons for deciding to make a charge and for determining what that charge will be. The charge to be made will not always be determined purely by cost recovery considerations. In many cases charges can be used to assist in the achievement of the Council's corporate priorities, for example by encouraging people to take part in a socially beneficial activity by charging fees that they can afford, which may not necessarily fully recover costs.
- 1.5 This policy sets out what the Council intends to achieve through the charges it makes and the criteria which it will use to determine the level of charge for individual services.

### 2. SCOPE OF THE POLICY

- 2.1 This policy applies to all services that can, legally, be provided for a charge, where those services are provided by the Council or by other parties acting on its behalf. It does not apply to services provided via partnership arrangements, for example in respect of building control fees, although this policy will be borne in mind in any discussions the Council may have with partners in relation to setting charges in respect of partnership activities. It does not apply to those services where, by law, it is not permitted to make a charge or where an external party, such as central government, wholly determines the charge that is to be made.
- 2.2 Services as referred to in this policy also includes the supply of goods.
- 2.3 Charges are normally determined by members but may sometimes be determined by officers under delegated powers. This policy applies in both cases.

### 3. CORPORATE OBJECTIVES

- 3.1 The charging policy will be driven by the Council's priorities. These are:
  - One Council delivering for local people.
  - A successful and sustainable growing borough.
  - Town centres for all.

Page 450

3.2 These are high-level objectives, which set the overall policy direction. More detailed criteria will be applied, operating within these parameters, in determining whether to make a charge and in setting that charge. These are set out in Section 5 of this policy.

### 4. LINKS WITH OTHER POLICIES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

4.1 Other Council policies, strategies or plans, or those of partnerships which the Council is a party to, may make reference to charging policies or to the levels or amounts of particular charges or types of charge. Where relevant, regard will be had to any such instances.

### 5. CHARGING PRINCIPLES

- 5.1 Charges should be made for services whenever the Council has a power or duty to do so.
- 5.2 There will be a presumption that charges to be made for the provision of a service will be set at a level intended to recover the cost of providing the service.
- 5.3 However, this presumption may be modified by the application of the charging principles set out at 5.5 below, which may result in no charge being made or a lesser charge being made or in some cases a charge being made which is greater than that required for cost recovery.
- 5.4 No charge will be made in cases where the Council is not permitted to charge by law. Where charges are set by external bodies, those charges will be applied. Where maximum or minimum charges are specified externally, charges will be set in compliance with those requirements.
- 5.5 The following matters will be considered when deciding whether to set a charge, which is not to be based on cost recovery. The headings in bold indicate general areas for consideration and the bullet points below them are particular factors which should be taken into account where relevant.

### The cost of providing the service

- All direct costs are to be included.
- All overheads related to the provision of the service, which may be attributed to the cost of the service, are to be included.
- Best estimates may be made of costs where it is not practical to obtain precise data or identify precisely those overheads attributable to the service.
- Unit costs are to be calculated by reference to realistic user numbers based on actual experience, either in relation to this Council or, if appropriate comparable services elsewhere.

### How much income is it desired to generate and why?

- Is the service required to make a surplus or break-even?
- Does income from the service make a significant contribution to reducing the net amount of the Council's revenue budget?
- Have any targets been set for the income or class of income of which it is a component?
- Is income needed to fund future investment?

# Comparison of charges made by neighbouring or similar councils or other providers of similar services

- In making this comparison it will be necessary to establish whether the services being provided by these other bodies are comparable to those provided by the Council and to make adjustments where this is not so.
- Is there a logical reason for significant differences between this Council's charges and those of others?
- Will customers be lost to other service providers if charges are set too high?

### Whose use of services is it desired to subsidise and by how much?

- Can all potential users afford to pay the full cost of the service or the same charges as other users?
- Is it desirable to subsidise all users of the service, for example because there is likely to be a desirable outcome for the community as a result.
- Are there particular classes of users that should be subsidised, such as the unemployed, benefits recipients, the elderly, disabled persons or children?
- Should subsidies be given by reducing the charges payable or by offering concessions to offset the charge?

### Whose behaviour is it desired to influence and in what ways?

- Is it desirable to influence users to use particular facilities, for example where they are underused, by charging less for their use than for other similar ones?
- Is it desirable to persuade users to behave in a way which is more acceptable to the community in preference to any other or others less acceptable and can this be promoted by setting charges at a level which might achieve this?
- Is it desired to promote a particular pattern of use, for example short stay parking as opposed to another, such as long stay parking or to discourage peak time use of facilities?
- Should some behaviour or activities be discouraged by setting high charges or penalties?
- Can anti-social behaviour be reduced by charging for services which discourage people from behaving irresponsibly at a level which they will find attractive, for example charges for the collection of bulky waste to discourage fly-tipping?
- Are there desirable outcomes which the Council wishes to see realised, in line with its corporate objectives, which could be assisted through the charging regime, for example maintaining the economic vitality of the town centres through the provision of reasonably priced facilities such as car parking?

### How will charges help to improve value for money, equity and access to services?

- What are users' perceptions with regard to what constitutes a fair and reasonable charge?
- Are there any issues relating to social inclusion or equalities?

# Will the cost (including staff time) of collecting the income due outweigh the amount of income likely to be collected?

- Is it worth making a charge?
- Should a charge be made anyway as a matter of principle?

### Page 452

### Any other relevant factors

It will be a matter for the Council to determine what the charge will be, based on its consideration of the above factors.

- 5.6 Where, without prior agreement by the Council, individuals or organisations engage in activities that result in a cost to the Council, the Council will seek to recover this cost, wherever possible.
- 5.7 Consideration may be given to offering a discount or other reduction, in appropriate cases, where it is felt that this may improve take up of the service or to encourage prompt payment, following consultation with the Service Director for Finance (S151 Officer) who must approve all such initiatives.
- 5.8 Penalties, in the form of fines, may also be imposed in order to deter inappropriate or antisocial behaviour, for example littering. The amount of the fine will be set at a level designed to deter such behaviour.
- 5.9 Activities carried out by the Council will be continually reviewed in order to identify any new areas where it would be appropriate to make a charge to persons or organisations benefiting (actually or potentially) from those activities. The level of the charge will be determined in accordance with these charging principles.

### 6. TARGETS

- 6.1 Wherever possible targets will be set in relation to major areas of charging. These will relate to:
  - The amount of income expected to be generated and which has been included in the Medium Term Financial Strategy and detailed budgets.
  - Numbers of users expected to use the service.
  - Types of users expected to use the service.
  - Outcomes to be achieved through the application of the charges.
- 6.2 The achievement of the targets set will be regularly monitored through the collection of data for performance indicators and the budget monitoring process.

### 7. PAYMENT METHODS AND FACILITIES

- 7.1 Charges may be collected either by requiring users to make payment at the time of service delivery (cash income) or at a later date following receipt of an invoice or notice to pay, or equivalent (credit income). In some circumstances potential users may be required to make payment in advance of receiving the service. Options employed in relation to particular charges will depend upon the circumstances applicable to the service and its users and will have regard to the convenience to users of the method chosen and the safeguarding of the Council's position in relation to the potential for non-payment.
- 7.2 Payment may be made by the following means:
  - Cash.
  - Cheque.
  - Bank transfer.
  - Giro Account Transfer.

- Credit or Debit Card in person.
- Credit or Debit Card over the telephone.
- Via the Council's internet site using credit or debit cards.
- Direct Debit.
- Via the PayPoint system.
- 7.3 Options permitted in relation to particular charges will depend upon the circumstances applicable to the service and its users.
- 7.4 Facilities for the payment of charges will, wherever possible, be accessible and convenient.
- 7.5 Service users will be strongly encouraged to make payment electronically or using automated means in order to streamline the process, thereby reducing costs and providing added security and effectiveness.
- 7.6 There will be a presumption that all income due to be paid will be collected. Full use will be made of all remedies available to collect income in cases where users do not pay, including court action where necessary. In exceptional cases, if individuals or organisations have difficulty in paying the full amount due immediately, consideration may be given to agreeing arrangements for them to pay over an extended period of time.
- 7.7 Where individuals or organisations consistently fail to pay for services provided, such services will cease to be provided to them until all outstanding charges have been paid and they may, in future, be required to pay in advance of service provision or may be refused service provision where this can be applied.
- 7.8 Refunds of overpaid or wrongly paid charges will be made promptly once it has been established that a refund is appropriate.

### 8. <u>REVIEW OF CHARGES</u>

- 8.1 The Council's charges will be reviewed regularly to ensure that they are fit for purpose, continue to contribute to the furtherance of its objectives and, where set to recover costs, continue to do so.
- 8.2 Reviews will consider the following factors, plus any others relevant to particular charges:
  - The income which is being collected at current charging levels and whether this is in line with budget forecasts.
  - The cost of service provision compared to the charges being made.
  - Whether a service being provided on the basis of charges being set to recover costs should continue to be provided in cases where costs appear likely to exceed the income which it can reasonably be expected to generate. This will especially apply where there is at least one alternative service provider, particularly from within the private sector.
  - The use being made of the service, both in absolute terms and by reference to classes of users and whether this shows all classes are using the service to the extent intended or if any are being deterred from using the service.
  - Are concessions being taken up by the people at whom they are targeted?
  - What is the impact, intended or unintended, of charges on local people?
  - In cases where charges are set to either encourage or deter activity, whether this is happening and the extent to which it is happening.
  - Whether any related benefits from the charging policy being deployed are being realised and the extent of realisation.

- Comparisons with charges being made by neighbouring or similar councils or by other organisations providing similar services both as to the level of charges and the impact which charges have on changing behaviour.
- 8.3 The scale of fees and charges will be considered and approved by Cabinet on an annual basis. This does not preclude reviews of particular charges taking place at any time where it is felt that this is necessary.

### 9. CONSULTATION AND COMMUNICATION

- 9.1 The council recognises that the charges it makes to users of its services will have an impact on those users.
- 9.2 Information will be obtained in relation to the following areas in order to properly understand how charges affect users of services and their views with regard to charges made or proposed to be made:
  - Opinions as to the appropriateness of levying a charge.
  - Opinions as to the correct level of charges to be made.
  - Whether any particular classes of users will have difficulty affording the charges or feel that it is unfair to make a charge to them.
  - How particular levels of charge will affect demand for services, i.e. either encourage the use of services or discourage particular activities.
  - Whether users feel that the service and the charges made for it represent value for money.
  - Whether users would be prepared to pay a higher charge for an improved service.
- 9.3 This information may be obtained as part of general surveys, by using the e-Panel, specific surveys or by any other means which will be likely to provide a representative indication of user views or of the impact of charges upon them.
- 9.4 The Council's scale of fees and charges will be publicised via the relevant Cabinet agenda when it is reviewed annually and made available on its internet site and will be subject to scrutiny by the relevant scrutiny committees. Charges relating to specific services will be displayed or made available at service delivery points and from time to time in promotional material. Some commercially sensitive charges will, however, not be subject to such widespread publicity. At this time this only applies to trade waste charges.
- 9.5 Appropriate measures will be employed to ensure that the Council's charging objectives are clearly communicated to the public.
- 9.6 Where there is a legal requirement to consult service users or to give them a prescribed period of notice before applying a change in charges this will be done in accordance with any statutory provisions and in line with the Council's own procedures and consultation.

This page is intentionally left blank

# Agenda Item 8

### NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

### CORPORATE LEADERSHIP TEAM'S REPORT TO CABINET

### 16 January 2024

### **<u>Report Title</u>: Staffordshire County Council Urban Grass Cutting Contract Delivery**

Submitted by: Service Director – Sustainable Environment

Portfolios: Sustainable Environment

Ward(s) affected: All

### Purpose of the Report

Key Decision Yes 🛛 No 🗆

To update Cabinet on the progress made in relation to negotiating the delivery of Staffordshire County Council Highways Urban Verge Grass Maintenance programme to form a contract to deliver an enhanced standard to SCC verges throughout the urban areas of Newcastle Borough.

### Recommendation

That Cabinet:

- 1. Authorise the delivery of Staffordshire County Council's highways urban verge grass maintenance programme by the Sustainable Environment Directorate;
- 2. To enable the above delivery, to authorise the employment of additional staffing resources and plant acquisition;

### <u>Reasons</u>

Newcastle Borough Council aims to secure an enhanced frequency and quality of grass cutting urban highway verges following complaints and perceived poor quality of operations currently carried out. this will ensure improved environmental quality is provided to residents of urban areas of the Borough.

### 1. <u>Background</u>



- **1.1** Newcastle Borough Council's Streetscene team provided a grass maintenance service to Staffordshire County Council's Highways for many years. In 2020 the service was 'handed back' to SCC Highways due to concerns relating to the costs of providing the service and SCC Highways being unable to fund the service on a full cost recharge basis. The reduction in service standards anticipated to meet the SCC budget were unacceptable to the Council.
- **1.2** The Borough Council continued however to cut and maintain the highway roundabouts on the main roads in and out of Newcastle and on the ring road, at no cost to the County Council, in order to maintain a high well maintained visual statement for the residents and visitors to the borough.

### 2. <u>Issues</u>

- 2.1 Since 2020 canvassing has taken place from political representatives to County Council in relation to the reduced service standards and the poor visual environmental impact this had on neighbourhoods throughout the borough, applying pressure to increase the cutting frequency to highways grass verges.
- **2.2** Recent partnership conversations and meetings between your and SCC officers have taken place, aiming to improve the frequency of grass cutting to highways verges to a level that is likely to be acceptable to local residents and can be afforded by SCC Highways budget constraints. Weed control will however be retained by the County Council and delivered via their existing contractor.
- **2.3** Added value opportunities have been offered in the service delivery being transferred to Newcastle Borough Council including:
  - Align litter picking to locations of need to avoid substantial litter / material shredding
  - Align grass cutting to NBC locations to provide a co-ordinated visual environmental quality to neighbourhoods
  - Removal of branch falls (where reasonable) to verge locations
  - Strimming / herbicidal treatment around street furniture where required
  - Joint communications opportunities linking into our respective sustainability and biodiversity agendas
  - Share intelligence in relation to land holdings to ensure efficiency and targeting resources at owned resources
- 2.4 Staffordshire County Councilo have agreed to transfer the highways urban grass-cutting contract to the Council for Newcastle Borough at short notice, with operational delivery to commence in early March 2024. A fee has been agreed, which is to be paid by the County Council per annum to enable delivery to an enhanced specification in comparison to the current delivery model deployed by the County Council.
- **2.5** To enable maximum efficiency in operating this contract, the Borough Council will operate it alongside the delivery of our existing ride on mowing operations maintained across the Borough.



- **2.6** To enable contractual delivery of the service additional staffing resources are required, within the budget allocation, to ensure enhanced environmental standards are delivered on behalf of SCC to the benefit of residents of the Borough.
- 2.7 SCC have indicated that there could be potential TUPE implications in relation to existing staffing, and this requires further information (Employer Liability Information (ELI)) to confirm the exact position which has been requested. Should TUPE be deemed to apply; current assigned staff would transfer on existing terms and conditions which are likely to be less favourable (and therefore less costly) than NUBLC terms. Full structures would need further consideration with potential need for additional supervisory staff and seasonal flex.
- **2.8** In addition to the staffing requirements above additional plant and vehicles will be required to service the contract fulfilment. £37,445 depreciation, fuel and maintenance costs have been project planned to ensure the efficient delivery of the service.

### 3. <u>Recommendation</u>

- **3.1** Authorise the delivery of Staffordshire County Council's highways urban verge grass maintenance programme by the Sustainable Environment Directorate;
- **3.2** To enable the above delivery, authorise the employment of additional staffing resources and plant acquisition;

### 4. <u>Reasons</u>

**4.1** Delivery of this contract will enable an acceptable standard of urban grass verge maintenance throughout the borough, improving environmental standards and resident satisfaction with the standard of their neighbourhoods

### 5. Options Considered

**5.1** The delivery of the contract to remain with the existing contract provider and to be managed by SCC Highways but this likely will continue to result in a less than satisfactory output.

### 6. Legal and Statutory Implications

6.1 Contract and service delivery requirements, no financial penalties identified

### 7. Equality Impact Assessment



7.1 There are no equality impact issues arising from this report.

### 8. Financial and Resource Implications

- **8.1** Appropriate full cost recharge funding is required, as outlined above, to ensure compliance with the service delivery standards requirements.
- **8.2** Agreement has been reached with Staffordshire County Council to undertake the highway urban verge grass cutting for £220,000 per annum. To be reviewed on an annual basis.
- **8.3** To be able to deliver the service staffing resource costs have been estimated at £182,555.

### 9. <u>Major Risks & Mitigation</u>

- **9.1** Notification of the award of this contract has been made at short notice requiring an urgent need to mobilise in relation to employing additional staff and procuring suitable plant and vehicles.
- **9.2** Confirmation is required on the term these arrangements will be in place in order that the Council can be sure in recovery of the costs of purchasing additional plant, equipment and resources. A formal signed agreement will need to be in place prior to works commencing.
- **9.3** Until further information regarding current staffing and ELI is known; workforce costs are only estimated.

### 10. UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)

**10.1** Use of electric equipment where possible and efficient transport reduction journeys compared to existing two organisation delivery model



Page 460



### 11. Key Decision Information

**11.1** The report is a key decision due to the financial implications of undertaking these operations on behalf of the County Council/

### 12. Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions

12.1 None

### 13. List of Appendices

13.1 None

### 14. Background Papers

14.1 None

This page is intentionally left blank

### NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

### CORPORATE LEADERSHIP TEAM'S REPORT TO CABINET

### 16 January 2024

### <u>Report Title</u>: Award of contract for the supply of Bedding Plants and Hanging Baskets

### Submitted by: Service Director - Sustainable Environment

<u>Portfolios</u>: Sustainable Environment

Ward(s) affected: All

### Purpose of the Report

Key Decision Yes 🛛 No 🗆

Agenda Item 9

JNDER LYME

To update Cabinet on the procurement exercise undertaken for the supply of bedding plants and hanging baskets from April 2024 following the end of the current supply contract.

### **Recommendation**

That Cabinet:

1. Awards the contract to supply the Council with bedding plants and Hanging Baskets to Boverton Nurseries to commence from April 2024 for a period of 4 years up to April 2028.

### <u>Reasons</u>

The Council has had a contract with a bedding plant supplier since November 2019, following a competitive tendering exercise. The current contract is due to expire on 31<sup>st</sup> March 2024. A procurement exercise has been undertaken to ensure seasonal provision of bedding plants are maintained. Bedding plants are an important feature of our existing grounds maintenance offer to Newcastle and Kidsgrove Town centres in addition to Bradwell Crematorium.

### 1. Background

**1.1** The provision of good quality bedding plants, hanging baskets and floral troughs is required to ensure we are able to create colourful floral displays within a number of key locations within the borough and town centres. The floral displays created are a key component to sustaining the attractiveness of our town centres, strategic gateways and crematoria.



- **1.2** Our approach to creating attractive bedding schemes has gained considerable recognition concerning our approach to achieving consistent and significant success in Britain in Bloom playing crucial role in our achieving a gold standard in Britain in Bloom for the past 19 years. Our annual plant bedding displays also support our approach in achieving green flag status for the Queens Gardens. Perhaps more significantly we receive regular compliments from our residents with regards to the attractiveness of our bedding schemes, underpinning the pride our residents have within the borough and with Newcastle Town Centre in particular.
- **1.3** Expenditure for the purchase of annual bedding plants; hanging baskets and floral troughs has for several years been within the £50,000 budget. Cost savings have been achieved by closely reviewing the number and location of bedding plants with reductions being made with our formal parks in particular, where no bedding plants are now used. Further reductions have been achieved in reducing annual plant use concerning our bereavement services with annual plants and baskets now being displayed at Bradwell Crematoria only. We have additionally introduced more sustainable planting, including wildflower schemes in key locations with excellent effect most notably on our roundabouts to Newcastle Town Centre, Queens Gardens and Keele Cemetery.
- **1.4** Further expansion of herbaceous planting use is currently being planned with a phased introduction to a number of locations and is anticipated to reduce the number of bedding plants being purchased over the next five years.
- **1.5** Our current contract has expired which has enabled us to undertake a mini tender to test market conditions with regards to the number of nurseries that can supply our plant needs, the quality of provision, sustainability of businesses and the value and variety of plant units available.

### 2. <u>Issues</u>

- 2.1 The Council has had a contract with the current bedding plant supplier since November 2019, following a competitive tendering exercise. The contract was offered and accepted on the basis of it expiring on 31st March 2024. As this contract is due to expire it has been necessary to retender to ensure seasonal provision of bedding plants.
- **2.2** A procurement exercise has been undertaken with only one submission being received. The submission being from our incumbent supplier, Boverton Nurseries.
- **2.3** The price increases reflected in the submission, of approximately 10%, for this contract opportunity, in comparison to the tender submission in 2019 are modest and are considered to achieve good value. Should we continue to procure high volumes of bedding plants (which is scheduled to reduce over the next three years) expenditure will be achieved within our £50,000 annual budget.



### 3. <u>Recommendation</u>

**3.1** That Cabinet approves the award of the contract to supply the Council with bedding plants and Hanging Baskets to Boverton Nurseries to commence from April 2024 for a period of 4 years up to April 2028.

### 4. <u>Reasons</u>

**4.1** The current contract for the supply of bedding plants and hanging baskets will expire at the end of March 2024. There is a wish to continue using bedding plants and hanging baskets in key locations within the borough, with a view to a continued move to more sustainable planting schemes as we move forward.

### 5. Options Considered

**5.1** To move away from traditional bedding plants, to perennials and other more sustainable planting. However, such a move in one season would still require significant investment and planning, and it is considered a longer-term approach is required to how formal flower and plant displays are delivered in the future.

### 6. Legal and Statutory Implications

**6.1** The council must comply with Public Procurement Directives, deliver a transparent procurement process and evidence value for money solutions

### 7. Equality Impact Assessment

**7.1** It is considered that there are positive equality impacts for residents and visitors who are able to appreciate the floral displays

### 8. <u>Financial and Resource Implications</u>

- **8.1** The procurement process confirmed an annual fee of up to £48,707.50 in value for the supply of bedding plants, hanging baskets and railing troughs for delivery on an annual basis commencing from April 2024.
- **8.2** The cost of the provision is within budget, being met from within the approved General Fund Revenue Programme for Streetscene.

### 9. <u>Major Risks & Mitigation</u>

**9.1** There is a risk to the Council of not being able to source and take delivery of sufficient quality and quantity of bedding plants should the contract not be awarded to Boverton Nurseries.



### 10. UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)

- **10.1** The Council has a very strong ethos in supporting its green spaces, and ensuring its town centres and parks are designed and maintained to a high standard, which has been recognised through its Britain in Bloom awards, and green flag status in a number of locations. These awards recognise the Councils commitment to sustainability goals as well as biodiversity, and nature recovery initiatives, which this procurement exercise supports.
- **10.2** This report supports the following UNSDG goals



### 11. Key Decision Information

**11.1** The report is a key decision given the projected spend over the contract period up to the end of March 2028.

### 12. Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions

12.1 None

### 13. List of Appendices

13.1 None

### 14. <u>Background Papers</u>

14.1 None

# Agenda Item 10



### NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

### CORPORATE LEADERSHIP TEAM'S REPORT TO CABINET

### 10 January 2024

### Report Title: Health Inequalities Grant Projects

Submitted by: Service Director - Regulatory Services

Portfolios: Community Safety and Wellbeing plus Leisure, Culture and Heritage

### Ward(s) affected: All

Purpose of the Report	Key Decision	Yes 🛛 🛛	lo 🗆
To outline to Cabinet the opportunity to bid for funding fro the Council to deliver projects that meet the Health Ineq Staffordshire Programme there are identified health prior there are many residents living with health issues that w	ualities agenda. Thr ities across the Cou	inty Council to ough the Bet inty, within Ne	o enable tter Care ewcastle
support.			

#### **Recommendation**

That:

- 1. Cabinet acknowledges the submission of bids as set out in the report and approves acceptance of any funding allocated as part of the Covid Outbreak Management Funding (COMF).
- 2. The Service Director Regulatory Services in consultation with the Portfolio Holder for Community Safety and Wellbeing is authorised to spend the grant in relation to Housing and Health Hot-spot areas, entering into any agreements necessary to deliver the projects in line with the grant.
- 3. The Deputy Chief Executive in consultation with the Portfolio Holder for Leisure, Culture and Heritage is authorised to spend the grant in relation to strengthening existing health and wellbeing programmes entering into any agreements necessary to deliver the projects in line with the grant.

### <u>Reasons</u>

The Council's Constitution sets out that Cabinet should review funding bids of this scale, as it is over £100,000. It is therefore appropriate that Cabinet reviews the COMF opportunity and supports the bids for the hoarding and damp/ mould projects plus the health-based referral programme.

### 1. Background

1.1 District/boroughs have the opportunity, via the County Council's Health Inequalities Directors' Group (HIDG), to access funding to tackle health inequalities. One of these opportunities is to utilise some of the remaining Covid Outbreak Management Funding (COMF), held by Staffordshire County Council (SCC).



**1.2** There are three proposed funding streams as follows:

### 1.2.1 Stream 1 - Health and Care Hardship Fund:

This fund stream is to create a longer-term hardship fund / discretionary assistance fund for partner organisations to utilise to help create a system solution to address health and care scenarios when hardship issues are impacting on a solution to a problem.

Across Staffordshire we are seeing an increasing number of scenarios / situations that are 'falling between the gaps' in service provision and these are impacting on people's health and / or care.

Some recent examples of complex scenarios where the hardship fund would have been beneficial include:

- Flea infestations in properties which have resulted in restrictions to the level of district nursing care provided and a delay to hospital discharge.
- Homeless case of an infectious disease where there was a requirement to self-isolate to prevent the spread of infection.
- Deep clean/declutter to ensure a continuation of care.

The hardship fund, which would be accessed by partner organisations rather than individual residents of Staffordshire, aims to provide a resource to enable timely solutions to problems, however it is not intended to remove or mitigate the statutory responsibility of partner organisations. Consideration not only needs to be given to the health of the individual, but also the wider impacts on adult social care and hospital avoidance and discharge.

Collaborative multi-agency approach required including ICB, MPFT, Fire Service, mental health service, registered social landlords, housing officers, and environmental health officers, and importantly the voluntary sector and communities.

# 1.2.2 Stream 2 - Strengthening existing health and wellbeing programmes or offsetting in year spend.

This fund stream is to scale-up or to bolster existing health and wellbeing programmes. Must be aligned to health inequalities / health outcomes, as well as existing public health priorities (e.g. Better Health Staffordshire). In principle, the funding would be used to either off-set in-year spend aligned to wider determinants of health/health inequalities, which will create a longer-term 'funding pot' to address local priorities and health inequalities; or bolster/expand existing health and wellbeing programmes prior to September 2024.

Spend plans must demonstrate clear political governance for the proposed investment in addition to providing details of anticipated outcomes and evidence of impact of addressing health inequalities. With accountability of delivering actions and outcomes taken to Staffordshire Leader's Board.

Any COMF spend will need to meet the COMF grant conditions and demonstrate a measurable impact on improving health and reducing inequalities. This funding is an opportunity to ensure that agreed work programmes have the greatest impact on target populations and on addressing health inequalities.



Jointly developing and agreeing the spend principles will create effective locate partnership structures that can drive collective action on tackling inequalities via the wider determinants of health.

#### 1.2.3 Stream 3 - Housing and Health Hot-spot areas

Good housing supports health across the life course, from childhood through working life and into older age. Housing is particularly important in ensuring a healthy start in life and is a key factor in the generation of health inequalities. People's health is particularly affected by living in poor-quality housing and unintentional injuries in the home are a leading cause of morbidity and mortality.

This funding is for specific intervention / activity related to housing and health, with the aim of proposing and delivering specific targeted intervention(s) to address the housing issues identified in the hot-spot areas, based on a data informed approach.

Ten wards have been identified as having 'high' level of need, accounting for 63,400 residents or 51% of the borough population.

These wards are: Bradwell, Cross Heath, Kidsgrove & Ravenscliffe, Town, Holditch & Chesterton, May Bank, Clayton, Crackley & Red Street, Silverdale and Wolstanton.

#### 2. <u>Issues</u>

- **2.1** The County Council have allocated £250,000 to the Health and Care Hardship Fund (Stream 1) which will be distributed on a county-wide basis, potentially though a voluntary sector partner.
- **2.2** Newcastle had been given a notional allocation of £404,604 which comprises £253,592 for Strengthening existing health and wellbeing programmes (Stream 2) and £151,012 for Housing and Health Hot-spot areas (Stream 3).
- **2.3** The funding proposal for Stream 2 is based on health referrals for a range of targeted exercise classes.
  - 2.4.1 The Council operates a successful wellness suite that is used by a wide range of people either maintaining their physical fitness or recovering from an illness. The Wellness Suite is fitted with supported exercise machines which enable people to build up their muscle mass sufficiently to utilise standard gym equipment. The Council also offers land and water-based exercise through Good Boost, this enables people to develop their exercise at a rate to meet their personal needs. The proposal is to extend the offer for a wide range of medical needs both based at J2 and in community locations.
  - 2.4.2 Referrals will be for a junior programme aged 12-16 years then an adult programme over 16 years. Those on the junior programme will be able to access the classes with a buddy of their choice whether it be a carer, parent or friend. It will be a twelve-week exercise referral programme, including rehabilitation classes: Pulmonary, Cancer, Obesity, Escape Pain, Slips, trips and falls plus a move or it or lose it exercise programme aimed specifically at the over 60's. Sessions will also support customers with mental wellbeing. Specific session based around nature and nurture will be run from the Brampton Museum and Brampton Park.
- **2.4** The funding proposal for Stream 3 comprises two projects:



- Hoarding Support to provide dedicated support to individuals with hoarding tendances following de-cluttering of premises. The project is to complement the declutter with support for the next steps to allow a long-term sustainable solution. This may include making a housing application, going on viewings, supporting with the practicalities of moving alongside supporting to access services and treatments that address underlying causes that have led to hoarding behaviour. All with a purpose of developing long term behaviour change enabling suitable, secure safe homes that provide a place to thrive.
- Damp and Mould The essence of this project is housing on prescription, where a referral is made from a medical professional who has identified an ill health associated with housing so that it can be investigated, and improvement measurers applied. The project would initially focus on developing links with social prescribers and medical professionals to establish a referral pathway. To then investigate the housing conditions, commissioning specialist services as appropriate to review damp and mould conditions. Carrying out either enforcement activity or fund finding for improvements. Hence making long term improvements to the property and improving the overall housing stock.
- **2.5** All projects are set to run for a minimum until September 2024, however subject to demand the aim is to enable them to run for 12 months. In addition, for some projects should as exercise classes there will be some sustainability through offering J2 membership to enable the health benefits to continue beyond the grant programme.
- **2.6** The business cases have been reviewed and approved with a total funding allocation of £410, 592 being allocated to the three initiatives.

#### 3. <u>Recommendation</u>

- **3.1** That:
  - 1) Cabinet acknowledges the submission of bids as set out in the report and approves acceptance of any funding allocated as part of the Covid Outbreak Management Funding (COMF).
  - 2) The Service Director Regulatory Services in consultation with the Portfolio Holder for Community Safety and Wellbeing is authorised to spend the grant in relation to Housing and Health Hot-spot areas, entering into any agreements necessary to deliver the projects in line with the grant.
  - 3) The Deputy Chief Executive in consultation with the Portfolio Holder for Leisure, Culture and Heritage is authorised to spend the grant in relation to Strengthening existing health and wellbeing programmes entering into any agreements necessary to deliver the projects in line with the grant.

#### 4. <u>Reasons</u>

- **4.1** Officers have developed bids based on the notional spend profiles set out by the Health Inequalities Directors Group and kept to the splits recommended between streams 2 and 3. Officers have highlighted that should further funding become available should another district not take up their allocation that Newcastle can expand our delivery programme accordingly.
- **4.2** Staffordshire County Council have reviewed the bids and approved funding of £410,592 to deliver the three projects.

Page 470



#### 5. Options Considered

- 5.1 To not submit proposals for projects and funding.
- **5.2** To submit proposals for the full financial allocation.
- **5.3** To submit proposals for over the full allocations, should other Local Authorities not utilise their full provisional allocation, that this may be awarded to Newcastle-under-Lyme to benefit our communities.
- **5.4** To accept or decline the £410,592 funding from Staffordshire County Council.

#### 6. Legal and Statutory Implications

**6.1** The funding is not directly supporting the delivery of the Council's statutory duties but is providing complementary services which are needed by our residents.

#### 7. Equality Impact Assessment

- **7.1** The programmes will be developed to assist our most vulnerable customers who are either living in unsuitable housing conditions or struggling with significant health issues.
- **7.2** Whilst the programmes are based on need some are clearly directed to specific groups such as the junior health programme and the over 60's exercise programme.

#### 8. Financial and Resource Implications

- 8.1 If district/boroughs are unable to meet the September 2024 spend deadline they can offset this against eligible 2023/24 expenditure within their base budget; a proportion of this is carried forward to 2024/25 (and potentially future years) as a reserve.
- 8.2 Newcastle has been given a notional allocation of £404,604 which comprises £253,592 for Strengthening existing health and wellbeing programmes (Stream 2) and £151,012 for Housing and Health Hot-spot areas (Stream 3).
- 8.3 The project proposals have been developed on the following financial models:
  - Leisure & Health = £253,592 with option for extension for further months dependent on funding availability.
  - Hoarding Support = £91,000 with option for extension for further months dependent on funding availability.
  - Damp & Mould = £60,000 with option for extension for further months dependent on funding availability.
- 8.4 The grants awards across the County are a total of £2,600,000, should other Local Authorities not submit proposals for their full notional allocation, then this may be reallocated to other Local Authorities. Each of the projects has an element of extension proposed to utilise this additional funding, if available.



- 8.5 In terms of the 12 week health referral programme it clearly takes longer than 12 weeks to change some-one's health, therefore the key is to change their lifestyle and to make regular exercise part of their weekly routine. If attending sessions at J2 or in the community are suitable for them then they need to continue beyond the 12 weeks and it is known that if the person has made some payment then they are more likely to attend and continue attendance into the mainstream offer. Following discussions with those operating a similar scheme in Cheshire their charges are based on 3 months of prescription charges, in Cheshire health colleagues accept that customers have to pay this amount for medicines or non-medical treatments. Subject to the bid being successful officers will discuss this approach with referring agencies and adopt the charges following consultation with the Portfolio Holder for Leisure, Culture and Heritage.
- 8.6 Staffordshire County Council have received the bid submission and provided £410,592 funding for the delivery of the three projects.

#### 9. Major Risks & Mitigation

- **9.1** A GRACE risk assessment has been completed including the following main risks:
  - The risk is the lack of engagement from the target residents. The key risk is of not being able to engage with social prescribers or medical professionals to identify households for the project to work with.
  - The delivery of the exercise referral programme is reliant on the recruitment of additional exercise trainers.
- **9.2** Controls have been identified and implemented in order to control these risks; the main controls include:
  - Initial engagement has already begun to develop good working relationships and mitigate this risk.
  - This is mitigated by having a dedicated support person with a role to develop that relationship. Evidence from case reviews shows usually time is the key to building this up.
  - Within Leisure discussions are taking place with potential software providers to deliver a referral programme which will then also record customers health needs and participation which will in turn be useful data to prove the success of the programme.
  - Recruitment of additional exercise instructors and use of current J2 staff will be considered to ensure the delivery of the new programme.

#### 10. UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)

**10.1** The funding is clearly aimed at improving residents' health and the following UNSDG goals:



Page 472



#### 11. Key Decision Information

**11.1** This is a key decision due to the level of funding being requested and it will affect residents in wards across the Borough.

#### 12. Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions

12.1 None.

#### 13. List of Appendices

13.1 None.

#### 14. Background Papers

14.1 The funding bids are available on request.

This page is intentionally left blank

# Agenda Item



# NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

#### Corporate Leadership Team's REPORT TO CABINET

16<sup>th</sup> January 2024

Report Title:	Future delivery of Communications service
Submitted by:	Service Director, Strategy, People and Performance
Portfolios:	One Council, People and Partnerships

Ward(s) affected: All

## Purpose of the Report

Key Decision Yes 🛛 No 🗆

To outline the current position in relation to communications provision at Newcastle Under Lyme Borough Council; to identify needs moving forward and to propose a robust solution for communications provision whilst maintaining financial stability and ensuring our officers in post are supported.

### **Recommendation**

That Cabinet:-

- a) Agree to contract with Staffordshire County Council to provide a full and resilient communications service to Newcastle Under Lyme Borough Council;
- b) Authorise the Service Director Strategy, People and Performance, in consultation with the portfolio holder for One Council, People and Partnerships, to finalise the service specification and associated contractual arrangements to give effect to this decision.

## <u>Reasons</u>

Officers have reviewed the delivery of communications services within the Borough Council. Having utilised communications support from Staffordshire County Council through a Service Level Agreement, there is an opportunity to enhance the Council's communications function by contracting with the County Council on a longer-term basis.



### 1. Background

- 1.1 The Communications Team at Newcastle Under Lyme Borough Council has reduced in size and capacity over several years as the role of the service has adapted to Council need. The management of the Council website, which previously was a core communications responsibility, has now been devolved to service areas; and colleagues across the organisation have been empowered to undertake more of their own communications with their audiences, for instance via social media.
- 1.2 This empowerment of the services to create their own voice whilst maintaining the overall brand of the council has been met positively from residents as engagement with specific services, for example Waste and Recycling, Newcastle Green Team and The Brampton Museum is high.
- 1.3 This shift in focus creates space for the core communications team to focus on broader strategic messages which straddle service delivery and raise the profile of the organisation as a whole.
- 1.4 In line with the drive to improve performance and ensure that all services feed into the outcomes of the Council plan and strategy, it is important that all teams are strategically focused with results directly aligned to service outcomes.
- 1.5 The current budget for the communications service, including staffing, is circa £113k

### 2. <u>Issues</u>

- 2.1 Staffing changes, including the departure of the Communications Manager, over the last 12 months have enabled a review of the service and released a level of savings. As an interim measure, using these savings, the team have been supported by resource through a Service Level Agreement (SLA) with Staffordshire County Council. This has provided professional support, and guidance to remaining team members but is not a long term solution and will not deliver the strategic planning requirements needed to ensure that the service outputs align to the wider Council needs. The specific requirements for a robust service are as follows:
- 2.2 There is need for development of a Communications Strategy and aligned operational communications plan, which currently there is not the internal capacity to produce or deliver. The Strategy must be aligned to the Council's Corporate Plan, include measurable outcomes and illustrate the proactive work the team will do on horizon scanning and supporting the business of cabinet and council meetings.



- 2.3 There a need for development of a social media strategy and associated training plan for service delivery in line with the service empowerment aspects outlined in section 1.2.
- 2.4 The reduced requirement for operational output and the associated reduction in team size impacts on the resilience of the service and their ability to respond with agility where needed.
- 2.5 Team members currently do not have access to the variety of work and the continued professional development a wider, more mature service could offer. Therefore there is a risk that we will struggle in future to retain or recruit officers in post.

## Way Forward

- 2.6 Discussions have been held with Staffordshire County Council (SCC) to explore a longer-term service model through which the service is outsourced and managed by SCC whilst maintaining the local provision and staffing via TUPE transfer (Transfer or Undertakings Protection of Employment).
- 2.7 The model proposed is as follows:

A 3 year Communications Contract (commencing 1.4.24) to include:

- a. Senior Comms Officer Account Manager (0.4 FTE)
- b. Media Officer (0.5 FTE)
- c. Communications Officer (1FTE)
- d. Graphic Designer (0.5 FTE)
- e. Communications strategy, annual workplan, social media strategy and support
- f. Cost £120,000 per annum, to be reviewed annually in line with the Local Government Pay Award.

## 3. <u>Recommendation</u>

3.1 That Cabinet:-

- Agree to contract with Staffordshire County Council to provide a full and resilient communications service to Newcastle Under Lyme Borough Council;
- Authorise the Service Director Strategy, People and Performance, in consultation with the portfolio holder for One Council, People and



Partnerships, to finalise the service specification and associated contractual arrangements to give effect to this decision.

### 4. <u>Reasons</u>

- 4.1 In order to provide an effective, efficient, agile and strategic communications service, changes are required to the existing model. By outsourcing to Staffordshire County Council, the service and operational delivery will benefit from the wider experience of a broader team. Services will also benefit from wider support and training in social media skills and strategy and grow in confidence around promoting their distinct outputs.
- 4.2 The cost outlined above is represents a £7k increase on the current budget. However the proposed model provides increased resilience and agility, as well as training and support for team members.
- 4.3 This proposed cost is sufficient to cover salaries of the staff currently in house; alongside additional salaries of part time Senior Account Manager and Media Officer. When taken into account the additional out of hours provision and strategic service review as outlined; the additional costs are not significant and it can be reasonably assumed that a market search would not uncover a more cost effective solution.
- 4.4 The staff likely to TUPE would see no detriment to their employment terms and conditions and would be able to remain working from their current base.
- 4.5 Informal discussion has been held with the relevant Trade Union representative and the staff members directly affected; and the above proposal has been outlined to them. No objections have been received.

#### 5. Options Considered

- 5.1 Alternative option considered was to fill the vacancy of Communications Manager and continue managing the service internally.
- 5.2 The vacancy currently held, is that of an operational manager and therefore it is unlikely that we could realise the strategic objectives needed if we were to move forward with this option. Alternative options would be to recruit to a part time higher graded communications business manager; however this does not provide the resilience of the model outlined in section 3.2, nor the benefit of access to the wider team and associated expertise.

## 6. Legal and Statutory Implications

6.1 In certain circumstances contracts between public bodies are excluded from the PCR 2015 meaning they do not need to be advertised or awarded using EU procurement procedures. It can be reasonably believed that this proposal fulfils the requirements outlined below.



- 6.2 Under PCR 2015 a contracting authority (such as a council) can award a contract to another body (such as a local authority company) outside of the EU rules if all of the following conditions are met:
  - the contracting authority exercises control over that body which is similar to the control it exercises over its own departments.
  - more than 80% of the activities of the controlled body are carried out performing tasks entrusted to it by the controlling contracting authority.
  - there is no direct private capital participation in the controlled body (with certain limited exceptions).

'Similar' control means 'decisive influence over both strategic objectives and significant decisions' of the controlled body.

- 6.3 The above considered, no procurement process is required for this agreement to be lawful.
- 6.4 Consultation regarding TUPE with existing in-house staff would be required, and the legal process followed.

## 7. Equality Impact Assessment

7.1 Equality Impact Assessment has been undertaken on the proposal and no adverse effects have been identified Staff will suffer no detriment from the changes due to TUPE protections.

## 8. Financial and Resource Implications

8.1 A small increase to budget of £7k per annum would be incurred due to this model being adopted.

## 9. Major Risks & Mitigation

9.1 There remains a minor risk to challenge from any parties who may have wished to bid for the service, had we tendered externally. However this risk is mitigated through our conclusions outlined in section 6.

## 10. UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)

10.1 The proposal, by achieving contributes towards the following UNSDGs

## 11. Key Decision Information

11.1 This proposal is considered a Key Decision due to cost threshold.



## 12. Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions

12.1 n/a

13. List of Appendices

13.1 n/a

## 14. Background Papers

14.1 n/a



## Cabinet Forward Plan: Newcastle under Lyme Borough Council

# Notice of Key Decisions to be taken under the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings & Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012 between 1 January 2024 and 30 April 2024

This plan gives notice of decisions that <u>Cabinet</u> is expecting to take over the next few months. It also gives, except in cases of urgency, at least 28 days notice of all "Key Decisions" that will be taken "Key Decisions" are decisions about "executive" functions that will:-

- A) result in the Council incurring expenditure or making savings of an amount which is significant having regard to the Council's budget for the service or the function to which the decision relates. (NB: The financial threshold above which expenditure or savings become significant has been set by the Council at £100,000 Revenue and £250,000 Capital Expenditure); and/or
- B) be significant in terms of its effects on communities living or working in an area comprising two or more wards of the Borough.

We have to take some Cabinet decisions in private because they deal with confidential or "exempt" information. That is information described in one or more of the following categories set out in Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

1. Information relating to any individual

Page 48

- 2. Information which is likely to reveal the identity of an individual
- **3.** Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information).
- 4. Information relating to any consultations or negotiations, or contemplated consultations or negotiations, in connection with any labour relations matter arising between the authority or a Minister of the Crown and employees of, or office holders under the authority
- 5. Information in respect of which a claim to legal professional privilege could be maintained in legal proceedings.
- 6. Information which reveals an authority proposes;

- a. to give under any enactment a notice under or by virtue of which requirements are imposed on a person; or
- b. to make an order or direction under any enactment
- 7. Information relating to any action taken or to be taken in connection with the prevention, investigation or prosecution of a crime

If we intend to take a decision in private, we will tell you why in the plan below. If you disagree with our reasons, you can tell us why using the contact details below. We will respond to you directly and will publish our response in the meeting agenda. If we have published the meeting agenda before we can respond, we will respond verbally at the meeting and record the response in the minutes.

You can find more information about Cabinet, Cabinet Members and their portfolios, agendas, reports and minutes here.

More information on Cabinet procedures, executive functions, Key Decisions, urgent decisions and access to information is available in our Constitution.

For all enquiries, please contact Democratic Services, Castle House, Barracks Road, Newcastle-under-Lyme, Staffordshire ST5 1BL. Telephone – 01782 742222 / Email – <u>DemocraticServices@newcastle-staffs.gov.uk</u>

Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Intended Decision Taker and Date	Overview & Scrutiny Committee	Wards Affected	Reason for Determining in Private Session (if Applicable)	Key Decision
Draft Revenue & Capital Budget & Strategies 2024/25	To consider a report on the Draft Revenue & Capital Budget and Strategies 2024/25	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Finance, Town Centres and Growth	Cabinet 16 January 2024	Finance, Assets and Performance	All Wards	N\A	No
Schedule of Fees and Charges 2024/25	To consider a report on the Schedule of Fees and Charges for 2024/25	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Finance, Town Centres and Growth	Cabinet 16 January 2024	Finance, Assets and Performance	All Wards	3 Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including	Yes

Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Intended Decision Taker and Date	Overview & Scrutiny Committee	Wards Affected	Reason for Determining in Private Session (if Applicable)	
						the authority holding that information)	
Newcastle Borough Local Plan Consultation Responses and Next Stages	To consider a report on the Newcastle Borough Local Plan Consultation Responses and Next Stages	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Strategic Planning	Cabinet 16 January 2024	Economy and Place	All Wards	N\A	Yes
Communication s Services	To consider a report on Communications Services	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - One Council, People and Partnerships	Cabinet 16 January 2024	Finance, Assets and Performance	All Wards	3 Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information)	Yes
Approval to Award Contract for the Supply of Bedding Plants and Hanging Baskets	To consider a report for the Approval to Award Contract for the Supply of Bedding Plants and Hanging Baskets	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Sustainable Environment	Cabinet 16 January 2024	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	All Wards	N\A	Yes
Health Inegualities Grant Projects	To consider a report on Health Inequalities Grant Projects	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Leisure, Culture & Heritage,	Cabinet 16 January 2024	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	All Wards	N\A	Yes

e 483

U	
മ	
Q	

Ğ		T.			T	-	T
Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Intended Decision Taker and Date	Overview & Scrutiny Committee	Wards Affected	Reason for Determining in Private Session (if Applicable)	
		Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Community Safety and Wellbeing					
Walleys Quarry Update Report	To receive an update on odour issues at Walleys Quarry	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - One Council, People and Partnerships	Cabinet 16 January 2024	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	All Wards	N\A	No
Revenue and Capital Budget and Strategies	To consider a report on the Revenue and Capital Budget and Strategies	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Finance, Town Centres and Growth	Cabinet 6 February 2024	Finance, Assets and Performance	All Wards	N\A	No
Town Centre Regeneration Update	To consider an update report on the Town Centre Regeneration	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Finance, Town Centres and Growth	Cabinet 6 February 2024	Economy and Place	Town	3 Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information)	Yes
Kidsgrove Town Deal Contract Award - Shared Services and Garage	To consider a report on the Kidsgrove Town Deal Contract Award - Shared Services and Garage Replacement	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Finance, Town Centres and Growth, Cabinet Portfolio Holder - One Council, People	Cabinet 6 February 2024	Economy and Place	Kidsgrove & Ravenscliffe	3 Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including	Yes

Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Intended Decision Taker and Date	Overview & Scrutiny Committee	Wards Affected	Reason for Determining in Private Session (if Applicable)	
Replacement		and Partnerships				the authority holding that information)	
Procurement of Streetscene Vehicles including EV's	To consider a report on the procurement of Streetscene Vehicles including EV's	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Sustainable Environment	Cabinet 6 February 2024	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	All Wards	3 Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information)	Yes
Corporate Enforcement Policy	To consider a report on the Corporate Enforcement Policy	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Sustainable Environment	Cabinet 6 February 2024	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	All Wards	N\A	Yes
Quarter 3 Finance and Performance Report 2023/24	To consider a report on the Quarter 3 Finance and Performance Report 2023/24	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Finance, Town Centres and Growth, Cabinet Portfolio Holder - One Council, People and Partnerships	Cabinet 6 February 2024	Finance, Assets and Performance	All Wards	N\A	No
Walleys Quarry Update Report ບຸ	To consider an update report on odour issues at Walleys Quarry	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - One Council, People and Partnerships	Cabinet 6 February 2024	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	All Wards	N\A	No
IT 🛱 ata Centre	To consider a report in	Cabinet Portfolio	Cabinet 6	Health, Wellbeing	All Wards	N\A	No

e 485

σ	
Q	
ğ	

<b>G</b>		1	1				<b>.</b>
Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Intended Decision Taker and Date	Overview & Scrutiny Committee	Wards Affected	Reason for Determining in Private Session (if Applicable)	
Replacement	IT Data Centre Replacement	Holder - One Council, People and Partnerships	February 2024	and Environment			
War Widow(er) Pension Disregard - Housing Benefit and Council Tax Reduction	To consider a report on War Widow(er) Pension Disregard - Housing Benefit and Council Tax Reduction	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Finance, Town Centres and Growth	Cabinet 6 February 2024	Finance, Assets and Performance	All Wards	N\A	No
Procurement of the Council's Long Term Agreement (Insurance)	To consider a report of the outcome of the procurement process in utilising the 'YPO - Insurance Placement DPS - 978 framework' for the delivery of a new 5 year (3 + 1+ 1) Long Term Insurance Agreement and seek agreement to contract.	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Finance, Town Centres and Growth	Cabinet 6 February 2024	Finance, Assets and Performance	All Wards	N\A	Yes
EV Charging Points for Castle Car Park	To consider a report on EV Charging Points for Castle Car Park	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Finance, Town Centres and Growth	Cabinet 19 March 2024	Economy and Place	Town	3 Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority	Yes

Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Intended Decision Taker and Date	Overview & Scrutiny Committee	Wards Affected	Reason for Determining in Private Session (if Applicable) holding that	
Re-award of contract for Wammy Changing Rooms	To consider a report on the re-awarding of contract for Wammy Changing Rooms	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Finance, Town Centres and Growth	Cabinet 19 March 2024	Economy and Place	Cross Heath	information) 3 Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information)	Yes
Newcastle Town Deal Digital Infrastructure Project Update	To consider a report on the Newcastle Town Deal Digital Infrastructure Project Update	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Finance, Town Centres and Growth	Cabinet 19 March 2024	Economy and Place	Town	N\A	Yes
Tree and Biodiversity Management Plan	To consider a report on the Tree and Biodiversity Management Plan	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Sustainable Environment	Cabinet 19 March 2024	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	All Wards	N\A	No
Taxi Metered Fares	To consider a report on Taxi Metered Fares	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Finance, Town Centres and Growth	Cabinet 19 March 2024	Finance, Assets and Performance	All Wards	N\A	Yes
Refreshed Sustainable Entgeonment	To consider a report on the Refreshed Sustainable	Cabinet Portfolio Holder - Sustainable Environment	Cabinet 23 April 2024	Health, Wellbeing and Environment	All Wards	N\A	Yes

e 487

Page							
Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Intended Decision Taker and Date	Overview & Scrutiny Committee	Wards Affected	Reason for Determining in Private Session (if Applicable)	
Strategy and Action Plan	Environment Strategy and Action Plan						

# Agenda Item 15

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank